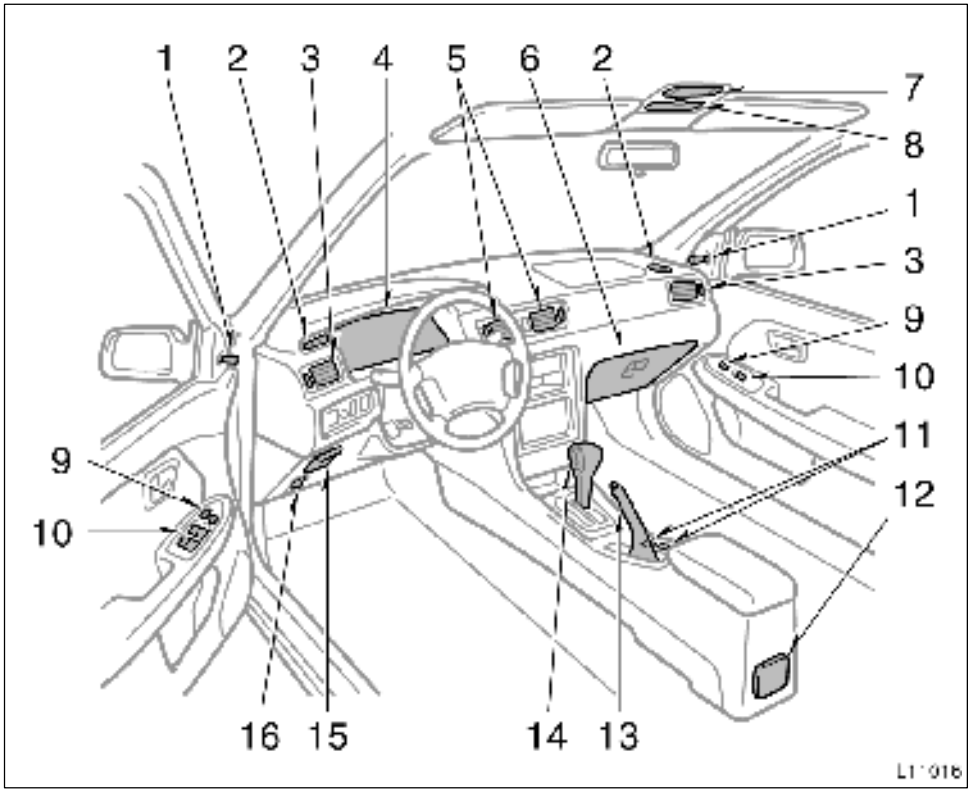
Part 1
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS—

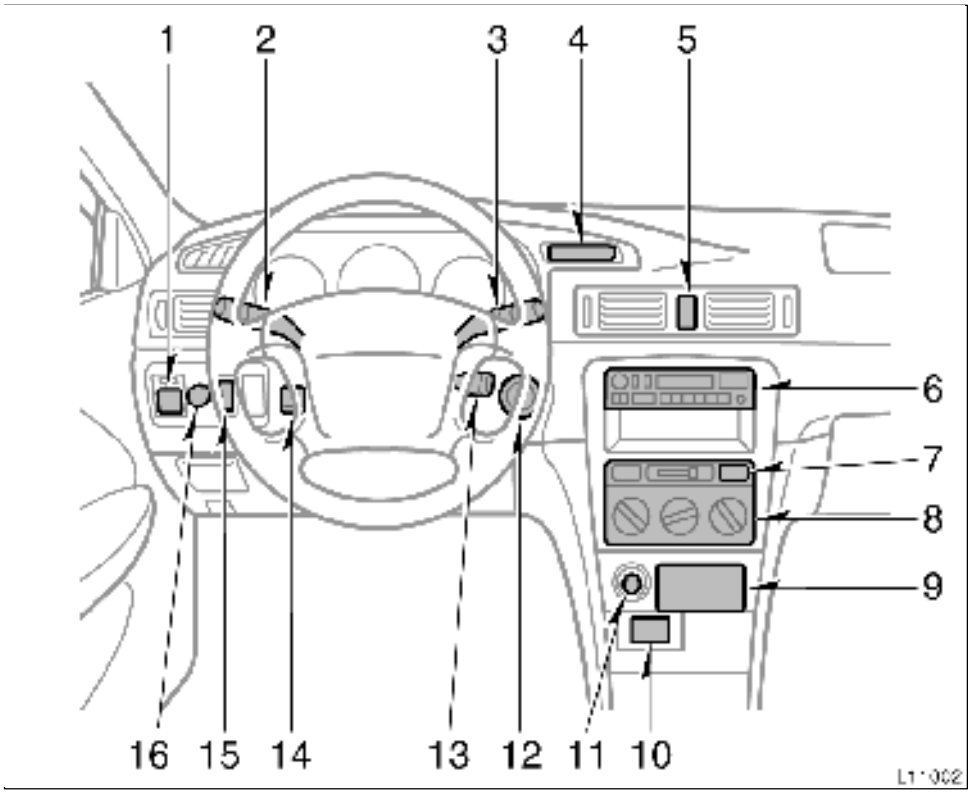
Chapter 1–1
Overview of instruments and controls

▶Instrument panel overview
▶Instrument cluster overview
▶Indicator symbols on the instrument panel

Instrument panel overview

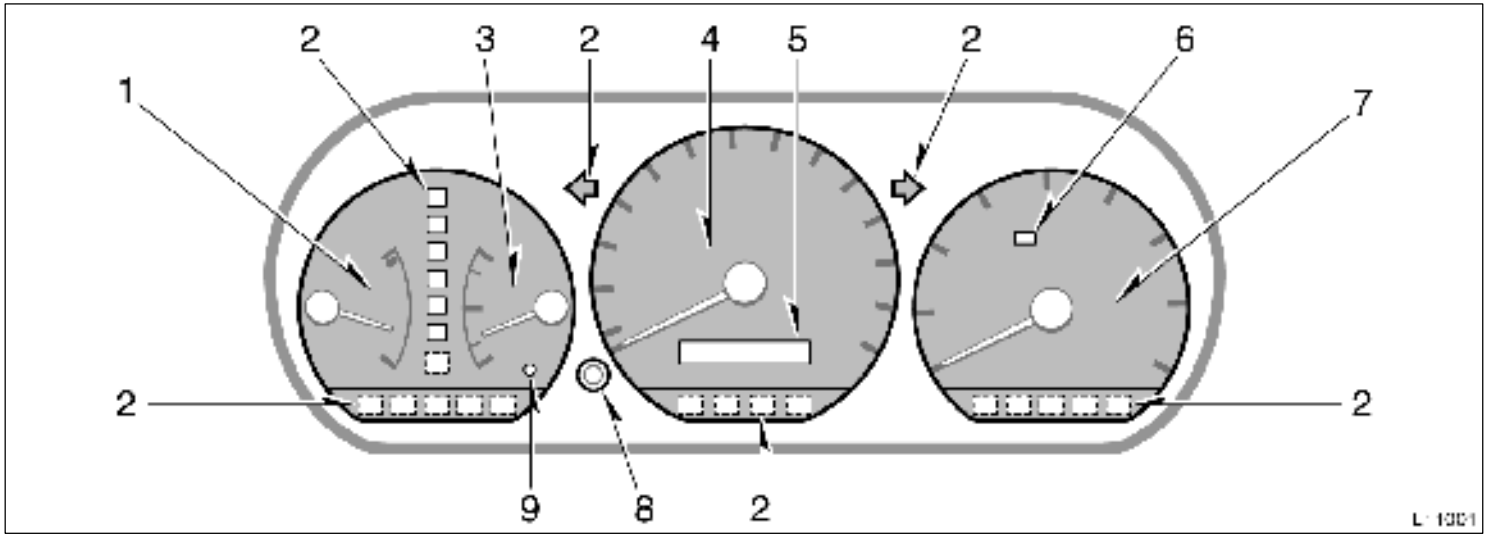


1. Rear view mirror remote control levers
2. Side defroster outlets
3. Side vents
4. Instrument cluster
5. Center vents
6. Glove box
7. Electric moon roof switch and personal light
8. Garage door opener box or miscellaneous box
9. Power door lock switches
10. Power window switches
11. Cup holders
12. Cup holder or rear ashtray
13. Parking brake lever
14. Automatic transmission selector lever or manual transmission gear shift lever
15. Auxiliary box
16. Hood lock release lever



1. Power rear view mirror control switch
2. Headlight and turn signal switch
3. Wiper and washer switches
4. Clock
5. Emergency flasher switch
6. Car audio
7. Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch
8. Air conditioning controls
9. Front ashtray
10. Power outlet
11. Cigarette lighter
12. Ignition switch
13. Cruise control switch
14. Tilt steering lock release lever
15. Traction control system off switch
16. Instrument panel light control knob

Instrument cluster overview



1. Engine coolant temperature gauge
2. Service reminder indicators and indicator lights
3. Fuel gauge
4. Speedometer
5. Odometer and two trip meters
6. Theft deterrent system/Engine immobiliser system indicator light
7. Tachometer
8. Trip meter reset knob
9. Low fuel level warning light

Indicator symbols on the instrument panel

BRAKE (type A) (type B)	Brake system warning light*1	ABS (type A) (type B)	Anti-lock brake system warning light*1
	Seat belt reminder light*1		Open door warning light*1
	Discharge warning light*1		Rear light failure warning light*1
CHECK	Malfunction indicator lamp*1		SRS airbag warning light*1
	Low oil pressure warning light*1		Low windshield washer fluid level warning light*1

TRAC OFF	Traction control system off indicator/warning light*1
	Turn signal indicator lights
	Headlight high beam indicator light
O/D OFF	Overdrive–off indicator light
CRUISE	Cruise control indicator light*2

P R N D 2 L	Automatic transmission indicator lights
	Slip indicator light

*1: For details, see ”Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” in Chapter 1–5.

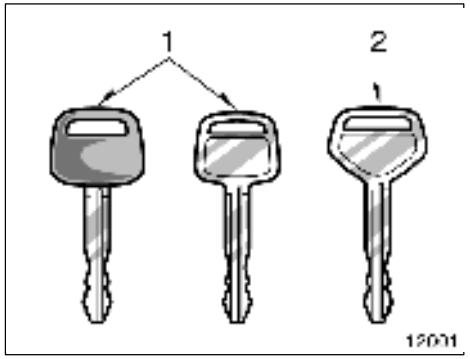
*2: If this light flashes, see ”Cruise control” in Chapter 1–6.

Part 1
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS—

Chapter 1–2
Keys and Doors

▶Keys
▶Engine immobiliser system
▶Side doors
▶Power windows
▶Trunk lid
▶Hood
▶Theft deterrent system
▶Fuel tank cap
▶Electric moon roof

Keys (without engine immobiliser system)

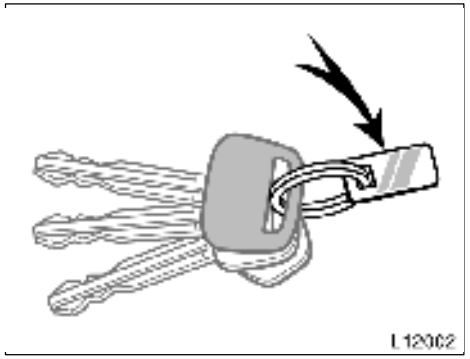


Your vehicle is supplied with two kinds of key.

1. Master key—This key works in every lock.
2. Sub key—This key will not work in the glove box and trunk.

To protect things locked in the glove box or trunk when you have your vehicle parked, leave the sub key with the attendant.

Since the doors and trunk lid can be locked without a key, you should always carry a spare master key in case you accidentally lock your keys inside the vehicle.



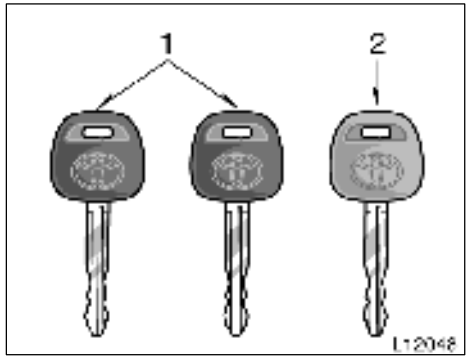
KEY NUMBER PLATE

Your key number is shown on the plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

If you should lose your keys or if you need additional keys, duplicates can be made by a Toyota dealer using the key number.

We recommend you to write down the key number and keep it in safe place.

Keys (with engine immobiliser system)



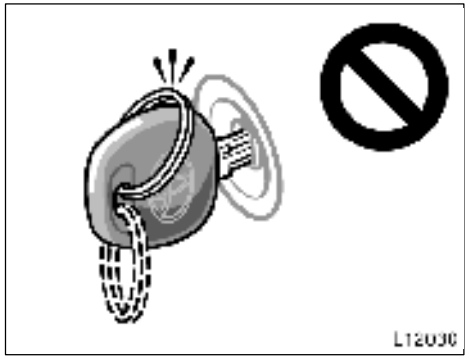
Your vehicle is supplied with the two kinds of key.

1. Master key (black)—This key works in every lock. Your Toyota dealer will need it to make you a new key with built–in transponder chip.
2. Sub key (gray)—This key will not work in the glove box and trunk.

The master key and sub key each have a transponder chip in their key head which is very important for the system function, so be careful not to lose these keys. If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.

To protect things locked in the trunk when you have your vehicle parked, leave the sub key with the attendant.

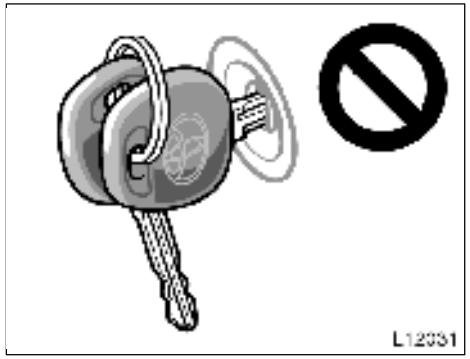
Since the door can be locked without a key, you should always carry a spare master key in case you accidentally lock your keys inside the vehicle.



NOTICE

When using a key containing a transponder chip, observe the following precautions:

- ***When starting the engine, do not use the key with a key ring resting on the key grip and do not press the key ring against the key grip. Otherwise the engine may not start, or may stop soon after it starts.***

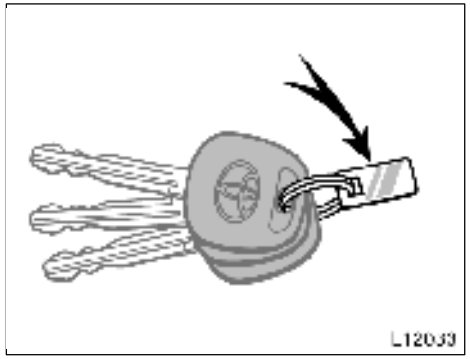


- ***When starting the engine, do not use the key with other transponder keys around (including keys of other vehicles) and do not press other key plates against the key grip. Otherwise the engine may not start, or may stop soon after it starts. If this happens, remove the key once and then insert it again after taking off other transporter keys (including keys of other vehicles) from the ring or while gripping or covering them with your hand to start the engine.***

- ***Do not bend the key grip.***

- ***Do not cover the key grip with any material that cuts off electromagnetic waves.***
- ***Do not knock the key hard against other objects.***
- ***Do not leave the key exposed to high temperatures for a long period, such as on the dashboard and hood under the direct sunlight.***
- ***Do not put the key in water or wash it in an ultrasonic washer.***
- ***Do not use the key with electromagnetic materials.***

Engine immobiliser system

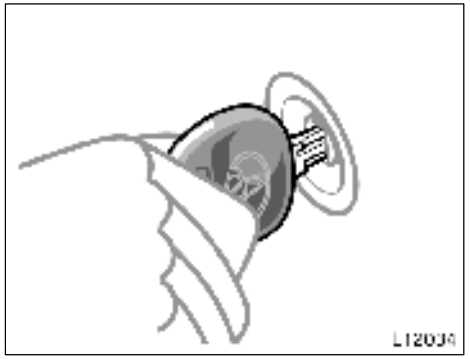


KEY NUMBER PLATE

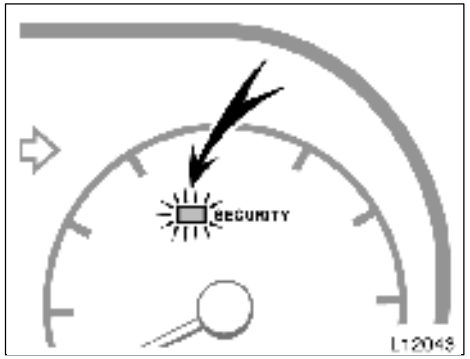
Your key number is shown on the plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

If you should lose your keys or if you need additional keys, duplicates can be made by a Toyota dealer using the key number.

We recommend you to write down the key number and keep it in safe place.



The engine immobiliser system is a theft prevention system. When you insert the key in the ignition switch, the transporter chip in the key’s head transmits an electronic code to the vehicle. The engine will start, only when the electronic code in the chip corresponds to the registered ID code for the vehicle.



The system is automatically set when the key is removed from the ignition switch. The indicator light will start flashing every 1 second to show the system is set.

If either of the following indicator conditions occurs, contact your Toyota dealer.

- ▶The indicator light stays on except when the theft deterrent system is setting or activating. (See ”Theft deterrent system”)
- ▶The indicator light does not start flashing when the key is removed from the ignition switch.
- ▶The indicator light flashes unsteady.

Inserting the registered key in the ignition switch automatically cancels the system, which enables the engine to start. The indicator light will go off.

For your Toyota dealer to make you a new key with built–in transporter chip, your dealer will need your key number and master key. However, there is a limit to the number of additional keys your Toyota dealer can make for you.

If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.

For vehicles sold in U.S.A.

FCC ID: MOZ RI–4ATY
MADE IN JAPAN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION

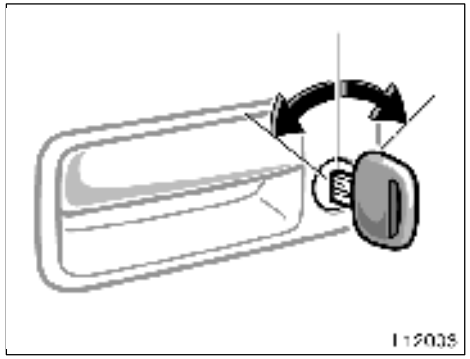
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with RSS–210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Side doors

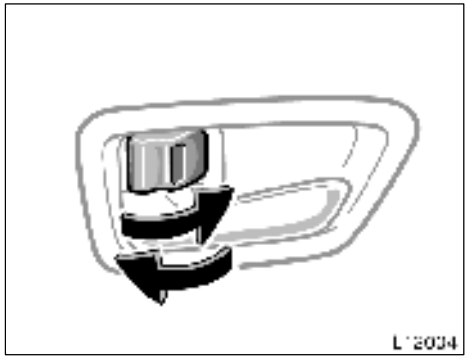


LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH KEY

Insert the key into the keyhole and turn it.

To lock: Turn the key forward.
To unlock: Turn the key backward.

Vehicles with power door lock system—All the doors lock and unlock simultaneously with either front door. In the driver’s door lock, turning the key once will unlock the driver’s door and twice in succession will unlock all the doors simultaneously.



LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK BUTTON

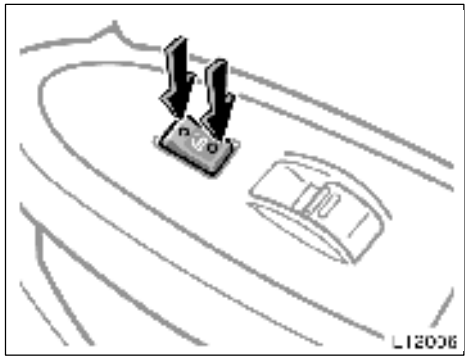
Move the lock button.

To lock: Push the knob forward.
To unlock: Pull the knob backward.

Closing the door with the lock knob in the lock position will also lock the door. Be careful not to lock your keys in the vehicle.

Vehicles with power door lock system—The door cannot be locked if you leave the key in the ignition switch.

Driver’s side



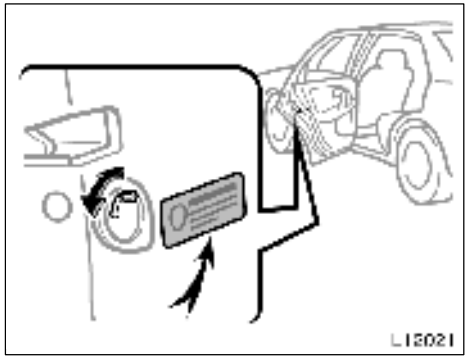
Passenger’s side

LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH

Push the switch.

To lock: Push the switch on the front side. To unlock: Push the switch on the rear side.

All the doors lock or unlock simultaneously.



REAR DOOR CHILD–PROTECTORS

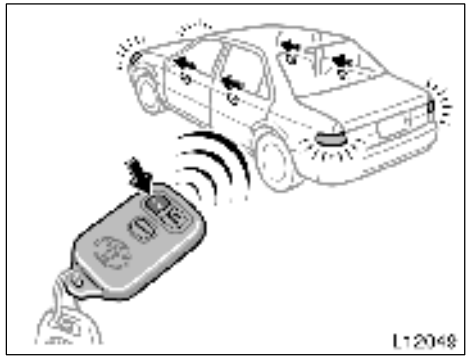
Move the lock lever to the ”LOCK” position as shown on the label.

This feature allows you to lock a rear door so it can be opened from the outside only, not from inside. We recommend using this feature whenever small children are in the vehicle.

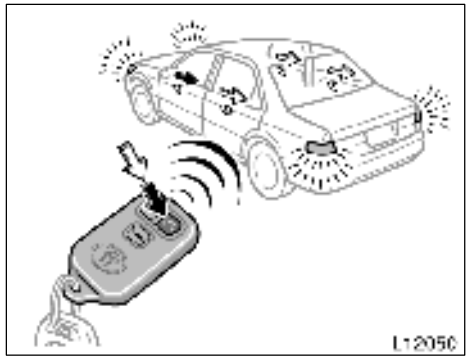
⚠ CAUTION

Before driving, be sure that the doors are closed and locked, especially when small children are in the vehicle. Along with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps prevent the driver and passengers from being thrown out from the vehicle during an accident. It also helps prevent the doors from being opened unintentionally.

—Wireless remote control



Locking operation



Unlocking operation

Your vehicle has a wireless remote control system that can lock or unlock all the doors, or activate the theft deterrent system from a distance within approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of the vehicle.

LOCKING AND UNLOCKING THE DOORS

To lock and unlock all the doors, push the switches of the transmitter slowly and securely.

To lock: Push the ”LOCK” switch. All the doors are locked simultaneously. At this time, parking lights, side marker lights and tail lights flash.

Check to see that the doors are securely locked.

If any of the doors is not securely closed, or if the key is in the ignition switch, locking cannot be performed by the ”LOCK” switch.

To unlock: Push the ”UNLOCK” switch once to unlock the driver’s door alone. Pushing the switch twice within 3 seconds unlocks all the doors simultaneously. At this time, parking lights, side marker lights and tail lights flash twice.

You have 30 seconds to open a door after using the wireless remote unlock feature. If a door is not opened by then, all the doors will be automatically locked again.

If the ”LOCK” or ”UNLOCK” switch is kept pressed in, the locking or unlocking operation is not repeated. Release the button and then push again.

”PANIC” SWITCH

Pushing the ”PANIC” switch blows the horn intermittently and flashes the headlights and tail lights.

The ”PANIC” switch is used to deter vehicle theft when you witness anyone attempting to break into or damage your vehicle.

The alarm will last for one minute. To stop alarm midway, push the ”PANIC” switch once again, unlock any door with the key or transmitter, or turn the ignition key from the ”LOCK” to ”ON” position.

The ”PANIC” mode does not work when the key is inserted in the ignition switch.

WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROL TRANSMITTER

The wireless remote control transmitter is an electronic component. Observe the following instructions in order not to cause damage to the transmitter.

- ▶Do not leave the transmitter on places where the temperature becomes high such as on the dashboard.
- ▶Do not disassemble it.
- ▶Avoid knocking it hard against other objects or dropping it.
- ▶Avoid putting it in water.

You can use up to 2 wireless remote control transmitters for the same vehicle. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.

If the wireless remote control transmitter does not actuate the doors or alarm, or operate from a normal distance:

- ▶Check for closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- ▶The batteries may have been consumed. Check the batteries in the transmitter. To replace the batteries, see ”Replacing transmitter batteries”.

REPLACING TRANSMITTER BATTERIES

For replacement, use DURACELL® DL2016 batteries or equivalent.

⚠ CAUTION

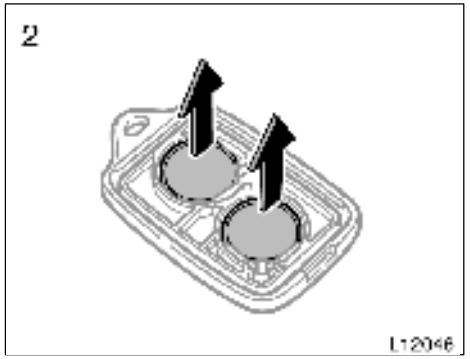
Special care should be taken that small children do not swallow the removed transmitter batteries or components.

NOTICE

When replacing the terminal batteries, be careful not to lose the components.

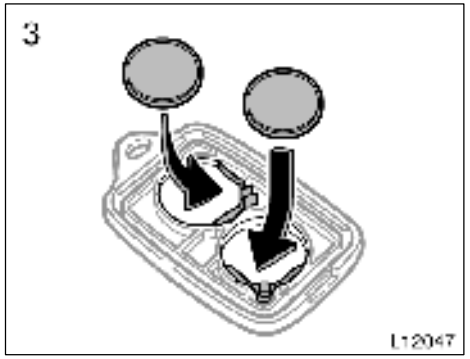
Replace the transmitter batteries by the following procedures:

1. Using a coin or equivalent, open the transmitter case.



2. Remove the discharged transmitter batteries.

NOTICE
Do not bend the terminals.



3. Put new transmitter batteries with negative (–) side up.

Close the transmitter case securely.

NOTICE
◦ ***Make sure the positive side and negative side of the transmitter batteries should be faced correctly.*** ◦ ***Be careful not to bend the electrode of the transmitter batteries insertion and that dust or oils do not adhere to the transmitter case.*** ◦ ***Close the transmitter case securely.***

After replacing batteries, check that the transmitter operates properly. If the transmitter still does not operate properly, contact your Toyota dealer.

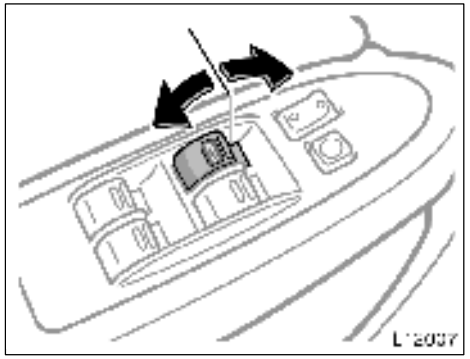
If you lose your transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to avoid the possibility of theft, or an accident.

MODEL/FCC ID: GQ43VT7T
ISC: 1470 K1361
MADE IN U.S.A.

This complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Power windows



The windows can be operated with the switch on each door.

The power windows work when the ignition switch is in the ”ON” position.

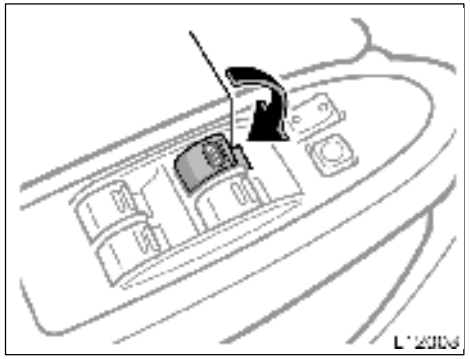
Key off operation: If both front doors are closed, they work for 45 seconds even after the ignition switch is turned off. They stop working when either front door is opened.

OPERATING THE DRIVER’S WINDOW

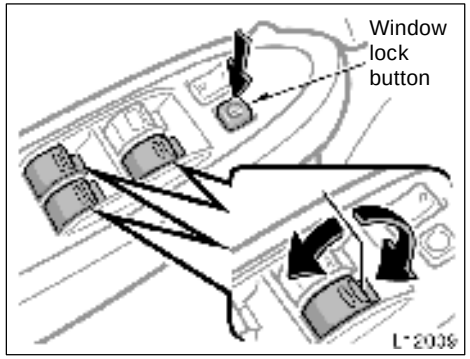
Use the switch on the driver’s door.

Normal operation: The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Lightly push down the switch.
To close: Pull up the switch.



Automatic operation (to open only): Push the switch completely down and then release it. The window will fully open. To stop the window partway, lightly pull the switch up and then release it.



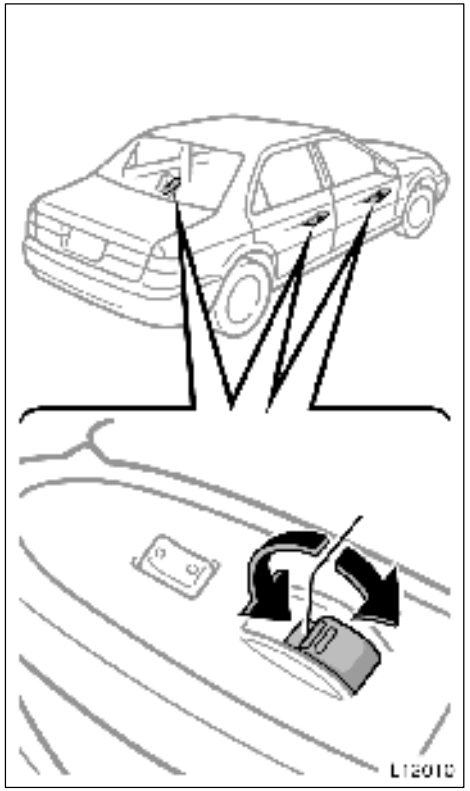
OPERATING THE PASSENGERS’ WINDOWS

Use the switches on the passengers’ doors. The driver’s door also has switches that control the passengers’ windows.

The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Push down the switch.
To close: Pull up the switch.

If you push in the window lock button on the driver’s door, the passengers’ windows cannot be operated.

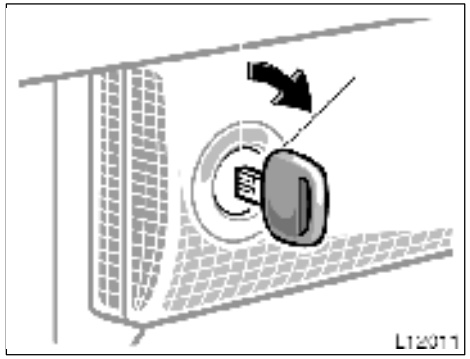


⚠ CAUTION

To avoid serious personal injury, you must do the following.

- **Always make sure the head, hands and other parts of the body of all occupants are kept completely inside the vehicle before you close the power windows. If someone’s neck, head or hands gets caught in a closing window, it could result in a serious injury. When anyone closes the power windows, be sure that they operate the windows safely.**
- **When small children are in the vehicle, never let them use the power window switches without supervision. Use the window lock button to prevent them from making unexpected use of the switches.**
- **Never leave small children alone in the vehicle, especially with the ignition key still inserted. They could use the power window switches and get trapped in a window. Unattended children can become involved in serious accidents.**

Trunk lid—



To open the trunk lid from the outside, insert the master key and turn it clockwise.

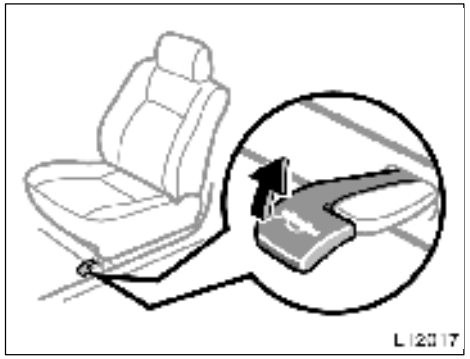
See ”Luggage stowage precautions” in Part 2 for precautions to observe for loading luggage.

To close the trunk lid, lower it and press down on it. After closing the trunk lid, try pulling it up to make sure it is securely closed.

CAUTION

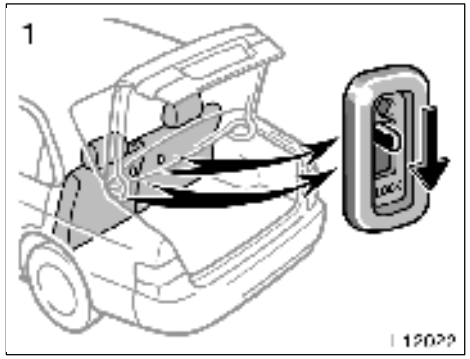
Keep the trunk lid closed while driving. This not only keeps the luggage from being thrown out but also prevents exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

—Lock release lever



To open the trunk lid from the driver’s seat, pull up on the lock release lever.

—Luggage security system

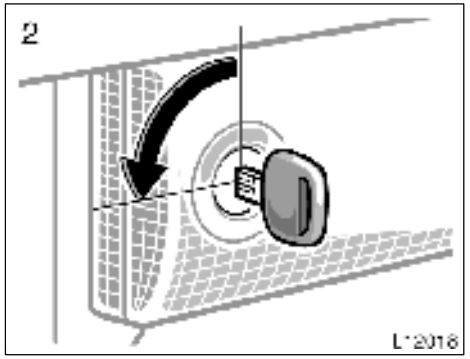


This system deactivates the lock release lever so that things locked in the trunk can be protected.

1. **Push down the security lock levers to lock the rear seatbacks.**

On vehicles with built–in child restraint, only the left seatback has a lock lever and can be lowered. The right seatback cannot be folded down.

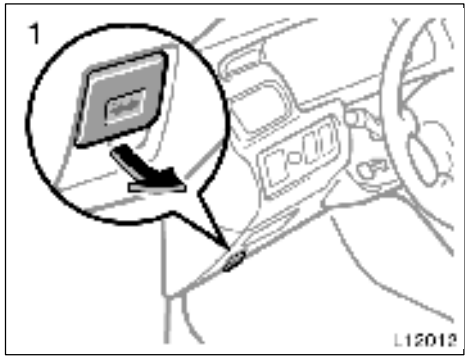
After locking the rear seatbacks, try folding them down to make sure they are securely locked, otherwise someone could get into the trunk by folding down a rear seat.



2. **After closing the trunk lid, insert the master key and turn it counterclockwise to deactivate the lock release lever.**

After closing the trunk lid, try pulling it up to make sure it is securely locked.

Hood

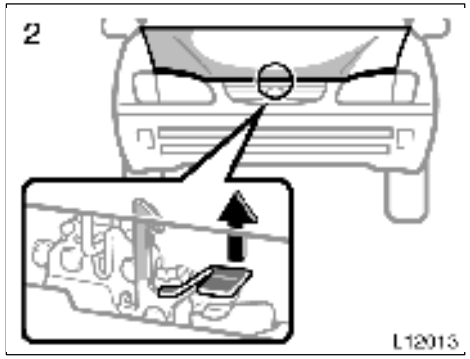


To open the hood:

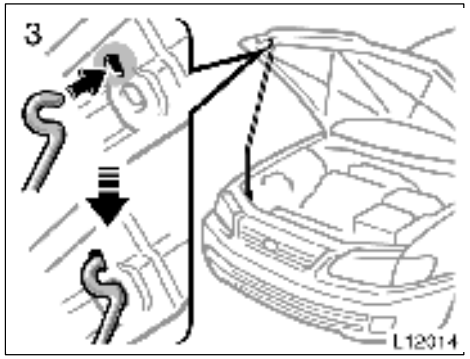
1. **Pull the hood lock release lever. The hood will spring up slightly.**

CAUTION

Before driving, be sure that the hood is closed and securely locked. Otherwise, the hood may open unexpectedly while driving and an accident may occur.



2. In front of the vehicle, pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3. Hold the hood open by inserting the support rod into the slot.

Before closing the hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc. and return the support rod to its clip—this prevents rattles. Then lower the hood make sure it locks into place. If necessary, press down gently on the front edge to lock it.

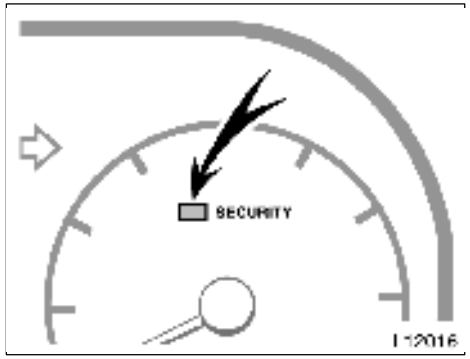
CAUTION

After inserting the support rod into the slot, make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

Theft deterrent system

To deter the vehicle theft, The system is designed to give an alarm if any of the doors, trunk or hood is forcibly unlocked or the battery terminal is disconnected and then reconnected when the vehicle is locked.

The alarm blows the horn intermittently and flashes the headlights and tail lights.



SETTING THE SYSTEM

1. Turn the ignition key to the ”LOCK” position and remove it.

The indicator light will start flashing every 1 second when the key is removed from the ignition switch. (See ”Engine immobiliser system” for details.)

2. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle.
3. Close and lock all the doors, trunk and hood.

The indicator light will come on when all the doors, trunk and hood are closed and locked.

The system will automatically be set after 30 seconds. When the system is set, the indicator light will start flashing again.

4. After making sure the indicator light starts flashing, you may leave the vehicle.

Never leave anyone in the vehicle when you set the system, because unlocking from the inside will activate the system.

WHEN THE SYSTEM IS SET

Activating the system

The system will give the alarm under the following conditions:

▶If any of the doors is unlocked or if the trunk or hood is forcibly opened without the key or wireless remote control transmitter

▶If the battery terminal is disconnected and then reconnected

The indicator light will come on when the system is activating.

If any of the door is unlocked without the key or wireless remote control transmitter and the key is not in the ignition switch, all the doors will be automatically locked again.

After one minute, the alarm will automatically stop and the indicator light will starts flashing again.

Reactivating the alarm

Once set, the system automatically resets the alarm after the alarm stops.

The alarm will activate again under the same circumstances described in ”Activating the system”.

Stopping the alarm

The alarm will be stopped by the following three ways:

▶Turn the ignition key from the ”LOCK” to ”ON” position.

▶Unlock any of the doors with the key or wireless remote control transmitter.

▶Open the trunk with the key.

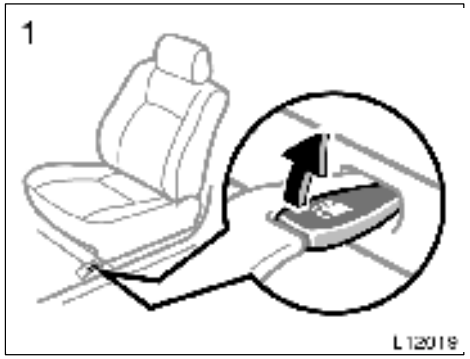
These ways cancel the system at the same time.

TESTING THE SYSTEM

1. Open all the windows.
2. Set the system as described above. The doors should be locked with the key or wireless remote control transmitter. Be sure to wait until the indicator light goes off or starts flashing.
3. Unlock any door from the inside. The system should activate the alarm.
4. Stopping the alarm as described above.
5. Repeat this operation for the other doors, trunk and hood. When testing on the hood, also check that the system is activated when the battery terminal is disconnected and then reconnected.

If the system does not work properly, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Fuel tank cap



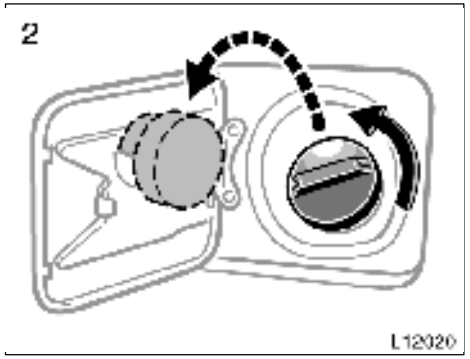
1. To open the fuel filler door, pull the lever up.

When refueling, turn off the engine.

CAUTION

▶Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames when refueling. The fumes are flammable.

▶When opening the cap, do not remove the cap quickly. In hot weather, fuel under pressure could cause injury by spraying out of the filler neck if the cap is suddenly removed.



2. To remove the fuel tank cap, turn the cap slowly counterclockwise, then pause slightly before removing it. After removing the cap, hang it on the cap hanger.

It is not unusual to hear a slight swoosh when the cap is opened. When installing, turn the cap clockwise till you hear a click.

If the cap is not tightened securely, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Make sure the cap is tightened securely.

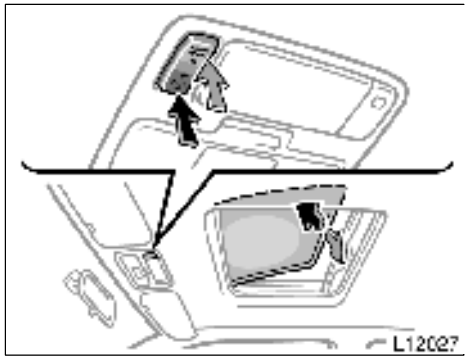
The indicator lamp goes off after driving several times. If the indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Make sure the cap is tightened securely to prevent fuel spillage in case of an accident.**
- **Use only a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap for replacement. It has a built–in check valve to reduce fuel tank vacuum.**

Electric moon roof

Sliding operation



Tilting operation

To operate the moon roof, use the switches beside the personal light.

The moon roof works when the ignition switch is in the ”ON” position. However, if all the doors are closed, it works for 45 seconds even after the ignition switch is turned off. It stops working when any of the doors is opened.

Sun shade operation—

The sun shade can be opened or closed by hand.

Sliding operation—

To open: Push the switch on the ”SLIDE OPEN” side.

The roof will fully open. To stop the roof partway, push the switch on either the ”SLIDE OPEN” or ”TILT UP” side briefly.

The sun shade will be opened together with the roof.

To close: Push the switch on the ”TILT UP” side.

As a precaution when closing, the roof stops at the three–quarters closed position before fully closing. Therefore, release the switch and then push it again to close it completely.

Tilting operation—

To tilt up: Push the switch on the ”TILT UP” side.
To lower: Push the switch on the ”SLIDE OPEN” side.

You may stop the moon roof at any desired position. The roof will move while the switch is being pushed and stop when released except to slide open.

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid serious personal injury, you must do the following.

- **While the vehicle is moving, always keep the head, hands and other parts of the body of all occupants away from the roof opening. Otherwise, you could be seriously injured if the vehicle stops suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.**
- **Always make sure nobody places his/her head, hands and other parts of the body in the roof opening before you close the roof. If someone’s neck, head or hands gets caught in the closing roof, it could result in a serious injury. When anyone closes the roof, first make sure it is safe to do so.**
- **Never leave small children alone in the vehicle,e specially with the ignition key still inserted. They could use the moon roof switches and get trapped in the roof opening. Unattended children can become involved in serious accidents.**
- **Never sit on top of the vehicle around the roof opening.**

’99camry U

Part 1
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS—

Chapter 1–3
Seats, Seat belts, Steering wheel and Mirrors

▶Seats
▶Front seats
▶Fold–down rear seat
▶Head restraints
▶Seat belts
▶SRS driver and front passenger airbags
▶SRS side airbags
▶Child restraint
▶Tilt steering wheel
▶Outside rear view mirrors
▶Anti–glare inside rear view mirror
▶Sun visors

Seats

While the vehicle is being driven, all vehicle occupants should have the seatback upright, sit well back in the seat and properly wear the seat belts provided.

⚠ CAUTION

▶Do not drive the vehicle unless the occupants are properly seated. Do not allow sitting on top of a folded–down seatback, or in the luggage compartment. Persons not properly seated and not properly restrained by seat belts can be severely injured in the event of emergency braking or a collision.

▶During driving, do not allow passengers to stand up or move around between seats. Severe injuries can occur in the event of emergency braking or a collision.

Front seats—
—Front seat precautions (with SRS side airbags)

⚠ CAUTION

The SRS side airbags are installed in the driver and front passenger seats. Observe the following precautions.

- **▶Do not lean against the front door when the vehicle is in use. The side airbag inflates with considerable speed and force; you may be killed or seriously injured.**
- **▶Do not modify or replace the seats or surface of the front seats with the side airbags. Such changes may disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate, resulting in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer.**
- **▶Do not use accessories for the seats which cover the parts where the side airbags should inflate. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, causing death or serious injury.**

—Seat adjustment precautions

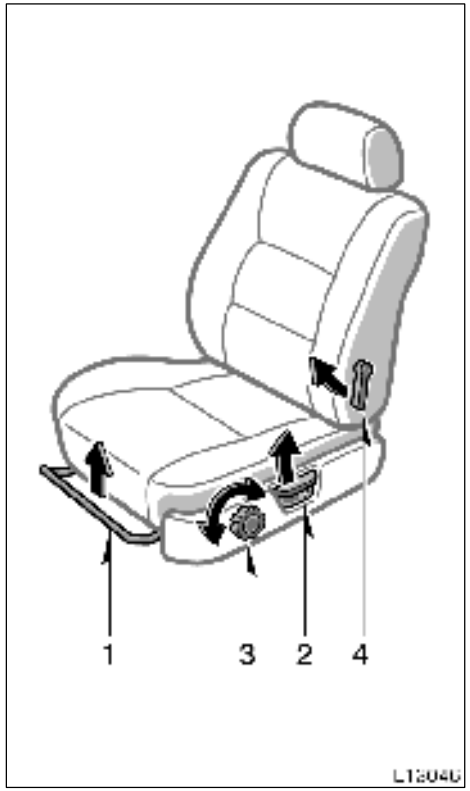
Adjust the driver's seat so that the foot pedals, steering wheel and instrument panel controls are within easy reach of the driver.

⚠ CAUTION

- **▶Adjustments should not be made while the vehicle is moving, as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **▶When adjusting the seat, be careful not to hit the seat against a passenger or luggage.**
- **▶After adjusting the seat position, try sliding it forward and backward to make sure it is locked in position.**
- **▶After adjusting the seatback, exert body pressure to make sure it is locked in position.**
- **▶Do not put objects under the seats. The objects may interfere with the seat–lock mechanism or unexpectedly push up the seat position adjusting lever; the seat may suddenly move, causing the driver to lose control of the vehicle.**

- **▶While adjusting the seat, do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts. You may catch and injure your hands or fingers.**

—Adjusting front seats (manual seat)



1. SEAT POSITION ADJUSTING LEVER

Pull the lever up. Then slide the seat to the desired position with slight body pressure and release the lever.

2. SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING LEVER

Lean forward and pull the lever up. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the lever.

CAUTION

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen. Therefore, in the event of a frontal collision, the risk of personal injury may increase with increasing recline of the seatback.

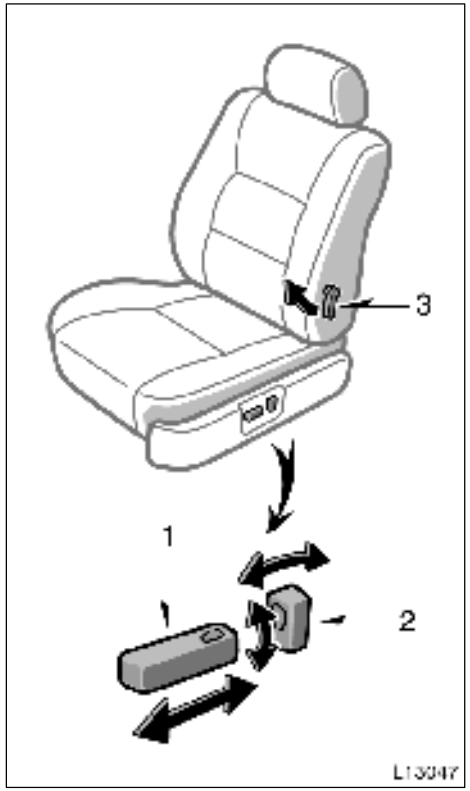
3. SEAT CUSHION HEIGHT ADJUSTING KNOB

Turn the knob either way.

4. SEAT LUMBAR SUPPORT ADJUSTING LEVER

Pull the lever upward or downward.

—Adjusting front seats (power seat)



1. SEAT POSITION AND SEAT CUSHION HEIGHT ADJUSTING SWITCH

Move the control switch in the desired direction.

Releasing the switch will stop the seat at that position.

Do not place anything under the front seats. It might interfere with the seat–lock mechanism.

2. SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING SWITCH

Move the control switch in the desired direction.

Releasing the switch will stop the seat-back at that position.

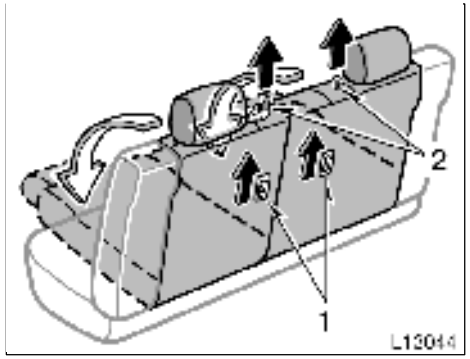
CAUTION

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen. Therefore, in the event of a formal collision, the risk of personal injury may increase with increasing recline of the seat-back.

3. SEAT LUMBAR SUPPORT ADJUSTING LEVER

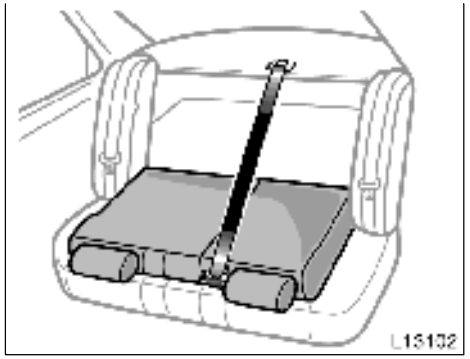
Pull the lever upward or downward

Fold–down rear seat



1. **Pull up the seatback security lock lever 1 to the unlock position.**
2. **Pull up the lock release button 2.**
3. **Fold down the seatback.**

Each seatback may be folded separately. On vehicles with built–in child restraint, only the left seatback can be folded down.



This will enlarge the trunk as far as the seatbacks. See ”Luggage stowage precautions” in Part 2 for precautions to observe for loading luggage.

NOTICE

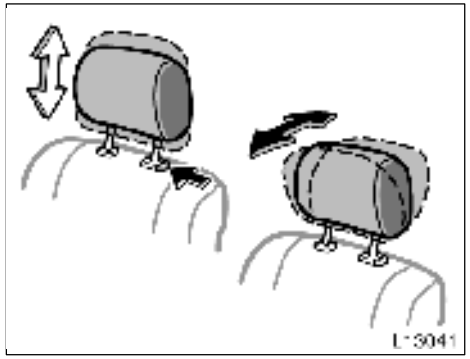
Make sure the luggage loaded in the enlarged trunk will not damage the webbing of the rear center seat belt when the left seatback is folded down.

CAUTION

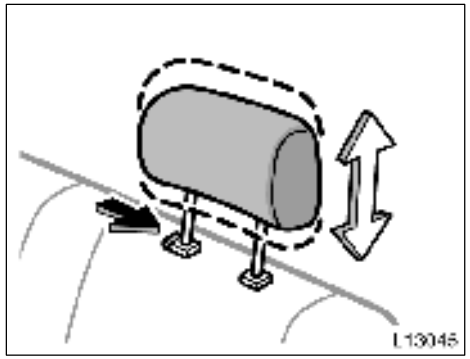
When returning the seatback to the upright position:

- **Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback and are arranged in the proper position and are ready to use.**
- **Make sure the seatback is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback.**

Head restraints



Front



Rear

For your safety and comfort, adjust the head restraint before driving.

To raise: Pull it up.
To lower: Push it down while pressing the lock release button.

On some models, you can also move the head restraint forward or backward. If such adjustment is desired, pull or push on the top of the head restraint.

The head restraint is most effective when it is close to your head. Therefore, using a cushion on the seatback is not recommended.

CAUTION

- **Adjust the center of the head restraint so that it is closest to the top of your ears.**
- **After adjusting the head restraint, make sure it is locked in position.**
- **Do not drive with the head restraints removed.**

Seat belts—
—Seat belt precautions

Toyota strongly urges that the driver and passengers in the vehicle be properly restrained at all times with the seat belts provided. Failure to do so could increase the chance of injury and/or the severity of injury in accidents.

Child. Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle’s seat belts. See ”Child restraint” for details.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle’s seat belt. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

If a child must sit in the front seat, the seat belts should be worn properly. If an accident occurs and the seat belts are not worn properly, the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag may cause death or serious injury to the child.

Do not allow the child to stand up or kneel on either rear or front seats. An unrestrained child could suffer serious injury or death during emergency braking or a collision. Also, do not let the child sit on your lap. It does not provide sufficient restraint.

Pregnant woman. Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Ask your doctor for specific recommendations. The lap belt should be worn securely and as low as possible over the hips and not on the waist.

Injured person. Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Depending on the injury, first check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

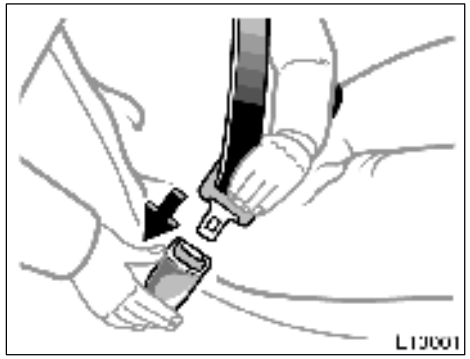
CAUTION

Persons should ride in their seats properly wearing their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer serious bodily injury or death in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

When using the seat belts, observe the following:

- **Use the belt for only one person at a time. Do not use a single belt for two or more people—even children.**
- **Avoid reclining the seatbacks too much. The seat belts provide maximum protection when the seatbacks are in the upright position. (Refer to the seat adjustment instructions.)**
- **Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. Take care that they do not get caught or pinched in the seat or doors.**
- **Inspect the belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Damaged parts should be replaced. Do not disassemble or modify the system.**
- **Keep the belts clean and dry. If they need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Never use bleach, dye, or abrasive cleaners—they may severely weaken the belts. (See ”Cleaning the interior” in Part 5.)**
- **Replace the belt assembly (including bolts) if it has been used in a severe impact. The entire assembly should be replaced even if damage is not obvious.**

—Front and rear seat belts



Adjust the seat as needed (front seats only) and sit up straight and well back in the seat. To fasten your belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the tab into the buckle.

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt length automatically adjusts to your size and the seat position.

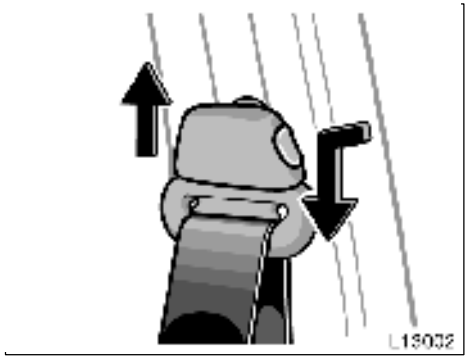
The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It also may lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend, and you can move around freely.

If the seat belt cannot be pulled out of the retractor, firmly pull the belt and release it. You will then be able to smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.

When a passenger’s shoulder belt is completely extended and is then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system securely. (For details, see ”Child restraint” in this chapter.) To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more.

⚠ CAUTION

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the belt is not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your Toyota dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed. It cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from injury.**



Seat belts with an adjustable shoulder anchor—

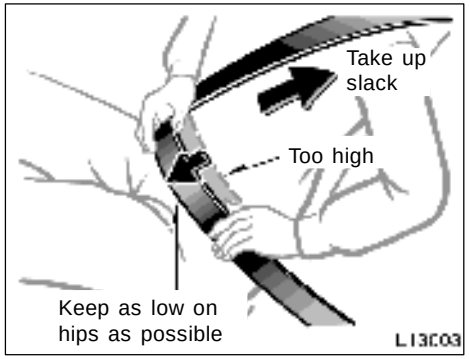
Adjust the shoulder anchor position to your size.

To raise: Slide the anchor up.
To lower: Push in the lock release button and slide the anchor down.

After adjustment make sure the anchor is locked in position.

⚠ CAUTION

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause serious injures in a collision.

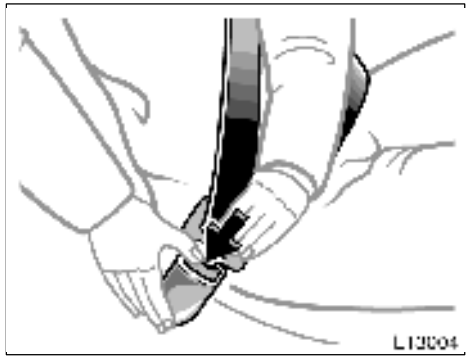


Adjust the position of the lap and shoulder belts.

Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips—not on your waist, then adjust it to a snug fit by pulling the shoulder portion upward through the latch plate.

⚠ CAUTION

- **High–positioned lap belts and loose–fitting belts both could cause serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended result. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on hips as possible.**
- **For your safety, do not place the shoulder belt under your arm.**



To release the belt, press the buckle–release button and allow the belt to retract.

If the belt does not retract smoothly, pull it out and check for kinks or twists. Then make sure it remains untwisted as it retracts.

—Seat belt extender

If your seat belt cannot be fastened securely because it is not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.

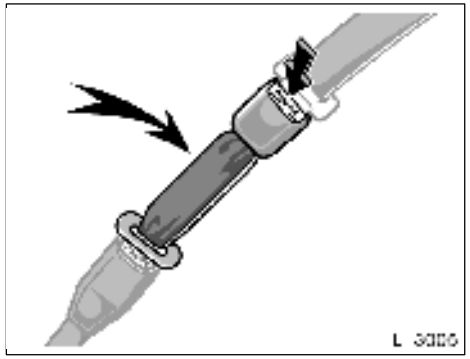
Please contact your local Toyota dealer so that the dealer can order the proper required length for the extender. Bring the heaviest coat you expect to wear for proper measurement and selection of length. Additional ordering information is available at your Toyota dealer.

CAUTION

When using the seat belt extender, observe the following. Failure to follow these instructions could result in less effectiveness of the seat belt restraint system in case of vehicle accident, increasing the chance of personal injury.

▶Never use the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without it.

▶Remember that the extender provided for you may not be safe when used on a different vehicle, or for another person or at a different seating position than the one originally intended for.



To connect the extender to the seat belt, insert the tab into the seat belt buckle so that the ”PRESS” signs on the buckle–release buttons of the extender and the seat belt are both facing outward as shown.

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

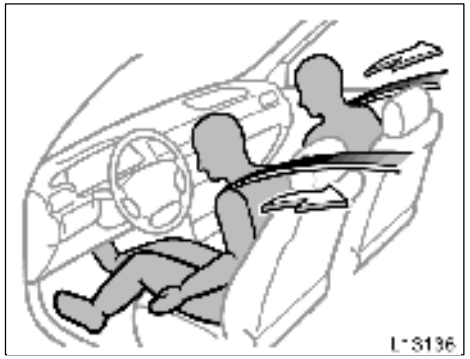
When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle–release button on the extender, not on the seat belt. This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and extender itself.

When not in use, remove the extender and store in the vehicle for future use.

CAUTION

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the seat belt extender is not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your Toyota dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed. It cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from injury.**

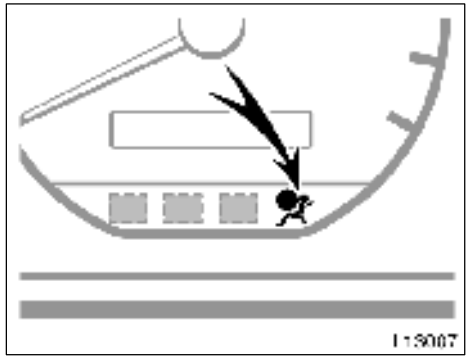
—Front seat belt pretensioners



The driver and front passenger’s seat belt pretensioners are designed to be activated in response to a severe frontal impact.

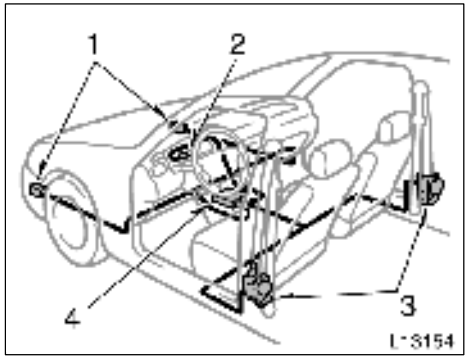
When the airbag sensor detects the shock of a severe frontal impact, the front seat belt is quickly drawn back in by the retractor so that the belt snugly restrains the front seat occupants.

The seat belt pretensioners are activated even with no passenger in the front seat.



This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the ”ACC” or ”ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the front seat belt pretensioners are operating properly.

This warning light system monitors the front airbag sensors, airbag sensor assembly, seat belt pretensioner assembly, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see ”Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” in Chapter 1–5.)



The seat belt pretensioner system mainly consists of the following components and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. SRS airbag warning light
3. Seat belt pretensioner assemblies
4. Airbag sensor assembly

The seat belt pretensioner is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

When a seat belt pretensioner is activated, an operating noise may be heard and a small amount of smoke–like gas may be released. This gas is harmless and does not indicate that a fire is occurring.

Once the seat belt pretensioner has been activated, the seat belt retractor remains locked.

CAUTION

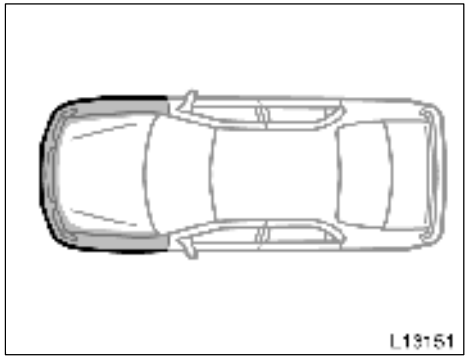
Do not modify, remove, strike or open the front seat belt pretensioner assemblies, airbag sensor or surrounding area or wiring. Doing any of these may cause sudden operation of the front seat belt pretensioners or disable the system, which could result in serious injury.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in serious injuries.

NOTICE

Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the seat belt pretensioners in some cases.

- ***Installation of electronic items such as a mobile two–way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player***
- ***Repairs on or near the front seat belt retractor assemblies***
- ***Modification of the suspension system***
- ***Modification of the front end structure***
- ***Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end***
- ***Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure or console***



This front seat belt pretensioner system has a service reminder indicator to inform the driver of operating problems. If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

▶The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the ”ACC” or ”ON” position, or remains on.

▶The light comes on or flashes while driving.

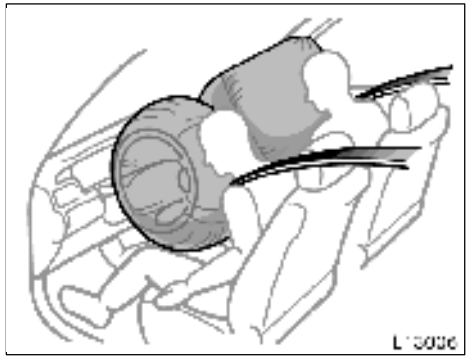
▶If either front seat belt does not retract or can not be pulled out due to a malfunction or activation of the pretensioner.

▶The front seat belt pretensioner assembly or surrounding area has been damaged.

▶The front and side parts of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) were involved in an accident that did not cause the seat belt pretensioners to operate.

▶The front seat belt pretensioner assembly is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

SRS driver and front passenger airbags



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver and front passenger when added to the primary protection provided by the seat belts.

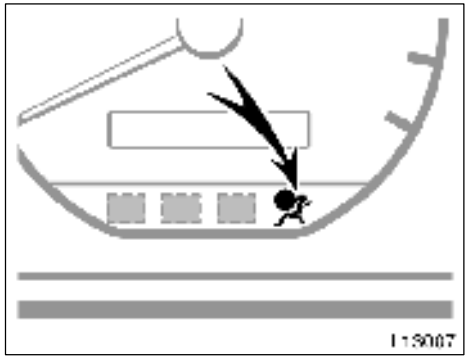
In response to a severe frontal impact, the SRS airbags work together with the seat belts to help prevent or reduce injury by inflating, in order to decrease the likelihood of the driver’s or front passenger’s head or chest directly hitting the steering wheel or dashboard. The passenger airbag is activated even with no passenger in the front seat.

Be sure to wear your seat belt.

CAUTION

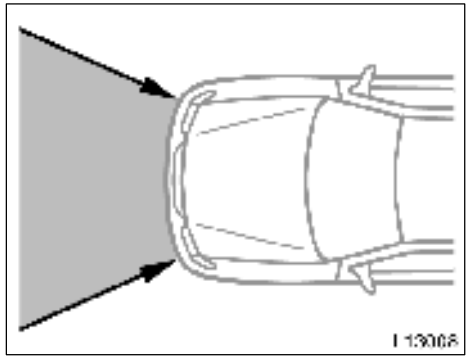
A driver or front passenger too close to the steering wheel or dashboard during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured. Toyota strongly recommends that:

- **The driver sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **The front passenger sit as far back as possible from the dashboard.**
- **All vehicle occupants be properly restrained using the available seat belts.**



This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the ”ACC” or ”ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS airbags are operating properly.

The SRS airbag warning light system monitors the front airbag sensors, airbag sensor assembly, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see ”Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” in Chapter 1–5.)



The SRS airbag system is designed to activate in response to a severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows in the illustration.

There may be the case that the SRS airbag will not activate with such an impact in which the occupant wearing the seat belt correctly would not get serious injury.

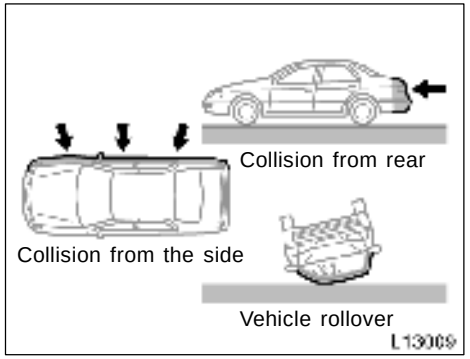
The SRS airbags will deploy if the severity of the impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximate 25 km/h (15 mph) collision when impacting straight into a fixed barrier that does not move or deform.

If the severity of the impact is below the above threshold level, the SRS airbags may not deploy.

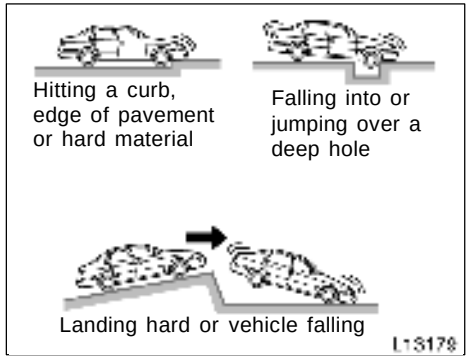
However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if it is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the nose of the vehicle ”underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

It is possible with collision severity at the marginal level of airbag sensor detection and activation that only one of your vehicle’s two airbags will deploy.

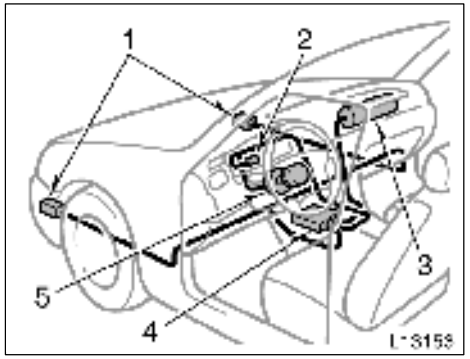
For the safety of all occupants, be sure to always wear seat belts.



The SRS airbags are not designed to inflate if the vehicle is subjected to a side or rear impact, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low–speed frontal collision.



The SRS airbags may deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



The SRS airbag system mainly consists of the following components and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. SRS airbag warning light
3. Airbag module for passenger (airbag and inflator)
4. Airbag sensor assembly
5. Airbag module for driver (airbag and inflator)

The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

In a severe frontal impact, sensors detect deceleration and the system triggers the airbag inflators. Then a chemical reaction in the inflators momentarily fills the airbags with non–toxic gas to help restrain the forward motion of the occupants.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a fairly loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non–toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire. This gas is normally harmless, however, for those who have delicate skin, it may cause minor skin irritation. Be sure to wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent minor skin irritation.

Deployment of the airbags happens in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must inflate with considerable force. While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, it may also cause minor burns or abrasions and swellings.

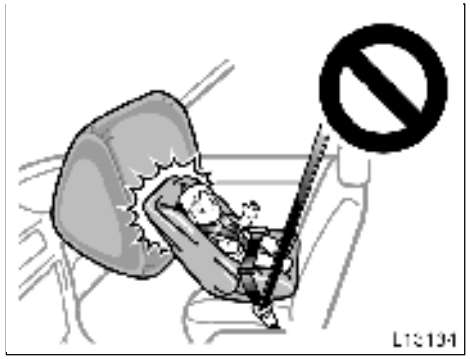
Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, dashboard) may be hot for several minutes, but the airbags themselves will not be hot. The airbags are designed to inflate only once.

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may break the windshield as the vehicle buckles. In vehicles with a passenger airbag the windshield may also be damaged by absorbing some of the force of the inflating airbag.

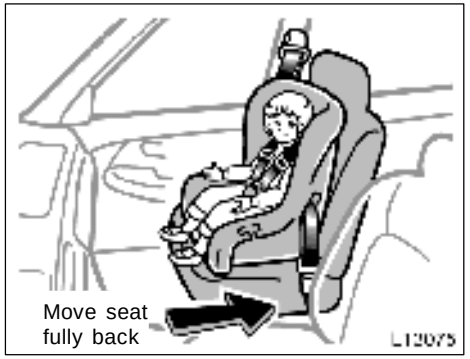
CAUTION

▶The SRS airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver side and front passenger side seat belt systems. The front seat occupants can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating airbag if they do not wear the available seat belts. During sudden braking just before a collision, an unrestrained driver or front passenger can move forward into direct contact with or close proximity to the airbag which may then deploy during the collision. To obtain maximum protection in an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts. Wearing a seat belt during an accident reduces the chances of death or serious injuries or being thrown out of the vehicle. For instructions and precautions concerning the seat belt system, see ”Seat belts” in this chapter.

▶Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seat is the safest for infants and children. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see ”Child restraint” in this chapter.



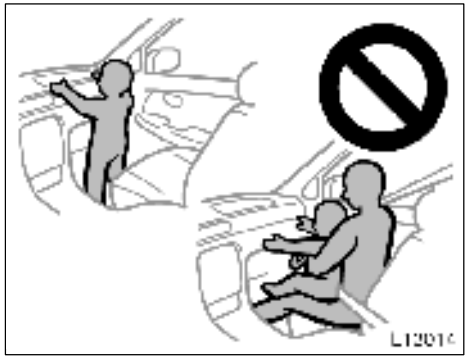
▶Never put a rear–facing child restraint system on the front seat because the force of the rapid inflation of the passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.



▶A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to put on the front seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the force of a deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child. On vehicles with side airbags, do not allow the child to lean against the front door or around the front door even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag inflates, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

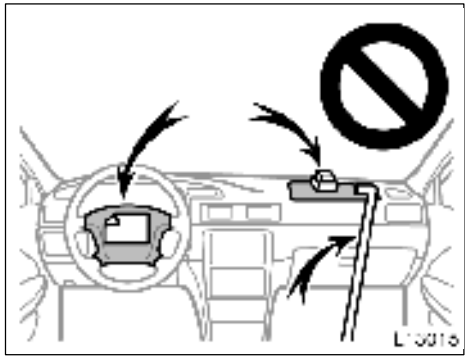
▶For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see ”Child restraint” in this chapter.

▶Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean over the dashboard when the vehicle is in use. The airbags inflate with considerable speed and force; you may be killed or seriously injured. Sit up straight and well back in the seat, and always use your seat belt.



▶Do not allow a child to stand up, or to kneel on the front passenger seat. The airbag inflates with considerable speed and force; the child may be killed or seriously injured.

▶Do not hold a child on your lap or in your arms. Use a child restraint system in the rear seat. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see ”Child restraint” in this chapter.



▶Do not put objects or your pets on or in front of the dashboard or steering wheel pad that houses the airbag system. They might restrict inflation or cause death or serious injury as they are projected rearward by the force of deploying airbags. Likewise, the driver and front passenger should not hold things in their arms or on their knees.

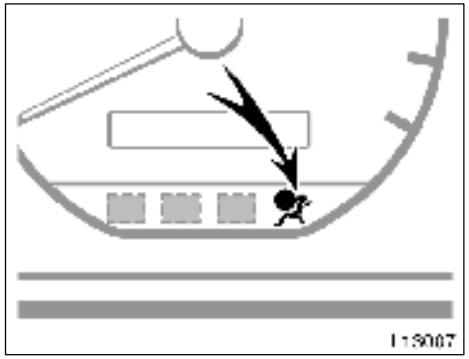
▶Do not modify or remove any wiring. Do not modify, remove, strike or open any components such as the steering wheel column cover, front passenger airbag cover, front passenger airbag, airbag sensor assembly. Doing any of these may cause sudden SRS airbag inflation or disable the system, which could result in death or serious injury.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injuries.

NOTICE

Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS airbag system in some cases.

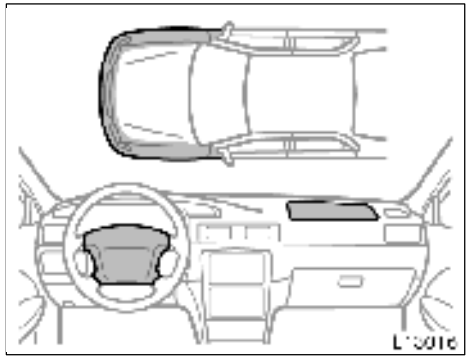
- ***Installation of electronic items such as a mobile two–way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player***
- ***Modification of the suspension system***
- ***Modification of the front end structure***
- ***Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end***
- ***Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure, console, steering column, steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag***



This SRS airbag system has a service reminder indicator to inform the driver of operating problems. If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

▶The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the ”ACC” or ”ON” position, or remains on.

▶The light comes on while driving.



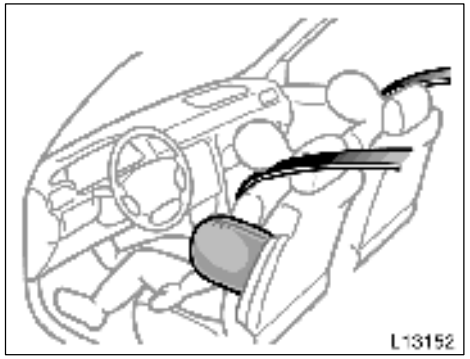
In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- ▶The SRS airbags have been inflated.
- ▶The front part of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) were involved in an accident that did not cause the SRS airbags to inflate.
- ▶The pad section of the steering wheel or front passenger airbag cover (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

NOTICE

Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Toyota dealer.

SRS side airbags



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) side airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver and front passenger when added to the primary protection provided by the seat belts.

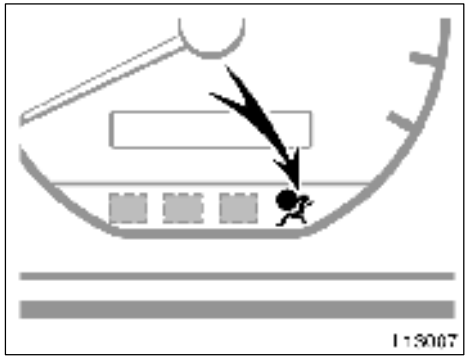
In response to a severe side impact, the SRS side airbags work together with the seat belt to help prevent or reduce injury by inflating, in order to decrease the impact mainly on the driver’s or front passenger’s chest. The SRS side airbag on the passenger seat is activated even with no passenger in the front seat.

Be sure to wear your seat belt.

⚠ CAUTION

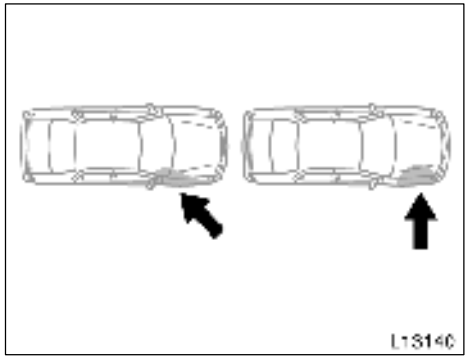
SRS side airbags inflate with considerable force. To avoid potential death or serious injury during inflation of a side airbag, Toyota strongly recommends that the driver and front passenger;

- **Wear their seat belt**
- **Remain properly seated with their back against the seat at all times.**



This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the ”ACC” or ”ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS side airbags are operating properly.

The warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see ”Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” in Chapter 1–5.)

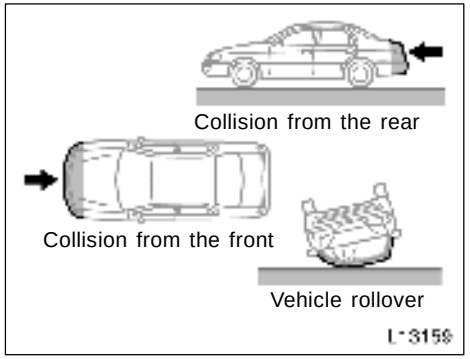


The SRS side airbags may not inflate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at an angle, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment shown in the illustration, which impact is not severe enough for the passenger compartment.

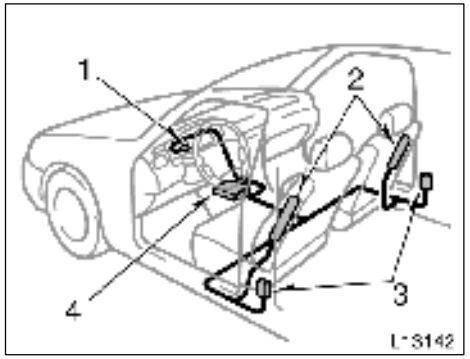
There may be the case that the SRS side airbags will not activate with such an impact in which the occupant wearing the seat belt correctly would not get serious injury.

The SRS side airbags are designed to inflate when the passenger compartment gets a severe impact from the side.

For the safety of all occupants, be sure to always wear seat belts.



The SRS side airbags are not designed to inflate if the vehicle is subjected to a front or rear impact, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low–speed side collision.



The SRS side airbag system mainly consists of the following components and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS airbag warning light
2. Side airbag modules (airbag and inflator)
3. Side airbag sensor assemblies
4. Airbag sensor assembly

The SRS side airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

In a severe side impact, the side airbag sensor triggers the side airbag inflators. Then a chemical reaction in the inflators momentarily fills the airbags with non–toxic gas to help restrain the lateral motion of the occupants.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a fairly loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non–toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire. This gas is normally harmless, however, for those who have delicate skin, it may cause minor skin irritation. Be sure to wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent minor skin irritation.

Deployment of the airbags happen in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must inflate with considerable force. While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, it may also cause minor burns or abrasions and swellings.

Front seats may be hot for several minutes, but the airbags themselves will not be hot. The airbags are designed to inflate only once.

CAUTION

▶The SRS side airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver side and front passenger side seat belt systems. The front seat occupants can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating airbag if they do not wear the available seat belts. During sudden braking just before a collision, an unrestrained driver or front passenger can move sideward into direct contact with or close proximity to the airbag which may then deploy during the collision. To obtain maximum protection in an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts. Wearing a seat belt during an accident reduces the chances of death or serious injuries or being thrown out of the vehicle. For instructions and precautions concerning the seat belt system, see ”Seat belts” in this chapter.

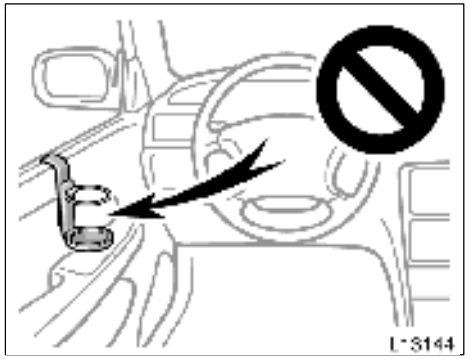
▶Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seat is the safest for infants and children. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see ”Child restraint” in this chapter.

▶Do not allow the child to lean against the front door or around the front door even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag inflates and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child. For instructors concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see ”Child restraint” in this chapter.

▶Do not lean against the front door when the vehicle is in use. The side airbag inflates with considerable speed and force; you may be killed or seriously injured.

▶Do not apply excessive weight to the outer side of the front seats on vehicles with side airbags.

▶The child head should not be leaned against the vicinity of the part where the side airbag activates.



▶Do not attach a cup holder or any other device on or around the door. When the side airbag inflates, the cup holder or any other device will be thrown with great force or the side airbag may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury. Likewise, the driver and front passenger should not hold things in their arms or on their knees.

▶Do not use accessories for the seats which cover the parts where the side airbags should inflate. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, causing death or serious injury.

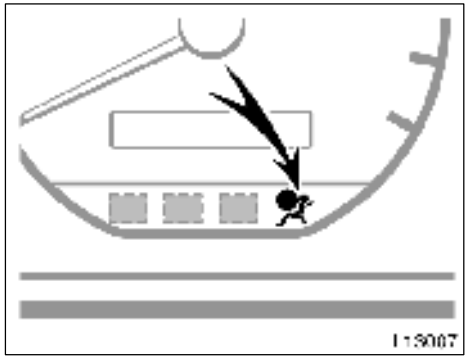
▶Do not modify or replace the seats or surface of the front seats with the side airbags. Such changes may disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate, resulting in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injuries.

NOTICE

Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS airbag system in some cases.

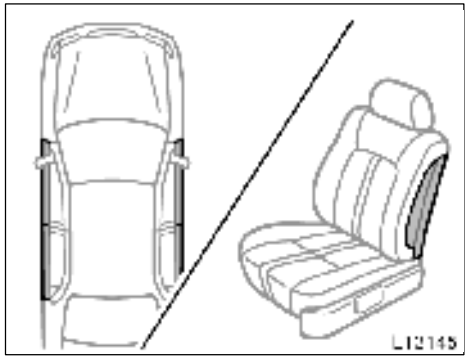
- ***Installation of electronic items such as a mobile two–way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player***
- ***Modification of the suspension system***
- ***Modification of the side structure of the passenger compartment***
- ***Repairs made on or near the console or front seat***



This SRS side airbag system has a service reminder indicator to inform the driver of operating problems. If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

▶The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the ”ACC” or ”ON” position, or remains on.

▶The light comes on or flashes while driving.



In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

▶The SRS side airbags have been inflated.

▶The portion of the doors (shaded in the illustration) were involved in an accident that did not cause the SRS side airbags to inflate.

▶The surface of the seats with the side airbag (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

NOTICE

Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Toyota dealer.

Child restraint—
—Child restraint precautions

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems for children small enough to use them.

The laws of all fifty states in the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of a child restraint system.

Your vehicle conforms to SAEJ1819.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle’s seat belt. See ”Seat belts” for details.

CAUTION

▶For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, children must be properly restrained using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle’s interior.

▶Toyota strongly urges use of a proper child restraint system which conforms to the size of the child, and is put on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

▶Never put a rear–facing child restraint system on the front seat. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag can cause death or serious injury if a rear–facing child restraint system is put on the front seat.

▶Unless it is unavoidable, do not put a child restraint system on the front seat.

—Child restraint system

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt. You must carefully consult the manufacturer’s instructions which accompany your child restraint system.

To provide proper restraint, use a child restraint system following the manufacturer’s instructions about the appropriate age and size of the child for the restraint system.

Install the child restraint system correctly following the instructions provided by its manufacturer of the system. General directions are also provided under the following illustrations.

The child restraint system should be installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

▶A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to put on the front seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the force of a deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child. Do not allow the child to lean against the front door or around the front door even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag inflates, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

▶Make sure that you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured.

⚠ CAUTION

▶Never put a rear–facing child restraint system on the front seat. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag can cause death or serious injury if a rear–facing child restraint system is put on the front seat.

▶Unless it is unavoidable, do not put a child restraint system on the front seat.

▶A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to put on the front seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the force of a deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child. Do not allow the child to lean against the front door or around the front door even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag inflates, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

▶After installing the child restraint system, make sure it is secured in place following the manufacturer’s instructions. If it is not restrained securely, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

When not using the child restraint system, keep it secured with the seat belt or place it in the trunk or somewhere other than the passenger compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

Your vehicle has anchors for securing the top strap of a child restraint system. The anchor nuts are welded beneath the sheet metal to permit installation of an anchor bracket for a child restraint system.

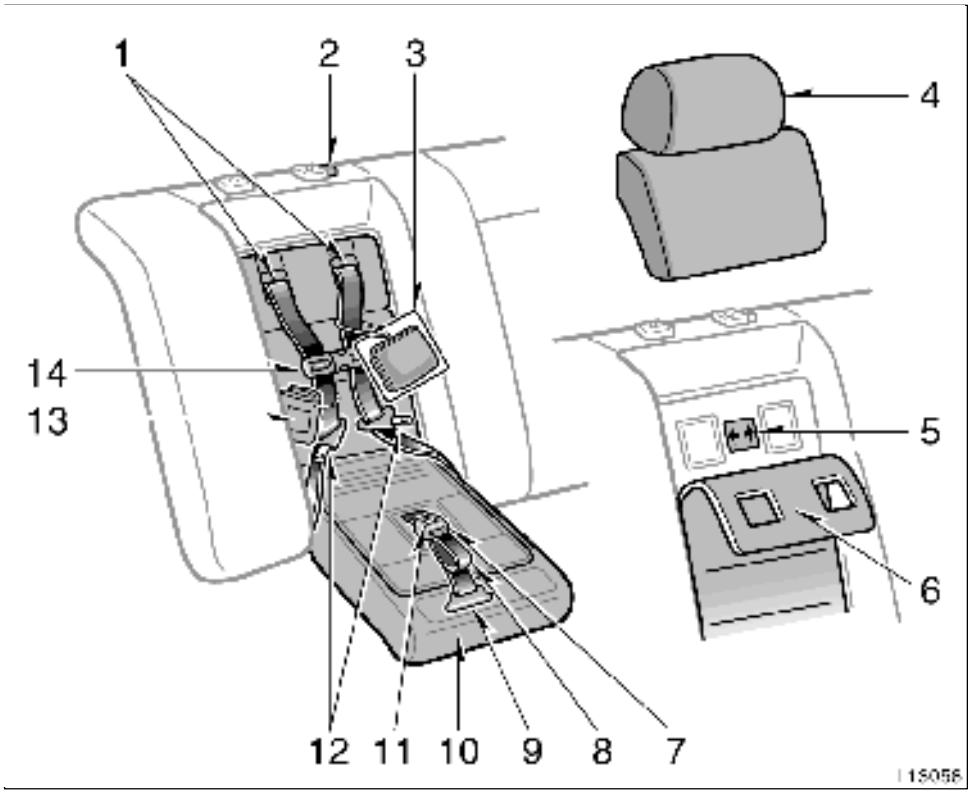
To install an anchor bracket, use an 8 mm ∧ 30 mm ∧ 1.25 mm coarse thread metric bolt and 15 mm (0.6 in.) spacer. Note that the bolts accompanying many child restraint systems are not metric. You can damage the anchor nuts on your vehicle if you force bolts with different thread into the anchor nuts.

For instructions about how to install the anchor bracket, see ”Top strap anchors and locations”.

If your child restraint system does not provide any of the necessary parts, you can purchase the following items from your Toyota dealer.

- ▶ CRS installation kit (Part No. 04731–22012)—contains 1 bolt, 3 types of spacers and 1 locking clip.
- ▶ Bolt (Part No. 91511–60830)

—Built–in child restraint



The built–in child restraint system mainly consists of a child seat integrated in the rear seat and 5–point seat belts. Refer to the illustration to become familiar with the parts of the system. This child restraint system conforms to U.S. Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No.213 and Canada Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No.213.4.

1. Shoulder belts
2. Head restraint lock release button
3. Storage bag (for the head restraint and upper pad)
4. Head restraint and upper pad (for the rear seat)
5. Maximum shoulder height indicator label
6. Removable pad
7. Seat belt buckle
8. Seat belt release strap (black)
9. Seat belt adjustment strap (gray tab)
10. Child seat cushion
11. Seat belt buckle release button
12. Seat belt tabs
13. Owner’s manual supplement
14. Shoulder belt clip

This child restraint is designed for use only by children who weigh between 10 and 30 kg (22.1 and 66.1 pounds), and whose height is between 85 and 127 cm (33.5 and 50.0 inches).

The child should be at least one year old and must be capable of sitting upright alone and whose shoulder height is at or below the maximum shoulder height indicator.

It is important to use a rear–facing child restraint until the child is about a year old. A rear–facing restraint gives the child’s head, neck and body the support they would need in a crash. See ”—Child restraint system” for more information.

If your child’s shoulders are above the indicator position, do not use the built–in child restraint. Your child should use the vehicle’s seat belts.

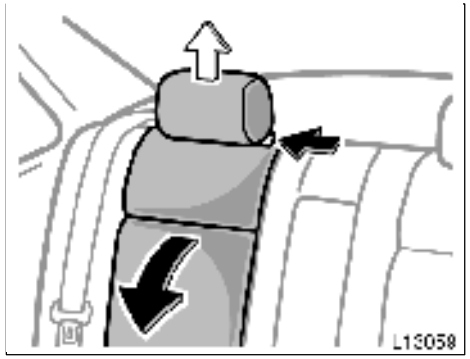
According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

CAUTION

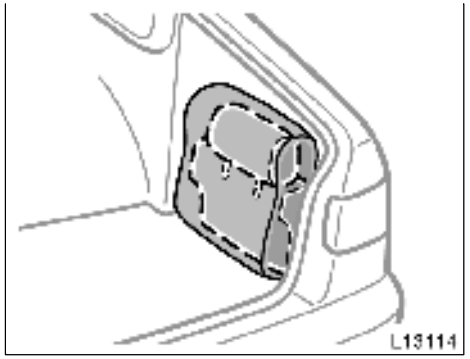
Make sure the child is securely restrained with the built–in child restraint. WARNING! Failure to follow the manufacturer’s instructions on the use of this child restraint system can result in your child striking the vehicle’s interior during a sudden stop or crash. Snugly adjust the belts provided with this child restraint around your child.

When using the built–in child restraint, observe the following:

- **Use the belts for only one child at a time. Do not use the belts for two or more children.**
- **Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. Take care that they do not get caught or pinched in the seatback.**
- **Inspect the belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Damaged parts should be replaced. Do not disassemble or modify the child restraint belt system.**
- **Keep the belts clean and dry. If they need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Never use bleach, dye, or abrasive cleaners—they may severely weaken the belts.**
- **Replace the built–in child restraint assembly if it has been used in a severe impact. The entire assembly should be replaced even if damage is not obvious.**
- **Do not use a separate child restraint system over the opened built–in child restraint.**
- **When the built–in child restraint is in use, do not use the adult lap and shoulder belt instead of the built–in child restraint seat belt as it can cause severe injury to the child in a sudden stop or crash.**



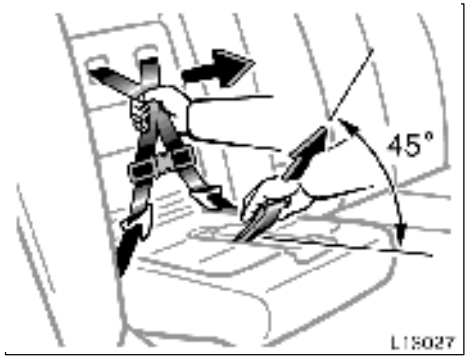
1. **Remove the head restraint and upper pad by pressing the head restraint lock release button and pulling up the head restraint and upper pad. Lower the child seat cushion.**



2. **Insert the head restraint and upper pad into the storage bag. Then place the storage bag into the trunk by attaching with Velcro.**

CAUTION

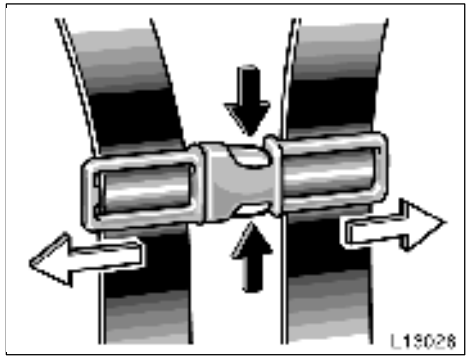
Do not use the built–in child restraint with the head restraint and upper pad installed. When using the built–in child restraint, the head restraint and upper pad should be stored in the trunk.



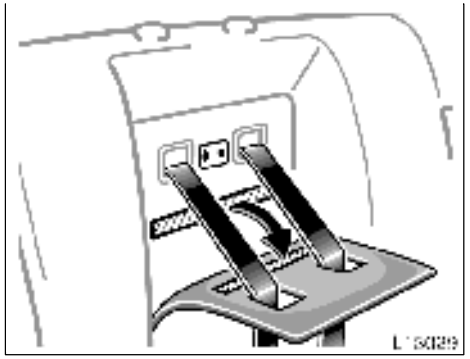
3. **While pulling the seat belt release strap (black), pull both shoulder belts together.**

Pull the seat belt release strap from above at about 45° angle to the child seat cushion.

If the shoulder belts cannot be pulled out, return the child seat cushion to an almost closed position, firmly pull the seat belt release strap and at the same time pull both shoulder belts, then lower the child seat cushion again.



4. **Compress the shoulder belt clip to separate the right and left shoulder belts.**

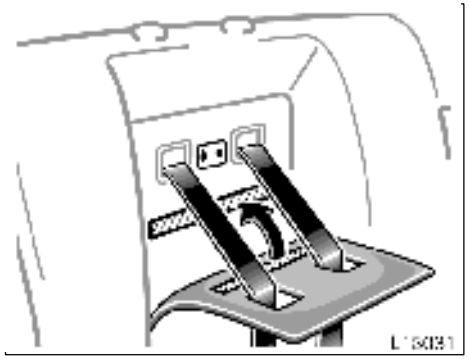


5. **Pull down the seatback part of the removable pad. Make sure the child’s shoulders are at or below the maximum shoulder height indicator label.**

The removable pad is attached by fastener tapes.

⚠ CAUTION

If your child’s shoulders are above the maximum shoulder height indicator label, do not use the built–in child restraint. Your child should use the adult lap and shoulder belt.



6. **Press the removable pad against the fastener tapes and install the pad to the seatback. Make sure the belts go through the slots in the pad.**

⚠ CAUTION

If you have removed the removable pad for cleaning etc., do not use the built–in child restraint without the pad.

7. Sit the child on the child seat. Place a shoulder belt over each shoulder. Insert the tabs into the buckle.

CAUTION

- When the built–in child restraint is in use, do not use the adult lap and shoulder belt instead of the built–in child restraint seat belt as it can cause severe injury to the child in a sudden stop or crash.
- After inserting the tabs, make sure the tabs and buckle are locked and that the shoulder belts and buckle strap are not twisted.

- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tabs and buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not use the built–in child restraint until the seat belt is fixed.

8. Fasten the shoulder belt clip.

The purpose of the clip is to keep the shoulder belts positioned correctly on the shoulders.

CAUTION

An unfastened shoulder belt clip will not help keep the belts on the child’s shoulders. In a sudden stop or crash, the child may go too far forward and be seriously injured. Make sure the belt clip is fastened at all times.

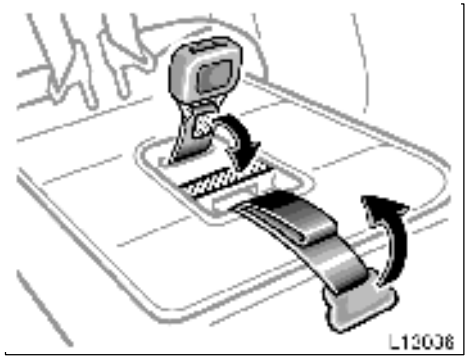
9. Pull the seat belt adjustment strap (gray tab) firmly until the shoulder belts are snugly adjusted around the child’s shoulders.

You should not be able to put more than two fingers between a shoulder belt and the child’s chest.

After adjusting the shoulder belt tightness, move the shoulder belt clip 5 to 8 cm (2 to 3 in.) below the child’s chin. On each belt, the shoulder part should be centered on the child’s shoulder. The belts should be away from the child’s face and neck, but not falling off the child’s shoulders.

10. To release the child from the seat belts, separate the shoulder belts then press the buckle release button.

Move both belts off the child’s shoulders.



11. To store the built–in child restraint, fasten the shoulder belt clip and return the seat belt buckle using the fastener tapes. Fold up the seat belt adjustment strap (gray tab) in the seat so that the edge of the strap does not come out the raised child restraint seat cushion. Raise the child restratraint seat cushion and reinstall the head restraint and upper pad correctly by inserting the posts into the holes.

⚠ CAUTION

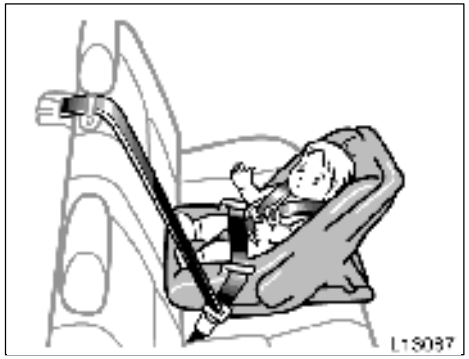
Before using the vehicle’s seat belt, make sure the head restraint and upper pad is reinstalled. Do not occupy this position unless the head restraint and upper pad is reinstalled as serious injury may result.

—Types of child restraint system

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types depending on the child’s age and size.

(A) Infant seat
(B) Convertible seat
(C) Booster seat

Install the child restraint system following the instructions provided by its manufacturer.

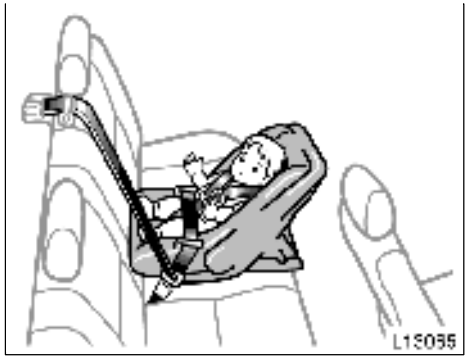


(A) Infant seat

(B) Convertible seat

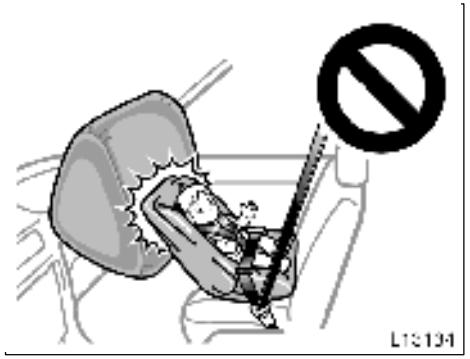
(C) Booster seat

—Installation with 3–point type seat belt



(A) INFANT SEAT INSTALLATION

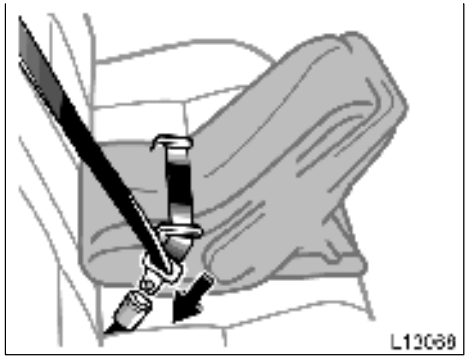
An infant seat is used in rear–facing position only.



CAUTION

▶Never put a rear–facing child restraint system on the front seat because the force of the rapid inflation of the passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.

▶Do not put a rear–facing child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. This can cause severe injury to the child and front passenger in case of sudden braking or a collision.



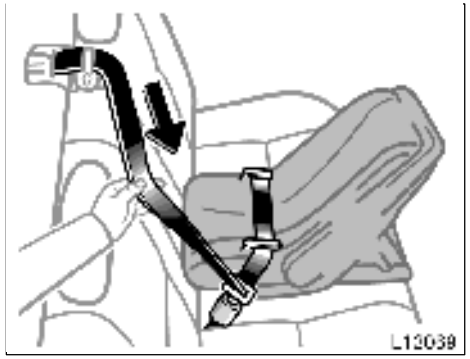
1. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the infant seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

⚠ CAUTION

▶After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.

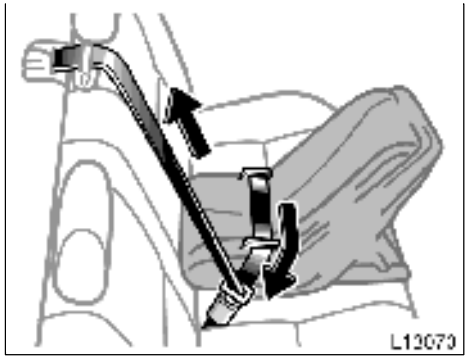
▶Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.

▶If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed.

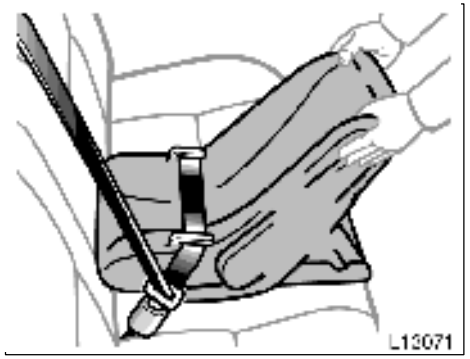


2. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted even slightly, it cannot be extended.

To hold the infant seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.

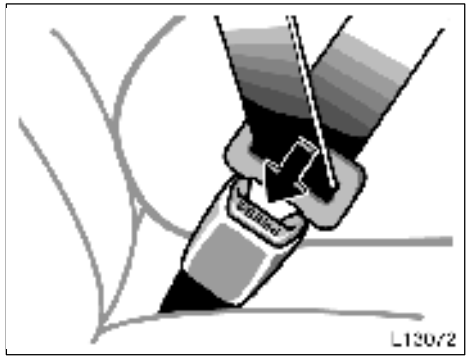


3. While pressing the infant seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the infant seat securely.



CAUTION

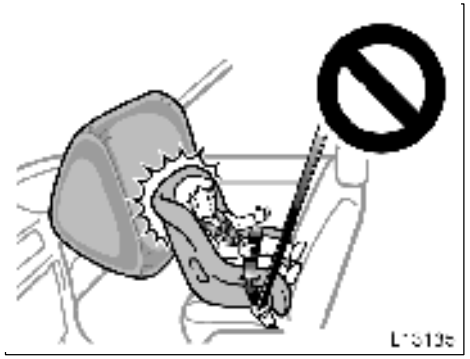
Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.



4. To remove the infant seat, press the buckle–release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger.

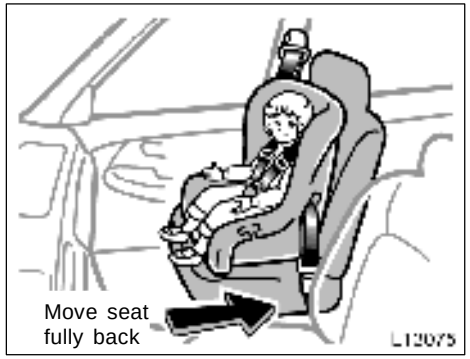
(B) CONVERTIBLE SEAT INSTALLATION

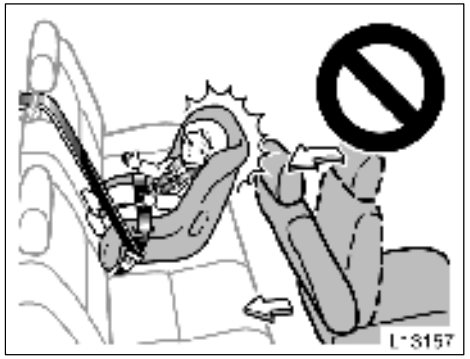
A convertible seat is used in forward–facing and rear–facing position depending on the child’s age and size. When installing, follow the manufacturer’s instructions about the applicable child’s age and size as well as directions for installing a child restraint system.

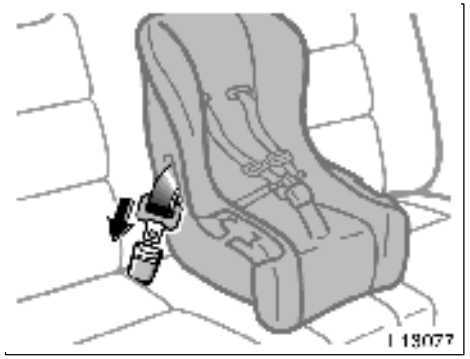


CAUTION

▶Never put a rear–facing child restraint system on the front seat because the force of the rapid inflation of the passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.







▶A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to put on the front seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the force of a deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child. Do not allow the child to lean against the front door or around the front door even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag inflates, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

▶Do not put a rear–facing child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. This can cause severe injury to the child and front passenger in case of sudden braking or a collision.

1. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the convertible seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

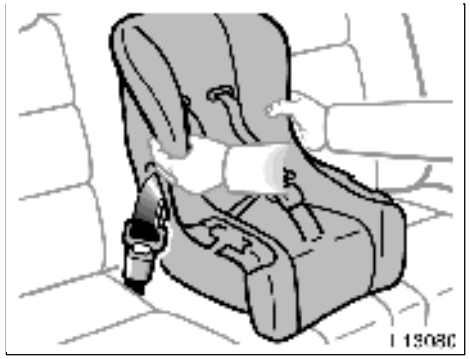
⚠ CAUTION

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed.**

2. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted even slightly, it cannot be extended.

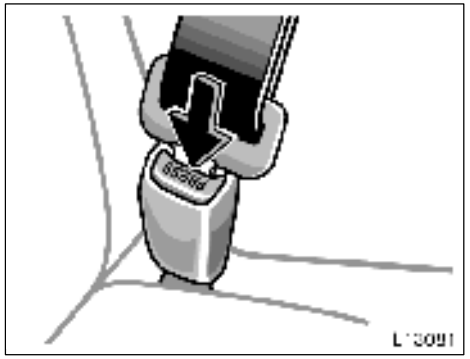
To hold the convertible seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.

3. While pressing the convertible seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the convertible seat securely.



CAUTION

Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.



4. To remove the convertible seat, press the buckle–release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger.

(C) BOOSTER SEAT INSTALLATION

A booster seat is used in forward–facing position only.

CAUTION

A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to put on the front seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the force of a deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child. Do not allow the child to lean against the front door or around the front door even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag inflates, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

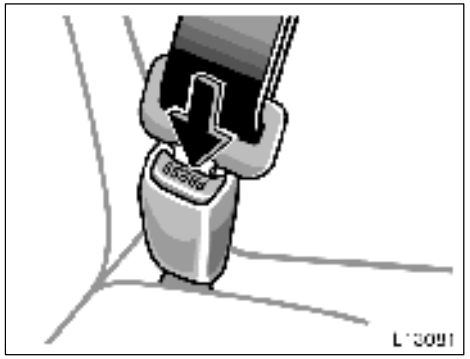
1. Sit the child on a booster seat. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the booster seat and child following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt.

Make sure the shoulder belt is correctly across the child’s shoulder and that the lap belt is positioned as low as possible on child’s hips. See ”Seat belts” for details.

CAUTION

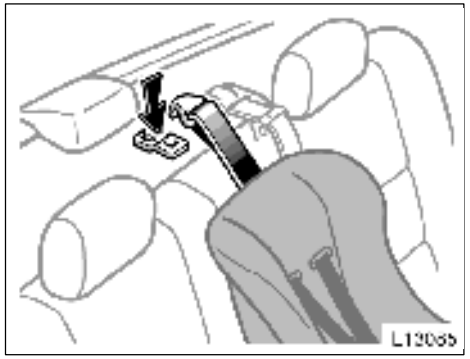
- **Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of child’s shoulder. The belt should be kept away from child’s neck, but not falling off child’s shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause serious injuries in a collision.**
- **High–positioned lap belts and loose–fitting belts both could cause serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended result. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on hips as possible.**
- **For child’s safety, do not place the shoulder belt under child’s arm.**
- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**

▶If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed.



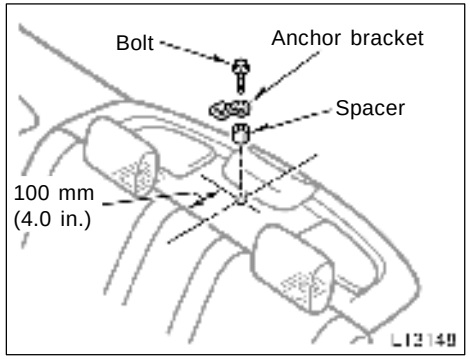
2. To remove the child restraint system, press the buckle–release button and allow the belt to retract.

—Top strap anchors and locations



If your child restraint system requires the use of a top strap, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

See the following instructions to install the anchor bracket.



TYPE A

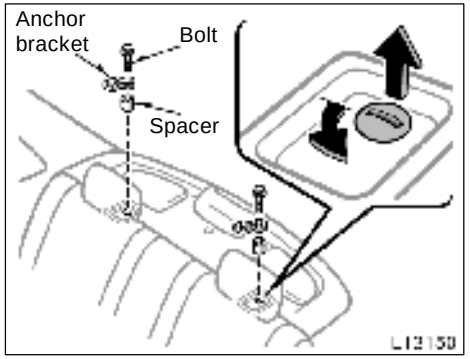
On the filler panel behind the rear seat

Center anchor—

a. Using the illustration as a guide, run your fingers across the trim of the filler panel itself to locate the position of the holes underneath.

b. Make a hole in the covering directly above the hole in the filler panel.

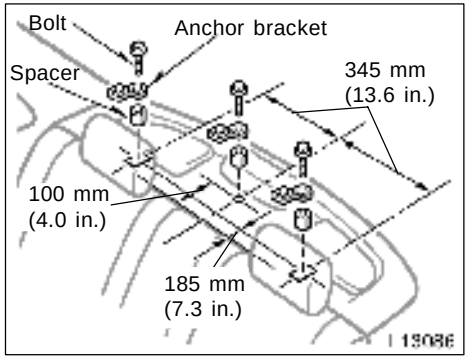
c. Insert a 15 mm (0.6 in.) spacer and tighten down the anchor bracket for your child restraint system with a bolt. Torque the bolt to 16.5—24.7 N·m (1.68—2.52 kgf·m, 12.2—18.2 ft·lbf).



Outside anchors—

a. Remove the cap as shown in the illustration.

b. Insert a 15 mm (0.6 in.) spacer and tighten down the anchor bracket for your child restraint system with a bolt. Torque the bolt to 16.5—24.7 N·m (1.68—2.52 kgf·m, 12.2—18.2 ft·lbf).



TYPE B

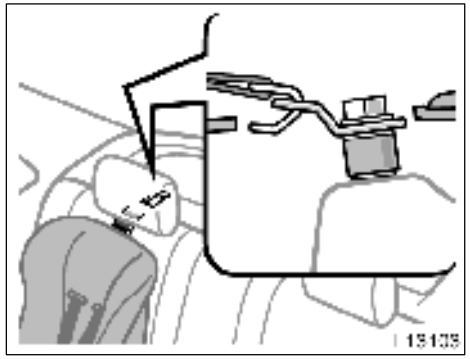
On the filler panel behind the rear seat

Center anchor—

a. Using the illustration as a guide, run your fingers across the trim of the filler panel itself to locate the position of the holes underneath.

b. Make a hole in the covering directly above the hole in the filler panel.

c. Insert a 15 mm (0.6 in.) spacer and tighten down the anchor bracket for your child restraint system with a bolt. Torque the bolt to 16.5—24.7 N·m (1.68—2.52 kgf·m, 12.2—18.2 ft·lbf).



Outside anchors—

a. Should you select to use the outer anchor positions, please contact your Toyota dealer for proper modifications to the filler panel.

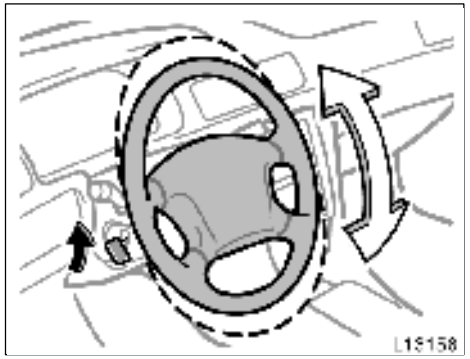
b. After modifications have been made to the filler panel, insert a 15 mm (0.6 in.) spacer and tighten down the anchor bracket for your child restraint system with a bolt. Torque the bolt to 16.5—24.7 N·m (1.68—2.52 kgf·m, 12.2—18.2 ft·lbf).

c. Securely latch the hook of the top strap onto the anchor bracket and make sure the hook does not make contact with the filler panel.

To comply with Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards, this model sold in Canada is provided with a bracket set in the glovebox, designed for use with any of the 3 anchor locations shown in the illustration.

If your child restraint system does not provide any of the necessary parts, ask your Toyota dealer. (See ”—Child restraint system”.)

Tilt steering wheel



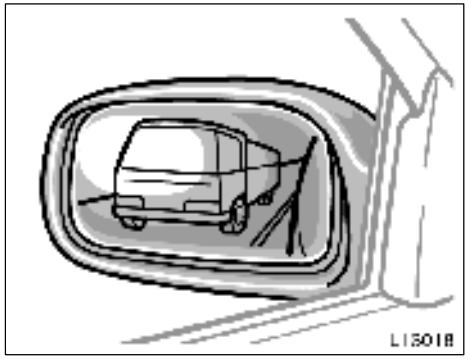
To change the steering wheel angle, hold the steering wheel, pull up the lock release lever, tilt the steering wheel to the desired angle and release the lever.

When the steering wheel is in a low position, it will spring up as you release the lock release lever.

Outside rear view mirrors—

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is moving.**
- **After adjusting the steering wheel, try moving it up and down to make sure it is locked in position.**



Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the side of your vehicle in the mirror.

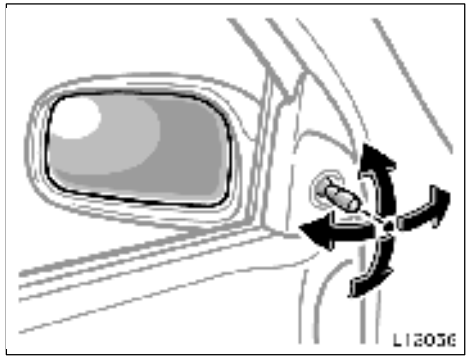
Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the outside rear view mirror on the passenger’s side. It is a convex mirror with a curved surface. Any object seen in a convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than when seen in a flat mirror.

On some models, when you push the rear window defogger switch, the heater panels in the outside rear view mirrors will quickly clear the mirror surface.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. It may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in personal injuries.**
- **Since the mirror surfaces can get hot, keep your hands off them when the defogger switch is on.**

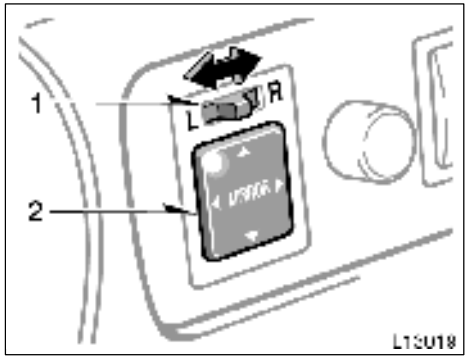
—Rear view mirror remote control



To adjust the rear view mirror, simply operate the control lever.

NOTICE
If ice should jam the mirror, do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de–icer to free the mirror.

—Power rear view mirror control



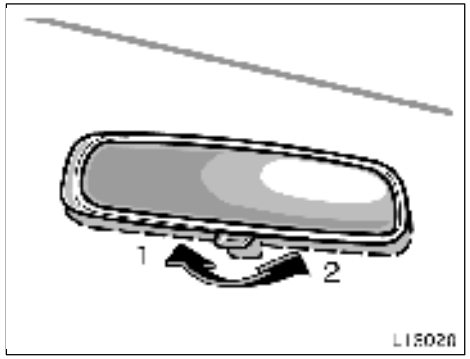
To adjust a mirror, use the switches.

1. Master switch—To select the mirror to be adjusted
   Place the switch at ”L” (left) or ”R” (right).
2. Control switch—To move the mirror Push the switch in the desired direction.

Mirror can be adjusted when key is in the ”ACC” or ”ON” position.

NOTICE
If ice should jam the mirror, do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de–icer to free the mirror.

Anti–glare inside rear view mirror



Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the rear of your vehicle in the mirror.

To reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you during night driving, operate the lever on the lower edge of the mirror.

Daylight driving—Lever at position 1

The reflection in the mirror has greater clarity at this position.

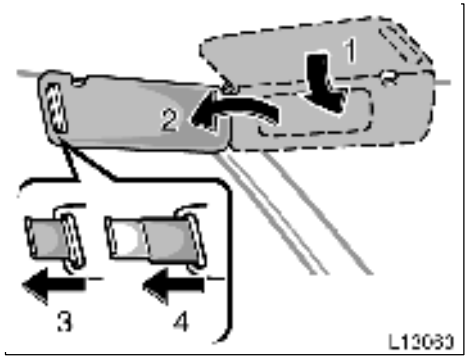
Night driving—Lever at position 2

Remember that by reducing glare you also lose some rear view clarity.

CAUTION

Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. It may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in personal injuries.

Sun visors—



To block out glare, move the sun visor.

To block out glare from the front—Swing down the sun visor (position 1).

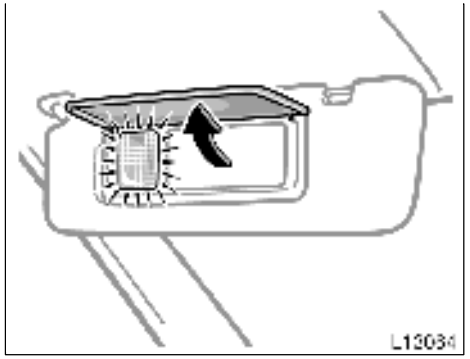
To block out glare from the side—Swing down the sun visor, remove it from the hook and swing it to the lateral side (position 2).

If glare comes from obliquely behind you, extend the plate at the end of the visor (to position 3 or 4).

CAUTION

Do not extend the plate at the end of the sun visor when the visor is in the position 1. It can cover the anti–glare inside rear view mirror and obstruct the rear view.

—Vanity mirrors



To use the vanity mirrors, swing down the sun visor and open the cover.

On some models, the vanity light comes on when you open the cover.

’99camry U

Part 1
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS—

Chapter 1–4
Lights, Wipers and Defogger

▶Headlights and turn signals

▶Emergency flashers

▶Instrument panel light control

▶Interior light

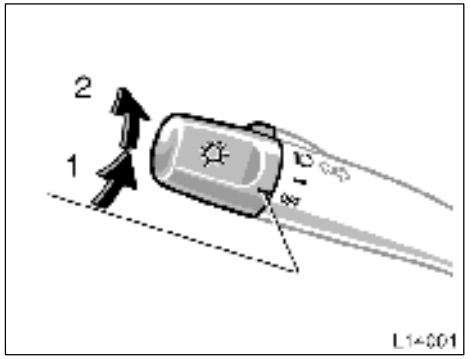
▶Ignition switch light

▶Personal light

▶Windshield wipers and washer

▶Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

Headlights and turn signals



HEADLIGHTS

To turn on the following lights: Twist the headlight/turn signal lever knob.

Position 1—Parking, tail, license plate, side marker and instrument panel lights

Position 2—Headlights and all of the above

The lights automatically turn off when the driver’s door is opened with the ignition turned off. To turn them on again, turn the key to the ”ON” position or actuate the headlight switch. If you are going to park for over one week, make sure the headlight switch is off.

NOTICE

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a long period when the engine is not running.

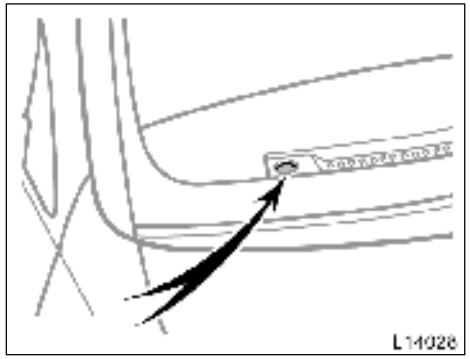
Daytime running light system

The headlights turn on at reduced intensity when the parking brake is released with the engine started, even with the light switch in the ”OFF” position. They will not go off until the ignition switch is turned off.

To turn on the other exterior lights and instrument panel lights, twist the knob to the position 1.

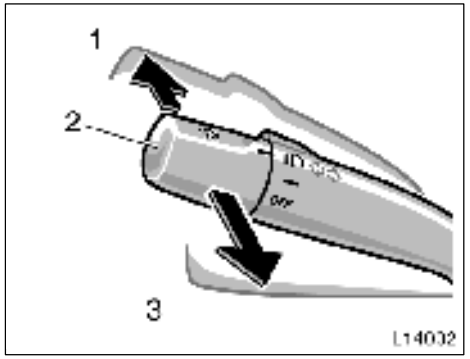
Twist the knob to the position 2 to turn the headlights to full intensity for driving at night.

The headlights automatically turn to full intensity in the twilight even with the light switch in the ”OFF” position.



The daytime running light control sensor is on the top of the passenger’s side instrument panel.

Do not place anything on the instrument panel, and/or do not affix anything on the windshield to block this sensor.

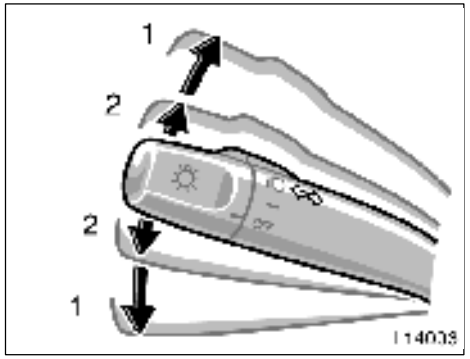


High–Low beams—For high beams, turn the headlights on and push the lever away from you (position 1). Pull the lever toward you (position 2) for low beams.

The headlight high beam indicator light (blue light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the high beams are on.

Flashing the high beam headlights (position 3)—Pull the lever all the way back. The high beam headlights turn off when you release the lever.

You can flash the high beam headlights with the knob turned to ”OFF”.



TURN SIGNALS

To signal a turn, push the headlight/ turn signal lever up or down to position 1.

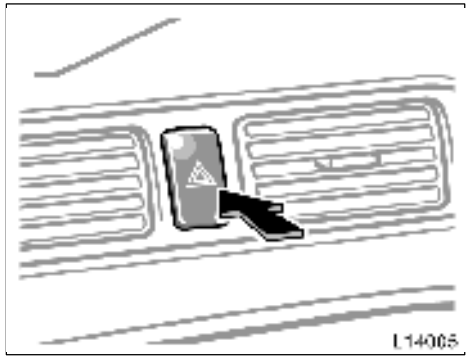
The key must be in the ”ON” position.

The lever automatically returns after you make a turn, but you may have to return it by hand after you change lanes.

To signal a lane change, move the lever up or down to the pressure point (position 2) and hold it.

If the turn signal indicator lights (green lights) on the instrument panel flash faster than normal, a front or rear turn signal bulb is burned out.

Emergency flashers



To turn on the emergency flashers, push the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, push the switch once again.

Turn on the emergency flashers to warn other drivers if your vehicle must be stopped where it might be a traffic hazard.

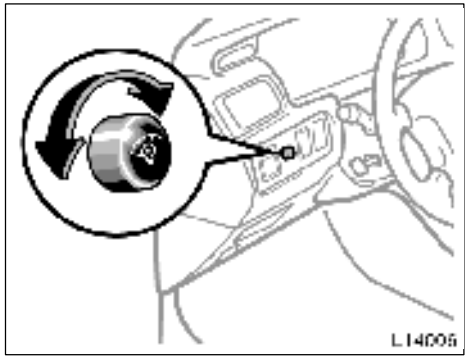
Always pull as far off the road as possible.

The turn signal light switch will not work when the emergency flashers are operating.

NOTICE

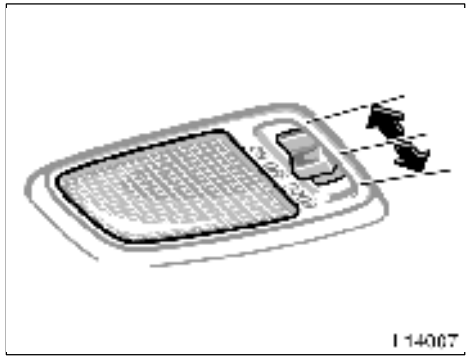
To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the switch on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Instrument panel light control



To adjust the brightness of the instrument panel lights, turn the knob.

Interior light



To turn on the interior light, slide the switch.

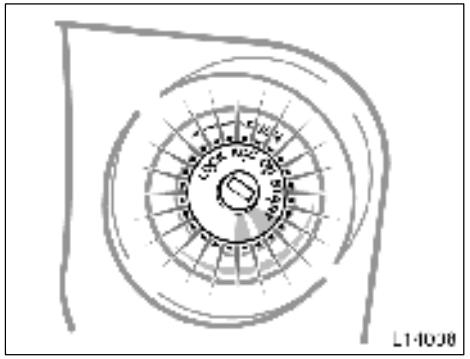
The interior light switch has the following positions:

”ON”—Keeps the light on all the time.

”OFF”—Turns the light off.

”DOOR”—Turns the light on when any of the door is opened. The light goes off when all the doors are closed. On some models, the light remains on for some time after all of the doors are closed.

Ignition switch light

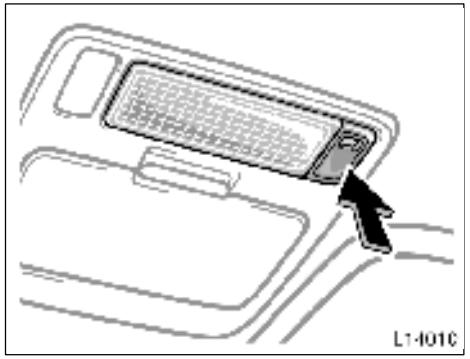


For easy access to the ignition switch, the ignition switch light comes on when any of the doors are opened.

The light remains on for a certain time after all the doors are closed.

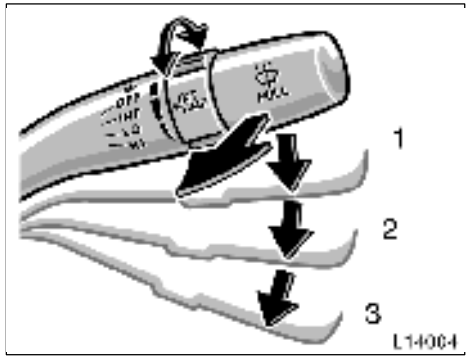
Vehicles with power door lock system —When all the doors are locked or the ignition switch is turned to ”ACC”, ”ON” after all the doors are closed, the light fades out.

Personal light



To turn on the personal light, push the switch. To turn it off, push the switch once again.

Windshield wipers and washer



To turn on the windshield wipers, move the lever to the desired setting.

The key must be in the ”ON” position.

Lever position	Speed setting
Position 1	Intermittent
Position 2	Slow
Position 3	Fast

With interval adjuster: The ”INT TIME” band lets you adjust the wiping time interval when the wiper lever is in the intermittent position (position 1). Twist the band upward to increase the time between sweeps, and downward to decrease it.

To squirt washer fluid, pull the lever toward you.

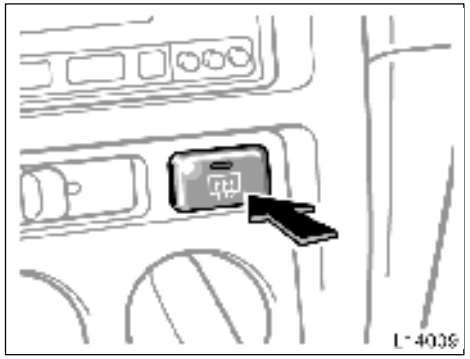
If the windshield wipers are off, they will operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

For instructions on adding washer fluid, see ”Adding washer fluid” in Chapter 7–3.

In freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before using the washer. This will help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on your windshield, which can block your vision.

NOTICE
Do not operate the wipers if the windshield is dry. It may scratch the glass.

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers



To defog or defrost the rear window, push the switch.

The key must be in the ”ON” position.

The thin heater wires on the inside of the rear window will quickly clear the surfaces. An indicator light will illuminate to indicate the defogger is operating.

On some models, heater panels in the outside rear view mirrors will also quickly clear the surfaces.

Push the switch once again to turn the defogger off.

The system will automatically shut off after the defogger has operated about 15 minutes.

⚠ CAUTION

Since the mirror surfaces can get hot keep your hands off them when the defogger switch is on.

Make sure you turn the defoggers off when the surfaces are clear. Leaving the defoggers on for a long time could cause the battery to discharge, especially during stop–and–go driving. The defoggers are not designed for drying rain water or for melting snow.

If the outside rear view mirrors are heavily coated with ice, use a spray de–icer before operating the switch.

NOTICE

When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Part 1
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS—

Chapter 1–5
Gauges, Meters and Service reminder indicators

▶Fuel gauge

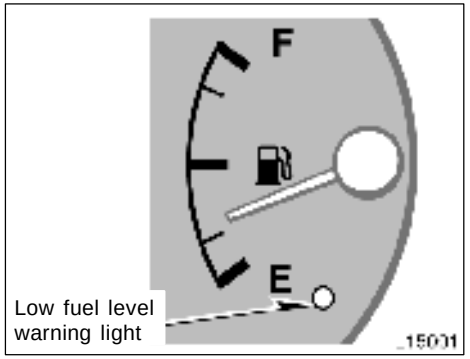
▶Engine coolant temperature gauge

▶Tachometer

▶Odometer and two trip meters

▶Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers

Fuel gauge



The gauge works when the ignition switch is on and indicates the approximate quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

Nearly full—Needle at ”F”
Nearly empty—Needle at ”E”

It is a good idea to keep the tank over 1/4 full.

This fuel gauge has a non–return type needle which remains at the last indicated position when the ignition switch is turned off.

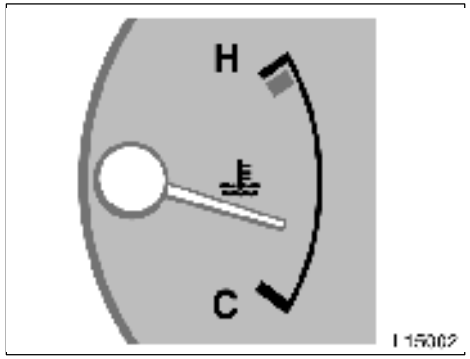
If the fuel level approaches ”E” or the low fuel level warning light comes on, fill the fuel tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel gauge needle may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

If the fuel tank is completely empty, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Fill the fuel tank immediately.

The indicator lamp goes off after driving several times. If the indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Engine coolant temperature gauge



The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature when the ignition switch is on. The engine operating temperature will vary with changes in weather and engine load.

If the needle moves into the red zone, your engine is too hot. If your vehicle overheats, stop your vehicle and allow the engine to cool.

Your vehicle may overheat during severe operating conditions, such as:

▶Driving up a long hill on a hot day.

▶Reducing speed or stopping after high speed driving.

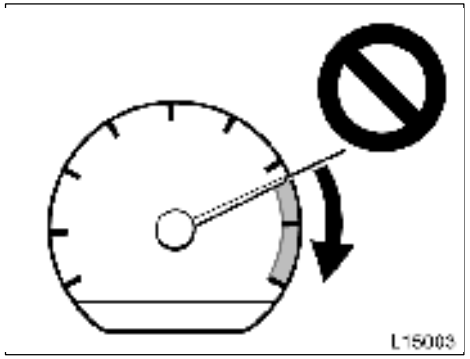
▶Idling for a long period with the air conditioning on in stop–and–go traffic.

▶Towing a trailer.

NOTICE

- ***Do not remove the thermostat in the engine cooling system as this may cause the engine to overheat. The thermostat is designed to control the flow of coolant to keep the temperature of the engine within the specified operating range.***
- ***Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. See ”If your vehicle overheats” in Part 4.***

Tachometer



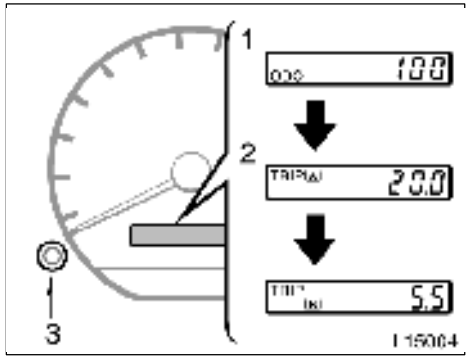
The tachometer indicates engine speed in thousands of rpm (revolutions per minute). Use it while driving to select correct shift points and to prevent engine lugging and overrevving.

Driving with the engine running too fast causes excessive engine wear and poor fuel economy. Remember, in most cases the slower the engine speed, the greater the fuel economy.

NOTICE

Do not let the indicator needle get into the red zone. This may cause severe engine damage.

Odometer and two trip meters



This meter displays the odometer and two trip meters.

1. Odometer—It shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.
2. Two trip meters—They show two different distances independently driven since the last time each trip meter was set to zero.

   You can use one trip meter to calculate the fuel economy and the other to measure the distance on each trip. All trip meter data is cancelled if the electrical power source is disconnected.
3. Trip meter reset knob—It can reset the two trip meters to zero, and also change the meter display.

   To change the meter display, quickly push and release the knob. The meter display changes in the order from the odometer to trip meter A to trip meter B, then back to the odometer each time you push.

   To reset the trip meter A to zero, display the meter A reading, then push and hold the knob until the meter is set to zero. The same process can be applied for resetting the trip meter B.

Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers

If the indicator or buzzer comes on...		Do this.
(a)	BRAKE (type A) (type B)	If parking brake is off, stop and check.
(b)	(Indicator and buzzer)	Fasten seat belts.
(c)		Stop and check.
(d)		Take vehicle to Toyota dealer.
(e)	Low fuel level warning light	Fill up tank.

If the indicator or buzzer comes on...		Do this.
(f)		Stop and check.
(g)	ABS (type A)	Take vehicle to Toyota dealer immediately.
	(type B)	
(h)		Close all doors.
(i)		Replace bulb.
(j)		Take vehicle to Toyota dealer immediately.

If the indicator or buzzer comes on...		Do this.
(k)		Add washer fluid.
(l)	TRAC OFF	Take vehicle to Toyota dealer.
(m)	Key reminder buzzer	Remove key.

(a) Brake System Warning Light

This light has the following functions:

Parking brake reminder

If this light is on, make sure the parking brake is fully released. The light should go off.

Low brake fluid level warning

If this light comes on and stays on while you are driving, slow down and pull off the road. Then stop the vehicle carefully. Remember that stopping distance and pedal effort may be increased. There may be a problem somewhere in the brake system. Check the fluid level of the see–through reservoir.

To make sure the parking brake has not caused the warning light to come on, check to see that the parking brake is fully released.

If the brake fluid level is low...

At a safe place, test your brakes by starting and stopping.

▶If you judge that the brakes still work adequately, drive cautiously to your nearest dealer or shop for repairs.

▶If the brakes are not working, have the vehicle towed in for repairs. (For towing information, see Part 4.)

⚠ CAUTION

It is dangerous to continue driving normally when the brake fluid level is low.

If the brake fluid level is correct...

Have the warning system checked by your Toyota dealer.

(b) Seat Belt Reminder Light and Buzzer

Once the ignition key is turned to ”ON” or ”START”, the reminder light and buzzer come on if the driver’s seat belt is not fastened. Unless the driver fastens the belt, the light stays on and the buzzer stops after about 4 to 8 seconds.

(c) Discharge Warning Light

This light warns that the battery is being discharged.

If it comes on while you are driving, there is a problem somewhere in the charging system.

The engine ignition will continue to operate, however, until the battery is discharged. Turn off the air conditioning, blower, radio, etc., and drive directly to the nearest Toyota dealer or repair shop.

NOTICE

Do not continue driving if the engine drive belt is broken or loose.

(d) Malfunction Indicator Lamp

This lamp comes on in the following cases.

a. The fuel tank is completely empty. (See ”Fuel gauge” in Chapter 1–5 for instructions.)

b. The fuel tank cap is not tightened securely. (See ”Fuel tank cap” in Chapter 1–2 for instructions.)

c. There is a problem somewhere in your engine or automatic transmission electrical system.

If it comes on while you are driving in case c, have your vehicle checked/repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

(e) Low Fuel Level Warning Light

This light comes on when the fuel level in the tank becomes nearly empty. Fill up the tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

(f) Low Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light warns that the engine oil pressure is too low.

If it flickers or stays on while you are driving, pull off the road to a safe place and stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

The light may occasionally flicker when the engine is idling or it may come on briefly after a hard stop. There is no cause for concern if it then goes out when the engine is accelerated slightly.

The light may come on when the oil level is extremely low. It is not designed to indicate low oil level, and the oil level must be checked using the level dipstick.

NOTICE

Do not drive the vehicle with the warning light on—even for one block. It may ruin the engine.

(g) ”ABS” Warning Light

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in your anti–lock brake system.

If the light comes on while you are driving, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

The light will come on when the ignition key is turned to the ”ON” position. After a few seconds, the light will go off.

When the ”ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the brake system operates conventionally but anti–lock brake system is not assisting brake performance so that the wheels can lock–up during sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

(h) Open Door Warning Light

This light remains on until all the doors and back door are completely closed.

(i) Rear Light Failure Warning Light

If this light comes on when the headlight switch is turned on (at the first or second clickstop), it indicates that one or more of the tail lights are burned out.

If it comes on when the brake pedal is depressed, one or more stop lights are burned out.

Have defective bulbs replaced as soon as possible.

(j) SRS Airbag Warning Light

This light will come on when the ignition key is turned to the ”ACC” or ”ON” position. After about 6 seconds, the light will go off. This means the systems of the airbag and front seat belt pretensioner are operating properly.

The warning light system monitors the front airbag sensors, airbag sensor assembly, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the parts monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

▶The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the ”ACC” or ”ON” position or remains on.

▶The light comes on or flashes while driving.

(k) Low Windshield Washer Fluid Level Warning Light

The light warns that the windshield washer fluid level is too low. Add washer fluid at your earliest opportunity. (For instructions, see ”Adding washer fluid” in Chapter 7–3.)

(l) ”TRAC OFF” Indicator/Warning Light

This light comes on when the ignition key is turned to ”ON”, and will go off after 3 seconds. This means that the system is operating properly.

If one of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the parts monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

▶The light remains on more than 3 seconds after the ignition switch is turned on.

▶The light comes on while driving even if the ”TRAC OFF” switch is not pushed.

▶The light flashes.

(m) Key Reminder Buzzer

This buzzer reminds you to remove the key when you open the driver’s door with the ignition key in the ”ACC” or ”LOCK” position.

CHECKING SERVICE REMINDER INDICATORS (except the low fuel level warning light and low windshield washer fluid level warning light)

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Open one of the doors.
   The open door warning light should come on.
3. Close the door.
   The open door warning light should go off.
4. Turn the ignition key to ”ACC”.
   The SRS airbag warning light should come on. It goes off after about 6 seconds.
5. Turn the ignition key to ”ON”, but do not start the engine.
   All the service reminder indicators except the open door warning light, SRS airbag warning light and low windshield washer fluid level warning light should come on. The ”ABS” warning light goes off after a few seconds.

If any service reminder indicator or warning buzzer does not function as described above, either the bulb is burned out or the circuit is in need of repair. Have it checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

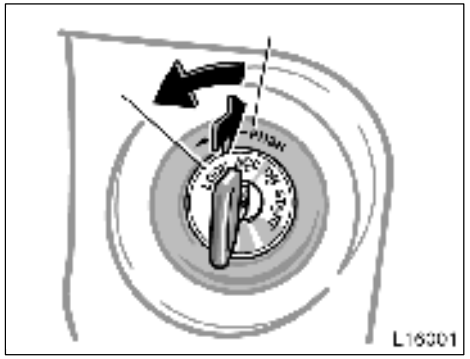
’99camry U

Part 1
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS—

Chapter 1–6
Ignition switch, Transmission and Parking brake

▶Ignition switch with steering lock
▶Automatic transmission
▶Manual transmission
▶Parking brake
▶Cruise control

Ignition switch with steering lock



”START”—Starter motor on. The key will return to the ”ON” position when released.

For starting tips, see Part 3.

”ON”—Engine on and all accessories on.

This is the normal driving position.

”ACC”—Accessories such as the radio operate, but the engine is off.

If you leave the key in the ”ACC” or ”LOCK” position and open the driver’s door, a buzzer will remind you to remove the key.

”LOCK”—Engine is off and the steering wheel is locked. The key can be removed only at this position.

You must push in the key to turn the key from ”ACC” to the ”LOCK” position. On vehicles with an automatic transmission, the selector lever must be put in the ”P” position before pushing the key.

Vehicles with engine immobiliser system—Once you remove the key, the engine immobiliser system is automatically set. (See ”Engine immobiliser system” in Chapter 1–2.)

When starting the engine, the key may seem stuck at the ”LOCK” position. To free it, first be sure the key is pushed all the way in, and then rock the steering wheel slightly while turning the key gently.

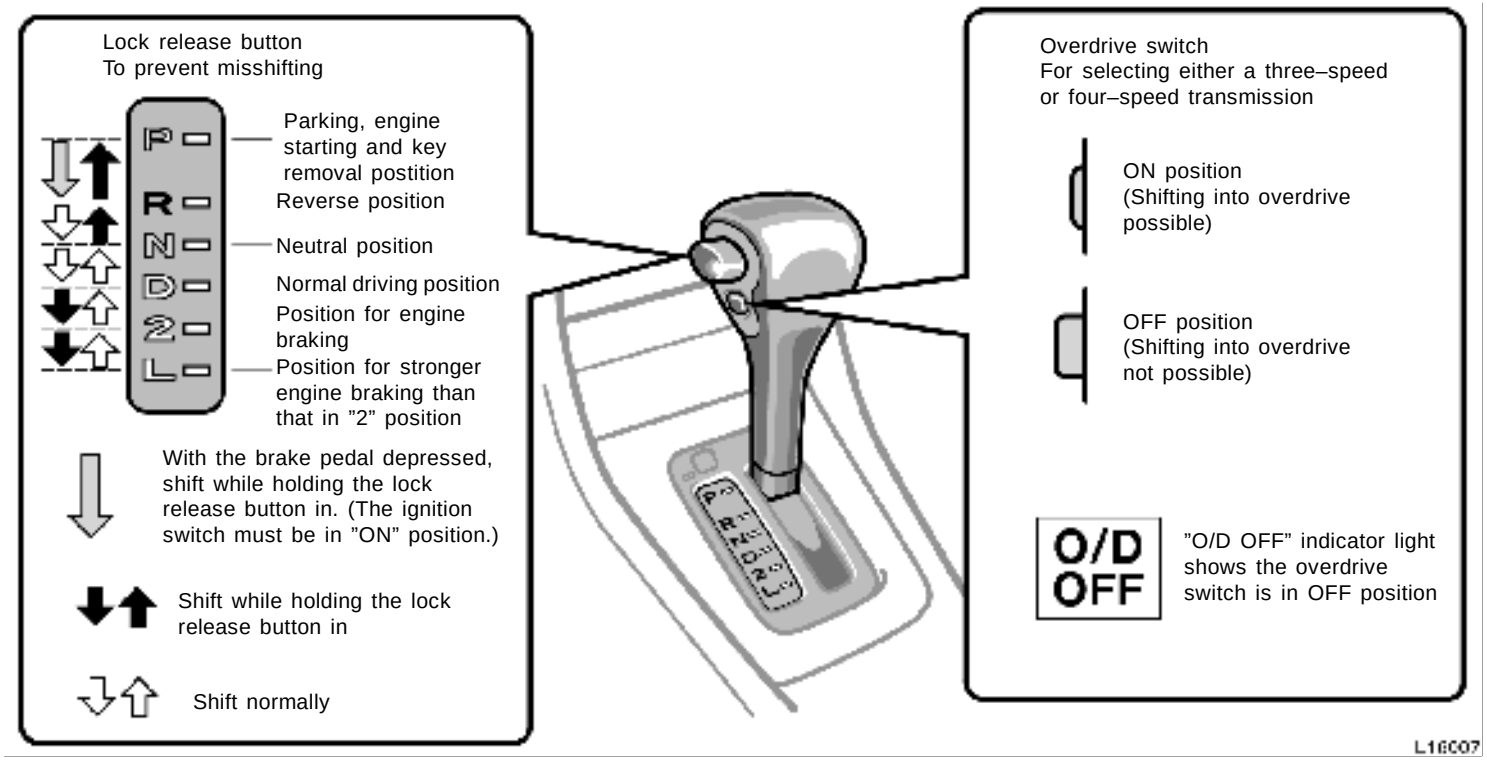
⚠ CAUTION

For manual transmission:

Never remove the key when the vehicle is moving, as this will lock the steering wheel and result in loss of steering control.

NOTICE
Do not leave the key in the ”ON” position if the engine is not running. The battery will discharge and the ignition could be damaged.

Automatic transmission



Vehicles with cruise control—When the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift the transmission by turning off the overdrive switch, engine braking will not be applied because the cruise control is not cancelled. For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see ”Cruise control” in this chapter.

Your automatic transmission has a shift lock system to minimize the possibility of incorrect operation. This means you can only shift out of ”P” position when the brake pedal is depressed (with the ignition switch in ”ON” position and the lock release button depressed).

(a) Normal driving

1. Start the engine as instructed in ”How to start the engine” in Part 3. The transmission must be in ”P” or ”N”.
2. With your foot holding down the brake pedal, shift the selector lever to ”D”.

In ”D” position, the automatic transmission system will select the most suitable gear for the running conditions such as normal cruising, hill climbing, hard towing, etc.

Always turn the overdrive switch on for better fuel economy and quieter driving. If the engine coolant temperature is low, the transmission will not shift into overdrive gear even with the overdrive switch on.

CAUTION

Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting.

3. Release the parking brake and brake pedal. Depress the accelerator pedal slowly for smooth starting.

(b) Using engine braking

To use engine braking, you can downshift the transmission as follows:

▶Turn off the overdrive switch. The ”O/D OFF” indicator light will come on and the transmission will downshift to the third gear.

▶Shift into the ”2” position. The transmission will downshift to the second gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and more powerful engine braking will be obtained.

5S–FE engine . . . 106 km/h (65 mph)
1MZ–FE engine . . 122 km/h (75 mph)

▶Shift into the ”L” position. The transmission will downshift to the first gear When the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and maximum engine braking will be applied.

5S–FE engine . . . 46 km/h (28 mph)
1MZ–FE engine . . 55 km/h (34 mph)

Vehicles with cruise control—When the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift the transmission by turning off the overdrive switch, engine braking is not applied because the cruise control is not cancelled.

For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see ”Cruise control” in this chapter.

CAUTION

Be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting could cause the vehicle to spin or skid.

(c) Using ”2” and ”L” positions

The ”2” and ”L” positions are used for strong engine braking as described previously.

With the selector lever in ”2” or ”L”, you can start the vehicle in motion as with the lever in ”D”.

With the selector lever in ”2”, the vehicle will start in the first gear and automatically shift to the second gear.

With the selector lever in ”L”, the transmission is engaged in the first gear.

NOTICE

- ***Be careful not to overrev the engine. Watch the tachometer to keep engine rpm from going into the red zone. The approximate maximum allowable speed for each position is given below for your reference:***

  "2" ..... 125 km/h (77 mph)
  "L" ..... 69 km/h (42 mph)

- ***Do not continue hill climbing or hard towing for a long time in the "2" or "L" position. This may cause severe automatic transmission damage from overheating. To prevent such damage, "D" position should be used in hill climbing or hard towing.***

(d) Backing up

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. With the brake pedal held down with your foot, shift the selector lever to the "R" position.

NOTICE

Never shift into reverse while the vehicle is moving.

(e) Parking

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Pull the parking brake lever up fully to securely apply the parking brake.
3. With the brake pedal pressed down, shift the selector lever to the "P" position.

CAUTION

While the vehicle is moving, never attempt to move the selector lever into "P" position under any circumstances. Serious mechanical damage and loss of vehicle control may result.

(f) Good driving practice

▶If the transmission is repeatedly upshifted and downshifted between the third gear and overdrive when climbing a gentle slope, the overdrive switch should be turned off. Be sure to turn the switch on immediately afterward.

▶When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use overdrive.

CAUTION

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

NOTICE

Do not hold the vehicle on an upgrade with the accelerator pedal. It can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

(g) Rocking your vehicle if stuck

CAUTION

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock your vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

NOTICE

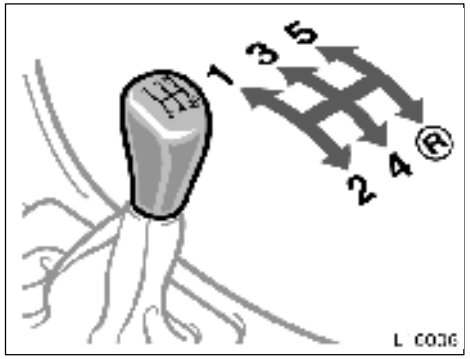
If you rock your vehicle, observe the following precautions to prevent damage to the transmission and other parts.

- ***Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever or before the transmission is completely shifted to forward or reverse gear.***
- ***Do not race the engine and avoid spinning the wheels.***
- ***If your vehicle remains stuck after rocking the vehicle several times, consider other ways such as towing.***

(h) If you cannot shift the selector lever out of ”P” position

If you cannot shift the selector lever from ”P” position even though the brake pedal is depressed, use the shift lock override button. For instructions, see ”If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever” in Part 4.

Manual transmission



The shift pattern is conventional as shown above.

Press the clutch pedal down fully while shifting, and then release it slowly. Do not rest your foot on the pedal while driving, because it will cause clutch trouble. And do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopped on an uphill grade—use the parking brake.

Recommended shifting speeds

The transmission is fully synchronized and upshifting or downshifting is easy.

For the best compromise between fuel economy and vehicle performance, you should upshift or downshift at the following speeds:

gear	km/h (mph)
1 to 2 or 2 to 1	24 (15)
2 to 3 or 3 to 2	40 (25)
3 to 4 or 4 to 3	64 (40)
4 to 5 or 5 to 4	72 (45)

Downshift to the appropriate gear if acceleration is needed when you are cruising below the above downshifting speeds.

Upshifting too soon or downshifting too late will cause lugging, and possibly pinging. Regularly revving the engine to maximum speed in each gear will cause excessive engine wear and high fuel consumption.

Maximum allowable speeds

To get on a highway or to pass slower traffic, maximum acceleration may be necessary. Make sure you observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear:

gear	km/h (mph)
1	52 (32)
2	93 (57)
3	147 (91)

NOTICE

Do not downshift if you are going faster than the maximum allowable speed for the next lower gear.

Good driving practice

▶If it is difficult to shift into reverse, put the transmission in neutral, release the clutch pedal momentarily, and then try again.

▶When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use the fifth gear.

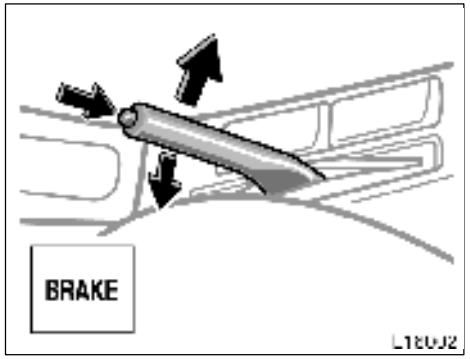
CAUTION

Be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting could cause the vehicle to spin or skid.

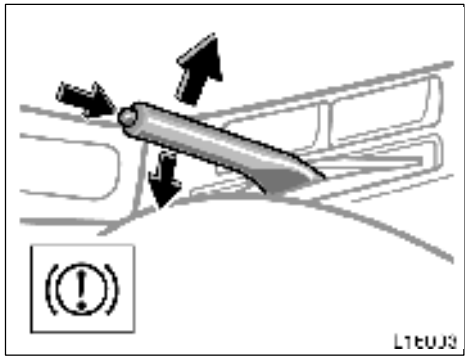
NOTICE

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into reverse.

Parking brake



Type A



Type B

When parking, firmly apply the parking brake to avoid inadvertent creeping.

To set: Pull up the lever. For better holding power, first depress the brake pedal and hold it while setting the brake.
To release: Pull up the lever slightly, press the thumb button, and lower.

To remind you that the parking brake is set, the parking brake reminder light in the instrument panel remains on until you release the parking brake.

CAUTION

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.

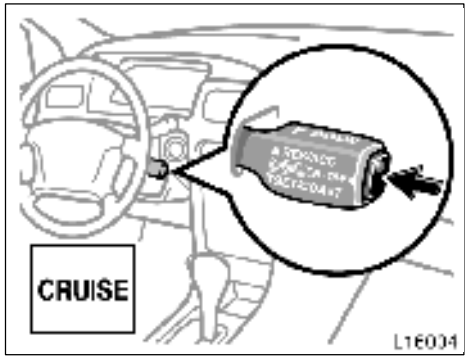
Cruise control

The cruise control allows you to cruise the vehicle at a desired speed over 40 km/h (25 mph) even with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Your cruising speed can be maintained up or down grades within the limits of engine performance, although a slight speed change may occur when driving up or down the grades. On steeper hills, a greater speed change will occur so it is better to drive without the cruise control.

CAUTION

- **To help maintain maximum control of your vehicle, do not use the cruise control when driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow–covered) or winding roads.**
- **Avoid vehicle speed increases when driving downhill. If the vehicle speed is too fast in relation to the cruise control set speed, cancel the cruise control then downshift the transmission to use engine braking to slow down.**

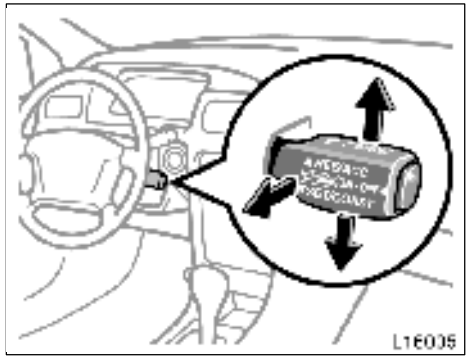


TURNING ON THE SYSTEM

To operate the cruise control, press the ”CRUISE ON–OFF” button. This turns the system on. The indicator light in the instrument panel shows that you can now set the vehicle at a desired cruising speed. Another press will turn the system completely off.

CAUTION

To avoid accidental cruise control engagement, keep the ”CRUISE ON–OFF” switch off when not using the cruise control.



SETTING AT A DESIRED SPEED

On vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission must be in ”D” before you set the cruise control speed.

Bring your vehicle to the desired speed, push the lever down in the ”SET/COAST” direction and release it. This sets the vehicle at that speed. If the speed is not satisfactory, tap the lever up for a faster speed, or tap it down for a slower speed. Each tap changes the set speed by 1.6 km/h (1.0 mph). You can now take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you need acceleration—for example, when passing—depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the set speed. When you release it, the vehicle will return to the speed set prior to the acceleration.

⚠ CAUTION

For manual transmission:

While driving with the cruise control on, do not shift to neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, as this may cause engine racing or overreving.

CANCELLING THE PRESET SPEED

You can cancel the preset speed by:

a. Pulling the lever in the ”CANCEL” direction and releasing it.
b. Depressing the brake pedal.
c. Depressing the clutch pedal (manual transmission).

If the vehicle speed falls below about 40 km/h (25 mph), the preset speed will automatically cancel out.

If the vehicle speed drops 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset speed,the preset speed will also automatically cancel out.

If the preset speed automatically cancels out other than for the above cases, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer at the earliest opportunity.

RESETTING AT A FASTER SPEED

Push the lever up in the ”RES/ACC” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held up, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

However, a faster way to reset is to accelerate the vehicle and then push the lever down in the ”SET/COAST” direction.

RESETTING AT A SLOWER SPEED

Push the lever down in the ”SET/COAST” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held down, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.

However, a faster way to reset is to depress the brake pedal and then push the lever down in the ”SET/COAST” direction.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, even if you turn off the overdrive switch, with the cruise control on, engine braking will not be applied because the cruise control is not cancelled. To decrease the vehicle speed, reset to a slower speed with the cruise control lever or depress the brake pedal. If you use the brake pedal, cruise control is cancelled.

RESUMING THE PRESET SPEED

If the preset speed is cancelled by pulling the control lever or by depressing the brake pedal or clutch pedal, pushing the lever up in the ”RES/ACC” direction will restore the speed set prior to cancellation.

However, once the vehicle speed falls below about 40 km/h (25 mph), the preset speed will not be resumed.

CRUISE CONTROL FAILURE WARNING

If the ”CRUISE” indicator light in the instrument cluster flashes when using the cruise control, press the ”CRUISE ON–OFF” button to turn the system off and then press it again to turn it on.

If any of the following conditions then occurs, there is some trouble in the cruise control system.

▶The indicator light does not come on.

▶The indicator light flashes again.

▶The indicator light goes out after it comes on.

If this is the case, contact your Toyota dealer and have your vehicle inspected.

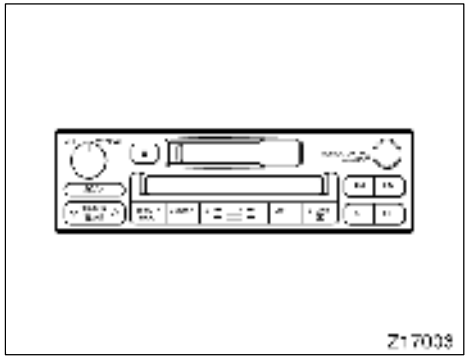
Part 1
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS—

Chapter 1–7
Car audio system and Air conditioning system

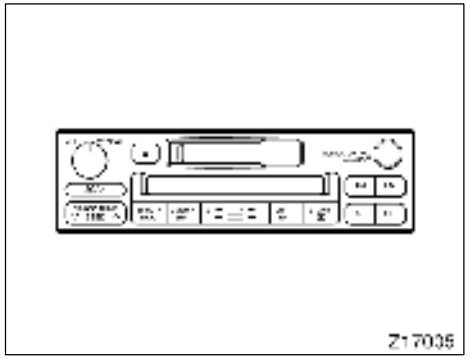
Car audio system
- Reference
- Using your audio system: some basics
- Using your audio system: controls and features
- Car audio system operating hints

Air conditioning system
- Controls
- Air flow selector settings
- Operating tips
- Side vents

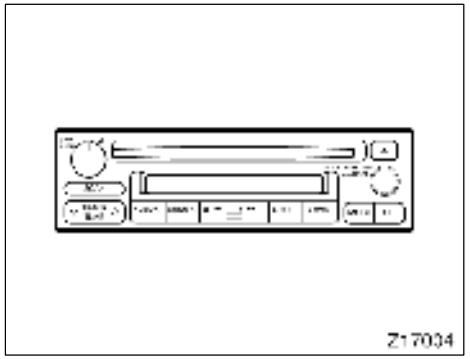
Car audio system——Reference



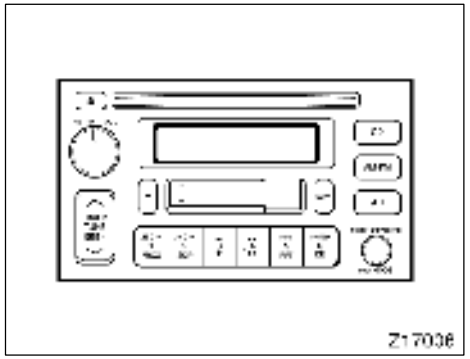
Type 1: AM·FM ETR radio/cassette player/compact disc auto changer controller



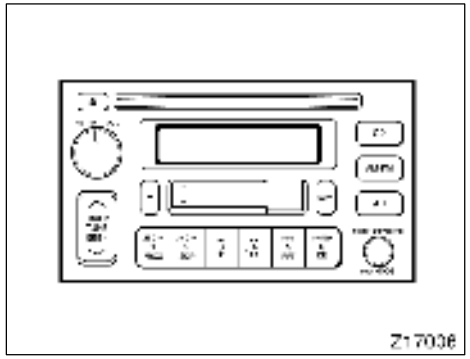
Type 3: AM·FM ETR radio/cassette player/compact disc auto changer controller



Type 2: AM·FM ETR radio/compact disc player/compact disc auto changer controller



Type 4: AM·FM ETR radio/cassette player/compact disc player/compact disc auto changer controller



Type 5: AM·FM ETR radio/cassette player/compact disc player/compact disc auto changer controller

—Using your audio system: some basics

This section describes some of the basic features on Toyota audio systems. Some information may not pertain to your system.

Your audio system works when the ignition key is in the ”ACC” or ”ON” position.

TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF

Push ”PWR·VOL”, ”PWR/VOL” or ”VOL/PWR” to turn the audio system on and off.

Push ”AM”, ”FM”, ”AM·FM”, ”TAPE” or ”CD” to turn on that function without pushing ”PWR·VOL”, ”PWR/VOL” or ”VOL/PWR”.

You can turn on each player by inserting a cassette tape or compact disc.

You can turn off each player by ejecting the cassette tape or compact disc. If the audio system was previously off, then the entire audio system will be turned off when you eject the cassette tape or compact disc. If the another function was previously playing, it will come on again.

SWITCHING BETWEEN FUNCTIONS

Push ”AM”, ”FM”, ”AM·FM”, ”TAPE” or ”CD” if the system is already on but you want to switch from one function to another.

TONE AND BALANCE

For details about your system’s tone and balance controls, see the description of your own system.

Tone

How good an audio program sounds to you is largely determined by the mix of the treble, midrange, and bass levels. In fact, different kinds of music and vocal programs usually sound better with different mixes of treble, midrange, and bass.

Balance

A good balance of the left and right stereo channels and of the front and rear sound levels is also important.

Keep in mind that if you are listening to a stereo recording or broadcast, changing the right/left balance will increase the volume of one group of sounds while decreasing the volume of another.

YOUR RADIO ANTENNA

NOTICE

Attaching the film (especially conductive or metallic type) on the rear glass will noticeably reduce the sensitivity of the radio.

YOUR CASSETTE PLAYER

When you insert a cassette, the exposed tape should be to the right.

NOTICE

Do not oil any part of the player and do not insert anything other than cassette tapes into the slot, or the tape player may be damaged.

YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER

When you insert a disc, gently push it in with the label side up. (The player will automatically eject a disc if the label side is down.) The compact disc player will play from track 1 through the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 again.

NOTICE

Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything except a compact disc into the slot.

8 cm (3 in.) compact disc singles

Your compact disc player does not need an adaptor to play compact disc singles. Compact disc singles are about 8 cm (3 in.) in diameter–smaller than standard discs.

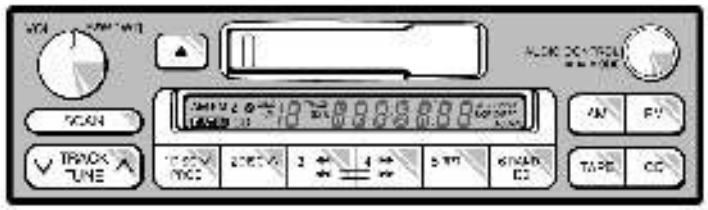
After you eject a compact disc single, do not insert a standard 12 cm (5 in.) disc until ”DISC” disappears from the display.

NOTICE

Do not use an adaptor for compact disc singles—it could cause tracking errors or interfere with the ejection of compact discs.

—Using your audio system: controls and features

▶**Type 1**



Z17008

Details of specific buttons, controls and features are described in the alphabetical listing that follows.

1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station (see ”TUNE” button). Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The button number will appear on the display.

To tune in to a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

These systems can store one AM and two FM stations for each button (The display will show ”AM”, ”FM1” or ”FM2” when you push ”AM” or ”FM”).

(Eject button)

Push this button to eject a cassette.

After you turn the ignition to ”LOCK”, you will be able to eject a cassette but you will not be able to reinsert it.

(Reverse/Fast forward buttons)

Cassette Player

Push the fast forward button to fast forward a cassette tape. ”FF” will appear on the display. Push the reverse button to rewind a tape. ”REW” will appear on the display.

To stop the tape while it is fast forwarding, push the fast forward button or ”TAPE”; to stop the tape while it is rewinding, push the reverse button or ”TAPE”.

If a tape side rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast forwards completely, the cassette player will play the other side of the tape, using the auto–reverse feature.

Compact Disc Player

If you want to fast forward or reverse through a compact disc track, push and hold in the fast forward or reverse button. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

AM

Push ”AM” to switch the AM band. ”AM” will appear on the display.

If the audio system is off, you can turn on the radio by pushing ”AM”. Also, push ”AM” to switch from cassette or compact disc operation to radio operation.

AUDIO CONTROL / MODE

Manual tone adjustment function—

This knob is used to adjust the tone manually.

For low–pitch tone adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”BAS” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from ”BAS –5” to ”BAS 5”.

For high–pitch tone adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”TRE” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from ”TRE –5” to ”TRE 5”.

Sound balance adjustment function—

This knob is also used to adjust the sound balance between the front and rear, and the right and left speakers.

For front/rear adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”FAd” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the front/rear balance.

The display will show the range from ”FAd F7” to ”FAd R7”.

For left/right adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”BAL” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the left/right balance.

The display will show the range from ”BAL L7” to ”BAL R7”.

CD (Compact Disc)

Push ”CD” to switch from radio or cassette operation to compact disc operation. If the audio system is off, you can turn on the compact disc player by pushing ”CD”. In both cases, a disc must already be loaded in the player.

When the audio is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track or, track and disc number currently being played. Each time you push ”CD”, the system changes between single disc player and automatic changer.

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display one of the six following error messages.

If ”WAIT” appears on the display, it indicates inside the player unit may be too hot due to the very high ambient temperature. Remove the disc or magazine from the player and allow the player to cool down.

If ”Err 1” appears on the display, it indicates the disc is dirty, damaged, or it was inserted up–side down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly.

If ”Err 2” appears on the display, it indicates no disc is loaded inside the magazine, insert a disc.

If ”Err 3” or ”Err 4” on the display, it indicates there is a trouble inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

If ”OPEn” appears on the display, it indicates the compact disc auto changer lid is open. Close the compact disc auto changer lid.

If the malfunction is not rectified, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

DISC ±∧

Compact disc auto changer only—

By using this button, you can select a disc you wish to listen to.

Push either side of the button until the number of the disc you want to listen to appears on the display.

Dolby® DD B NR*

If you are listening to a tape that was recorded with Dolby® B Noise Reduction, push the button marked with the double–D symbol. The double–D symbol will appear on the display. Push the button again to turn off Dolby® B NR.

The Dolby NR mode reduces tape noise by about 10 dB. For best sound reproduction, play your tapes with this button on or off according to the mode used for recording the tape.

*: Dolby noise reduction manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. ”DOLBY” and the double D symbol DD are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

FM

Push ”FM” to switch the FM band. ”FM1” or ”FM2” will appear on the display. This system allows you to set twelve FM stations, two for each button.

If the audio system is off, you can turn on the radio by pushing ”FM”. Also, push ”FM” to switch from cassette or compact disc operation to radio operation.

PROG (Program)

Push ”PROG” to select the other side of a cassette tape. The display indicates which side is currently selected (”◢” indicates top side, ”◤” indicates bottom side).

Auto–reverse feature: After the cassette player reaches the end of a tape side, it automatically reverses and begins to play the other side. This is true whether the cassette was playing or fast forwarding.

RAND (Random)

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order, or only listen to the tracks on a specific compact disc in random order.

Random playing for the tracks on a disc: Quickly push and release ”RAND”. ”RAND” will appear on the display. The disc you are listening to will play in random order. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will play all the tracks in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push the ”RAND” a second time.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Random playing for all the tracks in the magazine:
Push and hold ”RAND” until you hear a beep. ”D·RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push ”RAND” a second time.

RPT (Repeat)

There are two repeat features—you can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:
Quickly push and release ”RPT” while the track is playing. ”RPT” will appear on the display. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will repeat the whole disc. When the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Repeating a disc:
Push and hold ”RPT” until you hear a beep. ”D·RPT” will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the top track of the disc and replay. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

SCAN

Radio

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:
Push and hold ”SCAN” until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for a few seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To select a station, push ”SCAN” a second time.

To scan all the frequencies:
Quickly push and release ”SCAN”. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the radio will scan the preset stations. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for a few seconds, and then scan again. To select a station, push ”SCAN” a second time.

Compact disc player

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning for the tracks on a disc:
Quickly push and release ”SCAN”. ”SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine. To select a track, push the ”SCAN” a second time. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Scanning for the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:
Push and hold ”SCAN” until you hear a beep. ”D·SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will perform the first track of the next disc. To select a disc, push the ”SCAN” a second time. If the player has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

ST (Stereo reception) display

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. ”ST” appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

TAPE

Push ”TAPE” to switch from radio or compact disc operation to cassette operation. If the audio system is off, you can turn on the cassette player by pushing ”TAPE”. In both cases, a cassette must already be loaded in the player.

TRACK (Track up/down button): Compact disc player

By using this button, you can skip up or down to a different track.

Push either side of the track button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, push the down side of the button one time, quickly.

TUNE

Tuning

Your Toyota has an electronic tuning radio (ETR). Push and release the ”∧” (up) or ”±” (down) side of ”TUNE” to step up or down the station band. (If you hear a beep, you held the button too long and the radio will go into the seek mode.)

Seeking

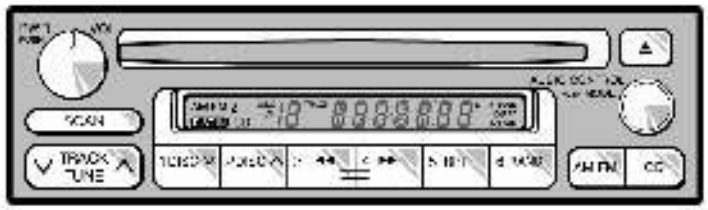
In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek a station, push and hold the ”∧” or ”±” side of ”TUNE” until you hear a beep. Do this again to find another station.

VOL/PWR (Volume/Power)

Push ”VOL/PWR” to turn the audio system on and off. Turn ”VOL/PWR” to adjust the volume.

▶**Type 2**



Z17010

Details of specific buttons, controls, and features are described in the alphabetical listing that follows.

1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station (see ”TUNE” button). Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The button number will appear on the display.

To tune in to a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

These systems can store one AM and two FM stations for each button (The display will show ”AM”, ”FM1” or ”FM2” when you push ”AM” or ”FM”).

(Eject button)

Push this button to eject a compact disc.

After you turn the ignition to ”LOCK”, you will be able to eject a disc but you will not be able to reinsert it.

◀◀/▶▶(Reverse/Fast forward buttons)

If you want to fast forward or reverse through a compact disc track, push and hold in the fast forward or reverse button. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

AM·FM

Push ”AM·FM” to switch between the AM and FM bands. ”AM”, ”FM1” or ”FM2” will appear on the display. These systems allow you to set twelve FM stations, two for each button.

If the audio system is off, you can turn on the radio by pushing ”AM·FM”. Also, push ”AM·FM” to switch from compact disc operation to radio operation.

AUDIO CONTROL / MODE

Manual tone adjustment function—

This knob is used to adjust the tone manually.

For low–pitch tone adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”BAS” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from ”BAS –5” to ”BAS 5”.

With middle–pitch tone—
For middle–pitch tone adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”Mld” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from ”Mld –5” to ”Mld 5”.

For high–pitch tone adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”TRE” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from ”TRE –5” to ”TRE 5”.

Sound balance adjustment function—

This knob is also used to adjust the sound balance between the front and rear, and the right and left speakers.

For front/rear adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”FAd” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the front/rear balance.

The display will show the range from ”FAd F7” to ”FAd R7”.

For left/right adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”BAL” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the left/right balance.

The display will show the range from ”BAL L7” to ”BAL R7”.

CD (Compact Disc)

Push ”CD” to switch from radio operation to compact disc operation. If the audio system is off, you can turn on the compact disc player by pushing ”CD”. In both cases, a disc must already be loaded in the player.

When the audio is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track or, track and disc number currently being played. Each time you push ”CD”, the system changes between built–in single disc player and automatic changer.

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display one of the six following error messages.

If ”WAIT” appears on the display, it indicates inside the player unit may be too hot due to the very high ambient temperature. Remove the disc or magazine from the player and allow the player to cool down.

If ”Err 1” appears on the display, it indicates the disc is dirty, damaged, or it was inserted up–side down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly.

If ”Err 2” appears on the display, it indicates no disc is loaded inside the magazine, insert a disc.

If ”Err 3” or ”Err 4” on the display, it indicates there is a trouble inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

If ”OPEn” appears on the display, it indicates the compact disc auto changer lid is open. Close the compact disc auto changer lid.

If the malfunction is not rectified, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

DISC ±∧

Compact disc auto changer only—

By using this button, you can select a disc you wish to listen to.

Push either side of the button until the number of the disc you want to listen to appears on the display.

PWR/VOL (Power/Volume)

Push ”PWR/VOL” to turn the audio system on and off. Turn ”PWR/VOL” to adjust the volume.

RAND (Random)

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order, or only listen to the tracks on a specific compact disc in random order.

Random playing for the tracks on a disc:
Quickly push and release ”RAND”. ”RAND” will appear on the display. The disc you are listening to will play in random order. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will play all the tracks in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push the ”RAND” a second time.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Random playing for all the tracks in the magazine:
Push and hold ”RAND” until you hear a beep. ”D·RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push ”RAND” a second time.

RPT (Repeat)

There are two repeat features—you can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:
Quickly push and release ”RPT” while the track is playing. ”RPT” will appear on the display. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will repeat the whole disc. When the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Repeating a disc:
Push and hold ”RPT” until you hear a beep. ”D·RPT” will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the top track of the disc and replay. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

SCAN

Radio

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:
Push and hold ”SCAN” until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for a few seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To select a station, push ”SCAN” a second time.

To scan all the frequencies:
Quickly push and release ”SCAN”. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the radio will scan the preset stations. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for a few seconds, and then scan again. To select a station, push ”SCAN” a second time.

Compact disc player

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning for the tracks on a disc:
Quickly push and release ”SCAN”. ”SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine. To select a track, push the ”SCAN” a second time. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Scanning for the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:
Push and hold ”SCAN” until you hear a beep. ”D·SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will perform the first track of the next disc. To select a disc, push the ”SCAN” a second time. If the player has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

ST (Stereo reception) display

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. ”ST” appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

TRACK (Track up/down button): Compact disc player

By using this button, you can skip up or down to a different track.

Push either side of the track button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, push the down side of the button one time, quickly.

TUNE (Tuning)

Tuning

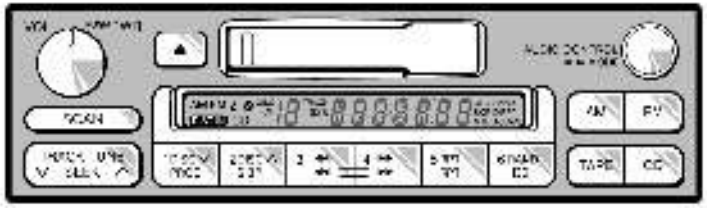
Your Toyota has an electronic tuning radio (ETR). Push and release the ”∧” (up) or ”±” (down) side of ”TUNE” to step up or down the station band. (If you hear a beep, you held the button too long and the radio will go into the seek mode.)

Seeking

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek a station, push and hold the ”∧” or ”±” side of ”TUNE” until you hear a beep. Do this again to find another station.

▶**Type 3**



Z17011

Details of specific buttons, controls, and features are described in the alphabetical listing that follows.

1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station (see ”TUNE” or ”SEEK” button). Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The button number will appear on the display.

To tune in to a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

These systems can store one AM and two FM stations for each button (The display will show ”AM”, ”FM1” or ”FM2” when you push ”AM” or ”FM”).

⏏ (Eject button)

Push this button to eject a cassette.

After you turn the ignition to ”LOCK”, you will be able to eject a cassette but you will not be able to reinsert it.

◀◀/▶▶(Reverse/Fast forward buttons)

Cassette Player

Push the fast forward button to fast forward a cassette tape. ”FF” will appear on the display. Push the reverse button to rewind a tape. ”REW” will appear on the display.

To stop the tape while it is fast forwarding, push the fast forward button or ”TAPE”; to stop the tape while it is rewinding, push the reverse button or ”TAPE”.

If a tape side rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast forwards completely, the cassette player will play the other side of the tape, using the auto–reverse feature.

Compact Disc Player

If you want to fast forward or reverse through a compact disc track, push and hold in the fast forward or reverse button. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

AM

Push ”AM” to switch the AM band. ”AM” will appear on the display.

If the audio system is off, you can turn on the radio by pushing ”AM”. Also, push ”AM” to switch from cassette or compact disc operation to radio operation.

AUDIO CONTROL / MODE

Manual tone adjustment function—

This knob is used to adjust the tone manually.

For low–pitch tone adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”BAS” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from ”BAS –5” to ”BAS 5”.

For middle–pitch tone adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”Mld” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from ”Mld –5” to ”Mld 5”.

For high–pitch tone adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”TRE” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from ”TRE –5” to ”TRE 5”.

Sound balance adjustment function—

This knob is also used to adjust the sound balance between the front and rear, and the right and left speakers.

For front/rear adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”FAd” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the front/rear balance.

The display will show the range from ”FAd F7” to ”FAd R7”.

For left/right adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”BAL” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the left/right balance.

The display will show the range from ”BAL L7” to ”BAL R7”.

CD (Compact Disc)

Push ”CD” to switch from radio or cassette operation to compact disc operation. If the audio system is off, you can turn on the compact disc player by pushing ”CD”. In both cases, a disc must already be loaded in the player.

When the audio is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track or, track and disc number currently being played. Each time you push ”CD”, the system changes between single disc player and automatic changer.

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display one of the six following error messages.

If ”WAIT” appears on the display, it indicates inside the player unit may be too hot due to the very high ambient temperature. Remove the disc or magazine from the player and allow the player to cool down.

If ”Err 1” appears on the display, it indicates the disc is dirty, damaged, or it was inserted up–side down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly.

If ”Err 2” appears on the display, it indicates no disc is loaded inside the magazine, insert a disc.

If ”Err 3” or ”Err 4” on the display, it indicates there is a trouble inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

If ”OPEn” appears on the display, it indicates the compact disc auto changer lid is open. Close the compact disc auto changer lid.

If the malfunction is not rectified, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

DISC ±∧

Compact disc auto changer only—

By using this button, you can select a disc you wish to listen to.

Push either side of the button until the number of the disc you want to listen to appears on the display.

Dolby® DD B NR*

If you are listening to a tape that was recorded with Dolby® B Noise Reduction, push the button marked with the double–D symbol. The double–D symbol will appear on the display. Push the button again to turn off Dolby® B NR.

The Dolby NR mode reduces tape noise by about 10 dB. For best sound reproduction, play your tapes with this button on or off according to the mode used for recording the tape.

*: Dolby noise reduction manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. ”DOLBY” and the double D symbol DD are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

FM

Push ”FM” to switch the FM band. ”FM1” or ”FM2” will appear on the display. This system allows you to set twelve FM stations, two for each button.

If the audio system is off, you can turn on the radio by pushing ”FM”. Also, push ”FM” to switch from cassette or compact disc operation to radio operation.

MTL (Metal) Display

If a metal or chrome equivalent cassette tape is put in the cassette player, the player will automatically adapt to it and ”MTL” will appear on the display.

PROG (Program)

Push ”PROG” to select the other side of a cassette tape. The display indicates which side is currently selected (”◢” indicates top side, ”◤” indicates bottom side).

Auto–reverse feature: After the cassette player reaches the end of a tape side, it automatically reverses and begins to play the other side. This is true whether the cassette was playing or fast forwarding.

RAND (Random)

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order, or only listen to the tracks on a specific compact disc in random order.

Random playing for the tracks on a disc: Quickly push and release ”RAND”. ”RAND” will appear on the display. The disc you are listening to will play in random order. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will play all the tracks in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push the ”RAND” a second time.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Random playing for all the tracks in the magazine:
Push and hold ”RAND” until you hear a beep. ”D·RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push ”RAND” a second time.

RPT (Repeat)

Cassette Player

Push ”RPT” while the track is playing. ”RPT” will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically be rewound and replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks in order for the repeat feature to work correctly.

Compact Disc Player

There are two repeat features—you can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:
Quickly push and release ”RPT” while the track is playing. ”RPT” will appear on the display. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will repeat the whole disc. When the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Repeating a disc:
Push and hold ”RPT” until you hear a beep. ”D·RPT” will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the top track of the disc and replay. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

SCAN

Radio

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:
Push and hold ”SCAN” until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for a few seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To select a station, push ”SCAN” a second time.

To scan all the frequencies:
Quickly push and release ”SCAN”. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the radio will scan the preset stations. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for a few seconds, and then scan again. To select a station, push ”SCAN” a second time.

Compact disc player

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning for the tracks on a disc:
Quickly push and release ”SCAN”. ”SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine. To select a track, push the ”SCAN” a second time. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Scanning for the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:
Push and hold ”SCAN” until you hear a beep. ”D·SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will perform the first track of the next disc. To select a disc, push the ”SCAN” a second time. If the player has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

SEEK (Seeking)

Radio

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek a station, push and hold the ”∧” or ”±” side of ”TUNE” until you hear a beep. Do this again to find another station.

Cassette Player

By using this button, you can skip up or down to a different track.

You can skip up tp nine tracks at a time.

Push the up or down side of the button. ”FF 1” or ”REW 1” will appear on the display.

Next, push either side of the track button until the number on the display reaches the number of tracks you want to skip. If you push the button ten times, the skip feature will be turned off.

When counting the number of tracks you want to rewind, remember to count the current track as well. For example, if you want to rewind to a song that is two before the song you are listening to, push on the down side of the button until ”REW 3” appears on the display.

If you have pushed the track button more than you wanted to, push the other side of the button. The track number will be reduced.

The track number you select is not valid if it is higher than the number of tracks remaining on the current cassette side.

- After the beginning of the tape is reached, the player will automatically start playing the same side.
- After the end of the tape is reached, the player will automatically reverse sides and start playing the other side.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks for the track button to work correctly. In addition, the feature may not work well with some spoken word, live, or classical recordings.

SKIP

The skip feature allows you to fast forward past long stretches of blank tape. This is especially useful at the end of cassettes.

Push ”SKIP”. ”SKIP” will appear on the display. The cassette player will keep track of how much blank space it plays. Any time it has played about 10 seconds of blank tape, it will automatically fast forward to the next track and begin to play.

Push the button a second time to turn off the skip feature.

ST (Stereo reception) display

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. ”ST” appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

TAPE

Push ”TAPE” to switch from radio or compact disc operation to cassette operation. If the audio system is off, you can turn on the cassette player by pushing ”TAPE”. In both cases, a cassette must already be loaded in the player.

TRACK (Track up/down button): Compact disc player

By using this button, you can skip up or down to a different track.

Push either side of the track button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, push the down side of the button one time, quickly.

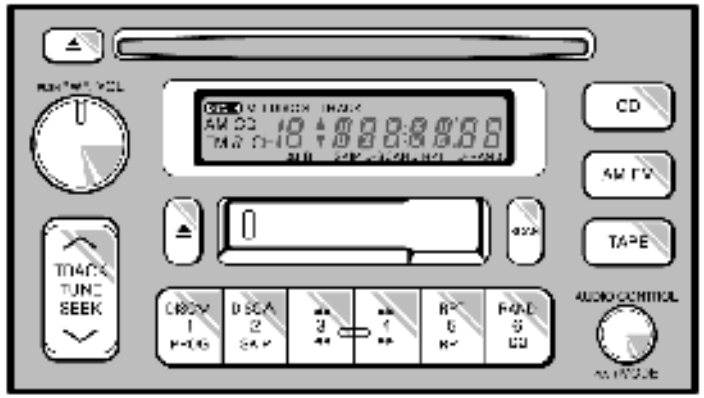
TUNE (Tuning)

Your Toyota has an electronic tuning radio (ETR). Push and release the ”∧” (up) or ”±” (down) side of ”TUNE” to step up or down the station band. (If you hear a beep, you held the button too long and the radio will go into the seek mode.)

VOL/PWR (Volume/Power)

Push ”VOL/PWR” to turn the audio system on and off. Turn ”VOL/PWR” to adjust the volume.

▶**Type 4**



Z17012

Details of specific buttons, controls, and features are described in the alphabetical listing that follows.

1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station (see ”TUNE” or ”SEEK” button). Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The button number will appear on the display.

To tune in to a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

These systems can store one AM and two FM stations for each button (The display will show ”AM”, ”FM1” or ”FM2” when you push ”AM” or ”FM”).

(Eject button)

Push the cassette tape eject button to eject a cassette. Push the compact disc eject button to eject a compact disc.

After you turn the ignition to ”LOCK”, you will be able to eject a cassette or disc but you will not be able to reinsert it.

(Reverse/Fast forward buttons)

Cassette Player

Push the fast forward button to fast forward a cassette tape. ”FF” will appear on the display. Push the reverse button to rewind a tape. ”REW” will appear on the display.

To stop the tape while it is fast forwarding, push the fast forward button or ”TAPE”; to stop the tape while it is rewinding, push the reverse button or ”TAPE”.

If a tape side rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast forwards completely, the cassette player will play the other side of the tape, using the auto–reverse feature.

Compact Disc Player

If you want to fast forward or reverse through a compact disc track, push and hold in the fast forward or reverse button. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

AM·FM

Push ”AM·FM” to switch between the AM and FM bands. ”AM”, ”FM1” or ”FM2” will appear on the display. These systems allow you to set twelve FM stations, two for each button.

If the audio system is off, you can turn on the radio by pushing ”AM·FM”. Also, push ”AM·FM” to switch from cassette or compact disc operation to radio operation.

AUDIO CONTROL / MODE

Manual tone adjustment function—

This knob is used to adjust the tone manually.

For low–pitch tone adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”BAS” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from ”BAS –5” to ”BAS 5”.

For middle–pitch tone adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”Mld” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from ”Mld –5” to ”Mld 5”.

For high–pitch tone adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”TRE” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from ”TRE –5” to ”TRE 5”.

Sound balance adjustment function—

This knob is also used to adjust the sound balance between the front and rear, and the right and left speakers.

For front/rear adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”FAd” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the front/rear balance.

The display will show the range from ”FAd F7” to ”FAd R7”.

For left/right adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”BAL” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the left/right balance.

The display will show the range from ”BAL L7” to ”BAL R7”.

CD (Compact Disc)

Push ”CD” to switch from radio or cassette operation to compact disc operation. If the audio system is off, you can turn on the compact disc player by pushing ”CD”. In both cases, a disc must already be loaded in the player.

When the audio is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track or, track and disc number currently being played. Each time you push ”CD”, the system changes between built–in single disc player and automatic changer.

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display one of the six following error messages.

If ”WAIT” appears on the display, it indicates inside the player unit may be too hot due to the very high ambient temperature. Remove the disc or magazine from the player and allow the player to cool down.

If ”Err 1” appears on the display, it indicates the disc is dirty, damaged, or it was inserted up–side down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly.

If ”Err 2” appears on the display, it indicates no disc is loaded inside the magazine, insert a disc.

If ”Err 3” or ”Err 4” on the display, it indicates there is a trouble inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

If ”OPEn” appears on the display, it indicates the compact disc auto changer lid is open. Close the compact disc auto changer lid.

If the malfunction is not rectified, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

DISC ±∧

Compact disc auto changer only—

By using this button, you can select a disc you wish to listen to.

Push either side of the button until the number of the disc you want to listen to appears on the display.

Dolby® DD B NR*

If you are listening to a tape that was recorded with Dolby® B Noise Reduction, push the button marked with the double–D symbol. The double–D symbol will appear on the display. Push the button again to turn off Dolby® B NR.

The Dolby NR mode reduces tape noise by about 10 dB. For best sound reproduction, play your tapes with this button on or off according to the mode used for recording the tape.

*: Dolby noise reduction manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. ”DOLBY” and the double D symbol DD are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

MTL (Metal) Display

If a metal or chrome equivalent cassette tape is put in the cassette player, the player will automatically adapt to it and ”MTL” will appear on the display.

PROG (Program)

Push ”PROG” to select the other side of a cassette tape. The display indicates which side is currently selected (”▲” indicates top side, ”▼” indicates bottom side).

Auto–reverse feature: After the cassette player reaches the end of a tape side, it automatically reverses and begins to play the other side. This is true whether the cassette was playing or fast forwarding.

PWR·VOL (Power·Volume)

Push ”PWR·VOL” to turn the audio system on and off. Turn ”PWR·VOL” to adjust the volume.

RAND (Random)

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order, or only listen to the tracks on a specific compact disc in random order.

Random playing for the tracks on a disc: Quickly push and release ”RAND”. ”RAND” will appear on the display. The disc you are listening to will play in random order. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will play all the tracks in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push the ”RAND” a second time.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Random playing for all the tracks in the magazine:
Push and hold ”RAND” until you hear a beep. ”D·RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push ”RAND” a second time.

RPT (Repeat)

Cassette Player

Push ”RPT” while the track is playing. ”RPT” will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically be rewound and replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks in order for the repeat feature to work correctly.

Compact Disc Player

There are two repeat features—you can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:
Quickly push and release ”RPT” while the track is playing. ”RPT” will appear on the display. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will repeat the whole disc. When the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Repeating a disc:
Push and hold ”RPT” until you hear a beep. ”D·RPT” will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the top track of the disc and replay. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

SCAN

Radio

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:
Push and hold ”SCAN” until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for a few seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To select a station, push ”SCAN” a second time.

To scan all the frequencies:
Quickly push and release ”SCAN”. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the radio will scan the preset stations. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for a few seconds, and then scan again. To select a station, push ”SCAN” a second time.

Compact disc player

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning for the tracks on a disc:
Quickly push and release ”SCAN”. ”SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine. To select a track, push the ”SCAN” a second time. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Scanning for the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:
Push ”SCAN” until you hear a beep. ”D·SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will perform the first track of the next disc. To select a disc, push the ”SCAN” a second time. If the player has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

SEEK (Seeking)

Radio

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek a station, push and hold the ”∧” or ”±” side of ”TUNE” until you hear a beep. Do this again to find another station.

Cassette Player

By using this button, you can skip up or down to a different track.

You can skip up tp nine tracks at a time.

Push the up or down side of the button. ”FF 1” or ”REW 1” will appear on the display.

Next, push either side of the track button until the number on the display reaches the number of tracks you want to skip. If you push the button ten times, the skip feature will be turned off.

When counting the number of tracks you want to rewind, remember to count the current track as well. For example, if you want to rewind to a song that is two before the song you are listening to, push on the down side of the button until ”REW 3” appears on the display.

If you have pushed the track button more than you wanted to, push the other side of the button. The track number will be reduced.

The track number you select is not valid if it is higher than the number of tracks remaining on the current cassette side.

- After the beginning of the tape is reached, the player will automatically start playing the same side.
- After the end of the tape is reached, the player will automatically reverse sides and start playing the other side.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks for the track button to work correctly. In addition, the feature may not work well with some spoken word, live, or classical recordings.

SKIP

The skip feature allows you to fast forward past long stretches of blank tape. This is especially useful at the end of cassettes.

Push ”SKIP”. ”SKIP” will appear on the display. The cassette player will keep track of how much blank space it plays. Any time it has played about 10 seconds of blank tape, it will automatically fast forward to the next track and begin to play.

Push the button a second time to turn off the skip feature.

ST (Stereo reception) display

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. ”ST” appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

TAPE

Push ”TAPE” to switch from radio or compact disc operation to cassette operation. If the audio system is off, you can turn on the cassette player by pushing ”TAPE”. In both cases, a cassette must already be loaded in the player.

TRACK (Track up/down button): Compact disc player

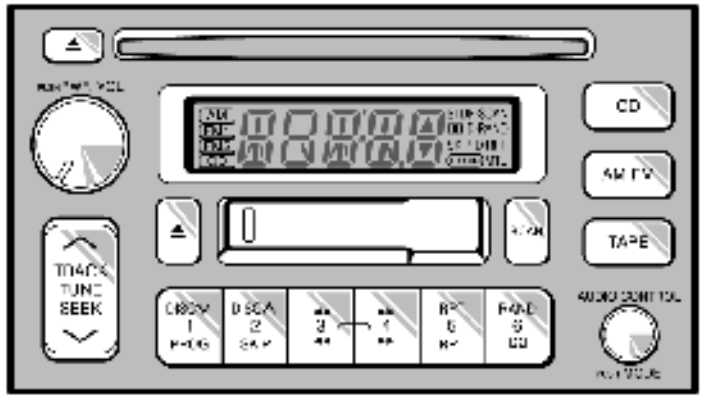
By using this button, you can skip up or down to a different track.

Push either side of the track button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, push the down side of the button one time, quickly.

TUNE (Tuning)

Your Toyota has an electronic tuning radio (ETR). Push and release the ”∧” (up) or ”±” (down) side of ”TUNE” to step up or down the station band. (If you hear a beep, you held the button too long and the radio will go into the seek mode.)

▶**Type 5**



L17082

Details of specific buttons, controls, and features are described in the alphabetical listing that follows.

1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station (see ”TUNE” or ”SEEK” button). Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The button number will appear on the display.

To tune in to a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

These systems can store one AM and two FM stations for each button (The display will show ”AM”, ”FM1” or ”FM2” when you push ”AM” or ”FM”).

⏏ (Eject button)

Push the cassette tape eject button to eject a cassette. Push the compact disc eject button to eject a compact disc.

After you turn the ignition to ”LOCK”, you will be able to eject a cassette or disc but you will not be able to reinsert it.

◀◀/▶▶(Reverse/Fast forward buttons)

Cassette Player

Push the fast forward button to fast forward a cassette tape. ”FF” will appear on the display. Push the reverse button to rewind a tape. ”REW” will appear on the display.

To stop the tape while it is fast forwarding, push the fast forward button or ”TAPE”; to stop the tape while it is rewinding, push the reverse button or ”TAPE”.

If a tape side rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast forwards completely, the cassette player will play the other side of the tape, using the auto–reverse feature.

Compact Disc Player

If you want to fast forward or reverse through a compact disc track, push and hold in the fast forward or reverse button. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

AM·FM

Push ”AM·FM” to switch between the AM and FM bands. ”AM”, ”FM1” or ”FM2” will appear on the display. These systems allow you to set twelve FM stations, two for each button.

If the audio system is off, you can turn on the radio by pushing ”AM·FM”. Also, push ”AM·FM” to switch from cassette or compact disc operation to radio operation.

AUDIO CONTROL / MODE

Manual tone adjustment function—

This knob is used to adjust the tone manually.

For low–pitch tone adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”BAS” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from ”BAS –5” to ”BAS 5”.

For high–pitch tone adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”TRE” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from ”TRE –5” to ”TRE 5”.

Sound balance adjustment function—

This knob is also used to adjust the sound balance between the front and rear, and the right and left speakers.

For front/rear adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”FAd” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the front/rear balance.

The display will show the range from ”FAd F7” to ”FAd R7”.

For left/right adjustment, push ”AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until ”BAL” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the left/right balance.

The display will show the range from ”BAL L7” to ”BAL R7”.

CD (Compact Disc)

Push ”CD” to switch from radio or cassette operation to compact disc operation. If the audio system is off, you can turn on the compact disc player by pushing ”CD”. In both cases, a disc must already be loaded in the player.

When the audio is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track or, track and disc number currently being played. Each time you push ”CD”, the system changes between built–in single disc player and automatic changer.

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display one of the six following error messages.

If ”WAIT” appears on the display, it indicates inside the player unit may be too hot due to the very high ambient temperature. Remove the disc or magazine from the player and allow the player to cool down.

If ”Err 1” appears on the display, it indicates the disc is dirty, damaged, or it was inserted up–side down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly.

If ”Err 2” appears on the display, it indicates no disc is loaded inside the magazine, insert a disc.

If ”Err 3” or ”Err 4” on the display, it indicates there is a trouble inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

If ”OPEn” appears on the display, it indicates the compact disc auto changer lid is open. Close the compact disc auto changer lid.

If the malfunction is not rectified, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

DISC ±∧

Compact disc auto changer only—

By using this button, you can select a disc you wish to listen to.

Push either side of the button until the number of the disc you want to listen to appears on the display.

Dolby® DD B NR*

If you are listening to a tape that was recorded with Dolby® B Noise Reduction, push the button marked with the double–D symbol. The double–D symbol will appear on the display. Push the button again to turn off Dolby® B NR.

The Dolby NR mode reduces tape noise by about 10 dB. For best sound reproduction, play your tapes with this button on or off according to the mode used for recording the tape.

*: Dolby noise reduction manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. ”DOLBY” and the double D symbol DD are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

MTL (Metal) Display

If a metal or chrome equivalent cassette tape is put in the cassette player, the player will automatically adapt to it and ”MTL” will appear on the display.

PROG (Program)

Push ”PROG” to select the other side of a cassette tape. The display indicates which side is currently selected (”▲” indicates top side, ”▼” indicates bottom side).

Auto–reverse feature: After the cassette player reaches the end of a tape side, it automatically reverses and begins to play the other side. This is true whether the cassette was playing or fast forwarding.

PWR·VOL (Power·Volume)

Push ”PWR·VOL” to turn the audio system on and off. Turn ”PWR·VOL” to adjust the volume.

RAND (Random)

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order, or only listen to the tracks on a specific compact disc in random order.

Random playing for the tracks on a disc: Quickly push and release ”RAND”. ”RAND” will appear on the display. The disc you are listening to will play in random order. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will play all the tracks in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push the ”RAND” a second time.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Random playing for all the tracks in the magazine:
Push and hold ”RAND” until you hear a beep. ”D·RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push ”RAND” a second time.

RPT (Repeat)

Cassette Player

Push ”RPT” while the track is playing. ”RPT” will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically be rewound and replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks in order for the repeat feature to work correctly.

Compact Disc Player

There are two repeat features—you can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:
Quickly push and release ”RPT” while the track is playing. ”RPT” will appear on the display. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will repeat the whole disc. When the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Repeating a disc:
Push and hold ”RPT” until you hear a beep. ”D·RPT” will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the top track of the disc and replay. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

SCAN

Radio

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:
Push and hold ”SCAN” until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for a few seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To select a station, push ”SCAN” a second time.

To scan all the frequencies:
Quickly push and release ”SCAN”. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the radio will scan the preset stations. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for a few seconds, and then scan again. To select a station, push ”SCAN” a second time.

Compact disc player

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning for the tracks on a disc:
Quickly push and release ”SCAN”. ”SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine. To select a track, push the ”SCAN” a second time. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Scanning for the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:
Push ”SCAN” until you hear a beep. ”D·SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will perform the first track of the next disc. To select a disc, push the ”SCAN” a second time. If the player has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

SEEK (Seeking)

Radio

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek a station, push and hold the ”∧” or ”±” side of ”TUNE” until you hear a beep. Do this again to find another station.

Cassette Player

By using this button, you can skip up or down to a different track.

You can skip up tp nine tracks at a time.

Push the up or down side of the button. ”FF 1” or ”REW 1” will appear on the display.

Next, push either side of the track button until the number on the display reaches the number of tracks you want to skip. If you push the button ten times, the skip feature will be turned off.

When counting the number of tracks you want to rewind, remember to count the current track as well. For example, if you want to rewind to a song that is two before the song you are listening to, push on the down side of the button until ”REW 3” appears on the display.

If you have pushed the track button more than you wanted to, push the other side of the button. The track number will be reduced.

The track number you select is not valid if it is higher than the number of tracks remaining on the current cassette side.

- After the beginning of the tape is reached, the player will automatically start playing the same side.
- After the end of the tape is reached, the player will automatically reverse sides and start playing the other side.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks for the track button to work correctly. In addition, the feature may not work well with some spoken word, live, or classical recordings.

SKIP

The skip feature allows you to fast forward past long stretches of blank tape. This is especially useful at the end of cassettes.

Push ”SKIP”. ”SKIP” will appear on the display. The cassette player will keep track of how much blank space it plays. Any time it has played about 10 seconds of blank tape, it will automatically fast forward to the next track and begin to play.

Push the button a second time to turn off the skip feature.

ST (Stereo reception) display

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. ”ST” appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

—Car audio system operating hints

TAPE

Push ”TAPE” to switch from radio or compact disc operation to cassette operation. If the audio system is off, you can turn on the cassette player by pushing ”TAPE”. In both cases, a cassette must already be loaded in the player.

TRACK (Track up/down button): Compact disc player

By using this button, you can skip up or down to a different track.

Push either side of the track button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, push the down side of the button one time, quickly.

TUNE (Tuning)

Your Toyota has an electronic tuning radio (ETR). Push and release the ”∧” (up) or ”±” (down) side of ”TUNE” to step up or down the station band. (If you hear a beep, you held the button too long and the radio will go into the seek mode.)

NOTICE

To ensure the correct audio system operation:

Be careful not to spill beverages over the audio system.

Do not put anything other than a cassette tape or Compact Disc into the slot.

RADIO RECEPTION

Usually, a problem with radio reception does not mean there is a problem with your radio—it is just the normal result of conditions outside the vehicle.

For example, nearby buildings and terrain can interfere with FM reception. Power lines or telephone wires can interfere with AM signals. And of course, radio signals have a limited range, and the farther you are from a station, the weaker its signal will be. In addition, reception conditions change constantly as your vehicle moves.

Here are some common reception problems that probably do not indicate a problem with your radio:

FM

Fading and drifting stations—Generally, the effective range of FM is about 40 km (25 miles). Once outside this range, you may notice fading and drifting, which increase with the distance from the radio transmitter. They are often accompanied by distortion.

Multi–path—FM signals are reflective, making it possible for two signals to reach your antenna at the same time. If this happens, the signals will cancel each other out, causing a momentary flutter or loss of reception.

Static and fluttering—These occur when signals are blocked by buildings, trees, or other large objects. Increasing the bass level may reduce static and fluttering.

Station swapping—If the FM signal you are listening to is interrupted or weakened, and there is another strong station nearby on the FM band, your radio may tune in the second station until the original signal can be picked up again.

AM

Fading—AM broadcasts are reflected by the upper atmosphere—especially at night. These reflected signals can interfere with those received directly from the radio station, causing the radio station to sound alternately strong and weak.

Station interference—When a reflected signal and a signal received directly from a radio station are very nearly the same frequency, they can interfere with each other, making it difficult to hear the broadcast.

Static—AM is easily affected by external sources of electrical noise, such as high tension power lines, lightening, or electrical motors. This results in static.

CARING FOR YOUR CASSETTE PLAYER AND TAPES

For high performance from your cassette player and tapes:

Clean the tape head and other parts regularly.

- A dirty tape head or tape path can decrease sound quality and tangle your cassette tapes. The easiest way to clean them is by using a cleaning tape. (A wet type is recommended.)

Use high–quality cassettes.

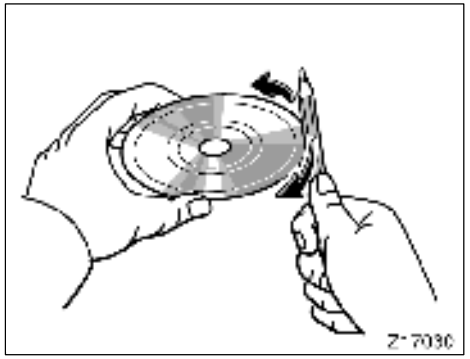
- Low–quality cassette tapes can cause many problems, including poor sound, inconsistent playing speed, and constant auto–reversing. They can also get stuck or tangled in the cassette player.
- Do not use a cassette if it has been damaged or tangled or if its label is peeling off.
- Do not leave a cassette in the player if you are not listening to it, especially if it is hot outside.
- Store cassettes in their cases and out of direct sunlight.
- Avoid using cassettes with a total playing time longer than 100 minutes (50 minutes per side). The tape used in these cassettes is thin and could get stuck or tangled in the cassette player.

CARING FOR YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER AND DISCS

- Use only compact discs labeled as shown.
- Extremely high temperatures can keep your compact disc player from working. On hot days, use the air conditioning to cool the vehicle interior before you listen to a disc.
- Bumpy roads or other vibrations may make your compact disc player skip.

- If moisture gets into your compact disc player, you may not hear any sound even though your compact disc player appears to be working. Remove the disc from the player and wait until it dries.
- Handle compact discs carefully, especially when you are inserting them. Hold them on the edge and do not bend them. Avoid getting fingerprints on them, particularly on the shiny side.
- Dirt, scrapes, warping, pin holes, or other disc damage could cause the player to skip or to repeat a section of a track. (To see a pin hole, hold the disc up to the light.)
- Remove discs from the compact disc player when you are not listening to them. Store them in their plastic cases away from moisture, heat, and direct sunlight.

To clean a compact disc: Wipe it with a soft, lint–free cloth that has been dampened with water. Wipe in a straight line from the center to the edge of the disc (not in circles). Dry it with another soft, lint–free cloth. Do not use a conventional record cleaner or anti–static device.



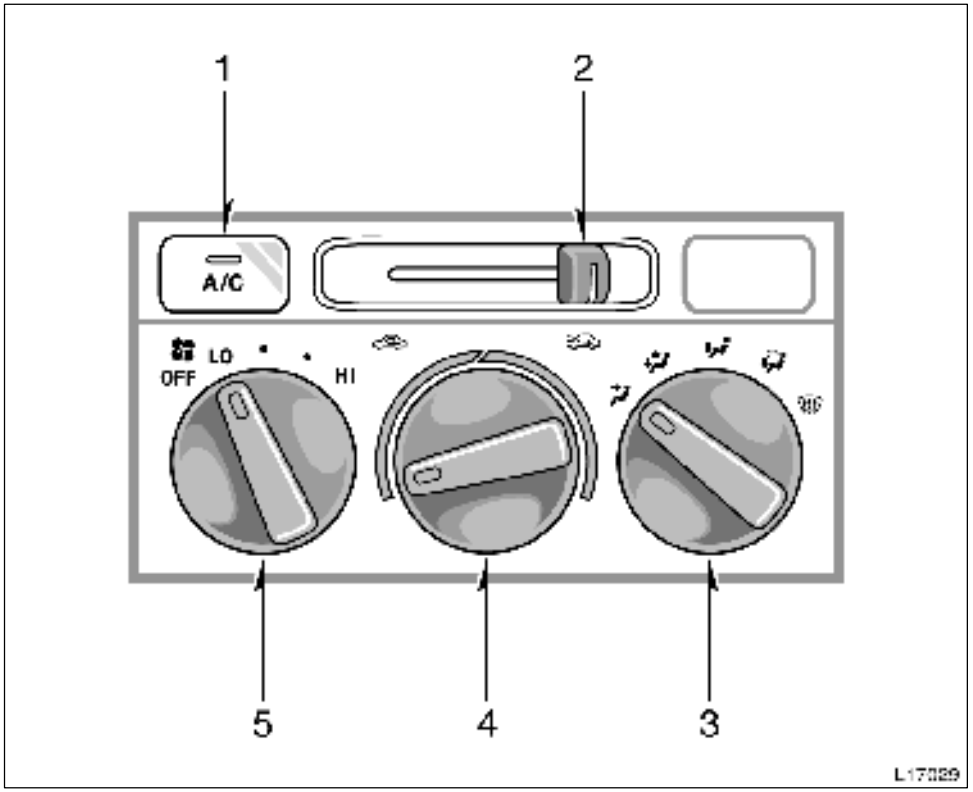
A new disc may have rough edges on its inner and outer perimeter. Remove the rough edges by pressing the side of a ball–point pen or pencil against the inner and outer perimeter of the disc as shown.

If you continue to play a disc with rough edges, flakes will fall on to the signal side of the disc and cause sound skipping or other problems.

CAUTION

Compact disc players use invisible laser beam which could cause hazardous radiation exposure if directed outside the unit. Be sure to operate the player correctly as instructed.

Air conditioning system——Controls



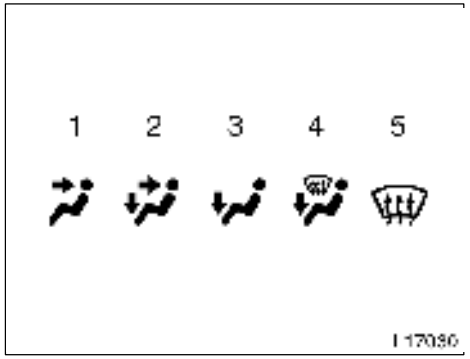
1. ”A/C” Button
2. Air Intake Selector
3. Air Flow Selector
4. Temperature Selector
5. Fan Speed Selector

Fan speed selector

Turn the knob to adjust the fan speed—to the right to increase, to the left to decrease.

Temperature selector

Turn the knob to adjust the temperature—to the right to warm, to the left to cool.



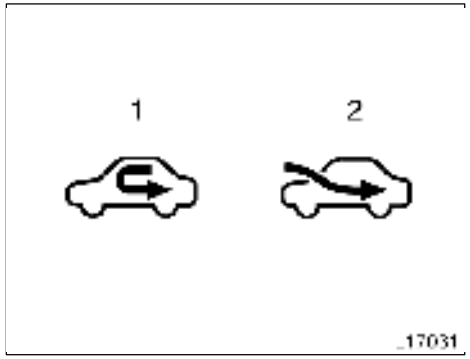
Air flow selector

Turn the knob to select the vents used for air flow.

1. **Panel—**Air flows mainly from the instrument panel vents.
2. **Bi–level—**Air flows from both the floor vents and the instrument panel vents.
3. **Floor—**Air flows mainly from the floor vents.
4. **Floor/Windshield—**Air flows mainly from the floor vents and windshield vents.
5. **Windshield—**Air flows mainly from the windshield vents.

For details about air flow selector settings, see the illustration after ”A/C” button.

Turning the Air Flow Selector to windshield position turns on the defroster to clear the front view more quickly.



Air intake selector

Move the lever to select the air source.

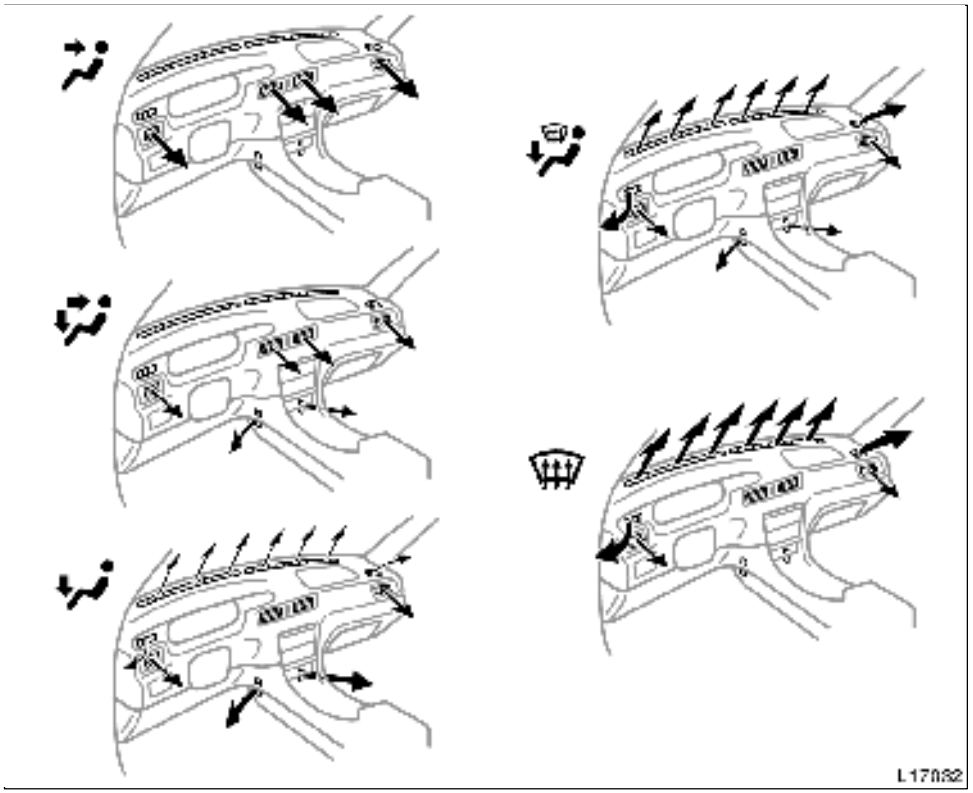
1. **Recirculate—**Recirculates the air inside the vehicle.
2. **Fresh—**Draws outside air into the system.

”A/C” button

To turn on the air conditioning, press the ”A/C” button. The ”A/C” button indicator will come on. To turn the air conditioning off, press the button again.

If the ”A/C” button indicator flashes, there is a problem in the air conditioning system and the air conditioning automatically shuts off. If this happens, take your vehicle to a Toyota dealer for service.

—Air flow selector settings



—Operating tips

- To cool off your Toyota after it has been parked in the hot sun, drive with the windows open for a few minutes. This vents the hot air, allowing the air conditioning to cool the interior more quickly.
- Make sure the air intake grilles in front of the windshield are not blocked (by leaves or snow, for example).
- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield. The windshield could fog up because of the difference in air temperature on the inside and outside of the windshield.
- Keep the area under the front seats clear to allow air to circulate throughout the vehicle.
- On cold days, move the fan speed to ”HI” for a minute to help clear the intake ducts of snow or moisture. This can reduce the amount of fogging on the windows.

Heating

For best results, set controls to:

Fan speed—Any setting except ”OFF”
Temperature—Towards **WARM** (red zone)
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)
Air flow—FLOOR
Air conditioning—OFF

- For quick heating, select recirculated air for a few minutes. To keep the windows from fogging, select fresh after the vehicle interior has been warmed.
- Press the ”A/C” button on for dehumidified heating.
- Choose floor/windshield air flow to heat the vehicle interior while defrosting or defogging the windshield.

Air conditioning

For best results, set controls to:

Fan speed—Any setting except ”OFF”
Temperature—Towards **COLD** (blue zone)
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)
Air flow—PANEL
Air conditioning—ON

- For quick cooling, move the air intake selector to recirculate for a few minutes.

Ventilation

For best results, set controls to:

Fan speed—Any setting except ”OFF”
Temperature—Towards **COLD** (blue zone)
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)
Air flow—PANEL
Air conditioning—OFF

Defogging

The inside of the windshield

For best results, set controls to:

Fan speed—Any setting except ”OFF”
Temperature—Towards **WARM** (red zone) to heat; **COLD** (blue zone) to cool
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)
Air flow—WINDSHIELD

Turning the Air Flow Selector to windshield position turns on the defroster to clear the front view more quickly.

Press the ”A/C” button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield—the difference between the outside and inside temperatures could make the fogging worse.

Defrosting

The outside of the windshield

For best results, set controls to:

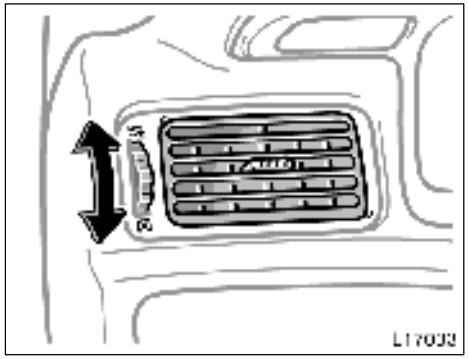
Fan speed—Any setting except ”OFF”	
Temperature—Towards **WARM** (red zone)	
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)	
Air flow—WINDSHIELD	

Turning the Air Flow Selector to windshield position turns on the defroster to clear the front view more quickly.

Press the ”A/C” button for dehumidified heating. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

° To heat the vehicle interior while defrosting the windshield, choose floor/windshield air flow.

—Side vents



If air flow control is not satisfactory, check the side vents. The side vents may be opened or closed as shown.

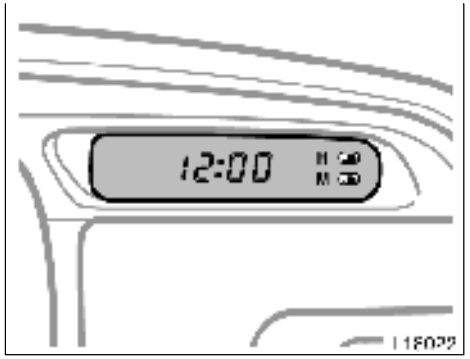
’99camry U

Part 1
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS—

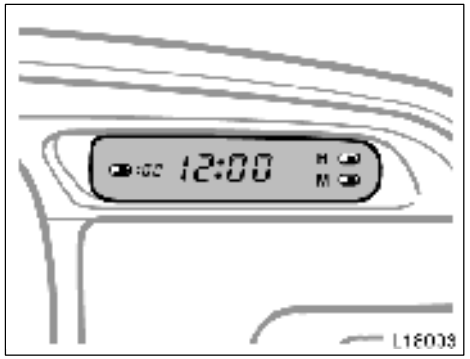
Chapter 1–8
Other equipment

▶Clock
▶Cigarette lighter and ashtrays
▶Power outlet
▶Glove box
▶Garage door opener box
▶Miscellaneous box
▶Auxiliary box
▶Cup holder
▶Traction control system
▶Floor mat

Clock



Type A



Type B

The digital clock indicates the time.

The key must be in the ”ACC” or ”ON” position.

To reset the hour: Push the ”H” button.
To reset the minutes: Push the ”M” button.

If the electrical power source has been disconnected from the clock, the time display will automatically be set to 1:00 (one o’clock).

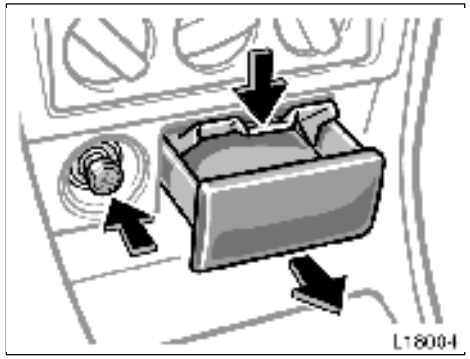
When the instrument panel lights are turned on, the brightness of the time indication will be reduced.

Type B only—

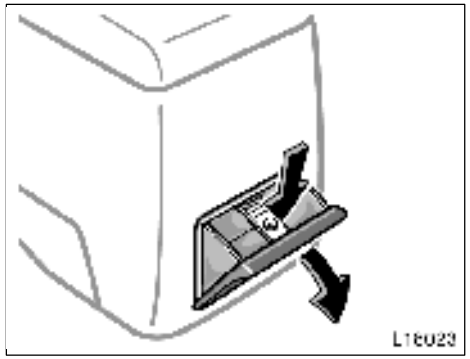
If quick adjustment to a full hour is desired, push the ”:00” button.

For example, if the ”:00” button is depressed when the time is between 1:01—1:29, the time will change to 1:00. If the time is between 1:30—1:59, the time will change to 2:00.

Cigarette lighter and ashtrays



Cigarette lighter and front ashtray



Rear ashtray (on some models)

CIGARETTE LIGHTER

To use the cigarette lighter, press it in. When it becomes heated, it automatically pops out ready for use.

If the engine is not running, the key must be in the ”ACC” position.

Do not hold the cigarette lighter pressed in.

Use a Toyota genuine cigarette lighter or equivalent for replacement.

ASHTRAYS

To use the ashtray, open out.

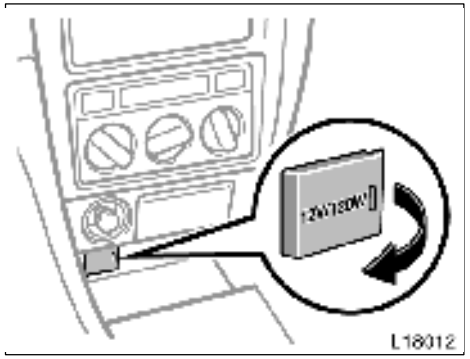
When finished with your cigarette, thoroughly extinguish it in the ashtray to prevent other cigarette butts from catching fire. After using the ashtray, push it back in completely.

To remove the ashtray, press down on the lock spring plate and pull out.

⚠ CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, always push the ashtray back in completely after use.

Power outlet



The power outlet is designed for power supply for car accessories.

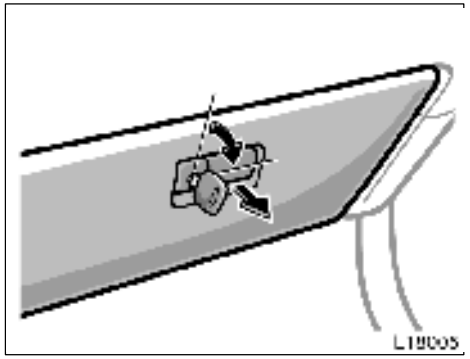
The key must be in the ”ACC” or ”ON” position for the power outlet to be used.

NOTICE

- ***To prevent the fuse from being blown, do not use the electricity over the total vehicle capacity of 12V/120W.***
- ***To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.***

- ***Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Inserting a foreign object other than the appropriate plug that fits the outlet, or allowing any liquid into the outlet may cause electrical failure or short circuits.***

Glove box



To use the glove box, do this.

To open: Pull the lever.

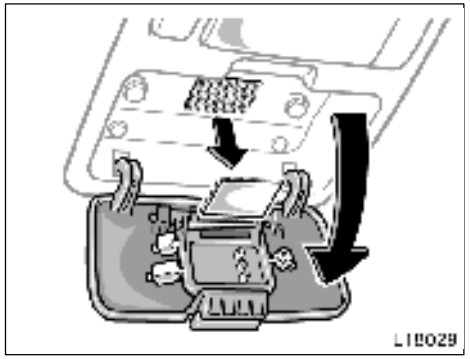
With the instrument panel lights on, the glove box light will come on when the glove box is open.

To lock: Insert the master key and turn it clockwise.

CAUTION

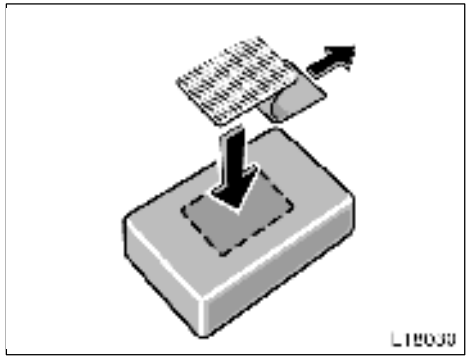
To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

Garage door opener box

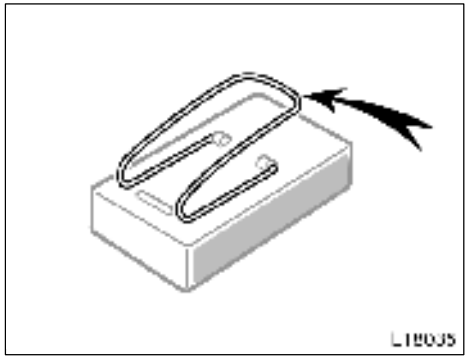


The box is designed to store a garage door opener transmitter.

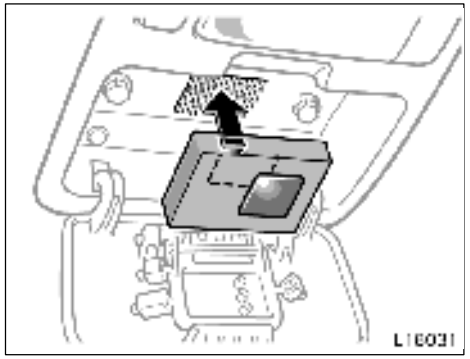
Open the cover and remove the Velcro loop.



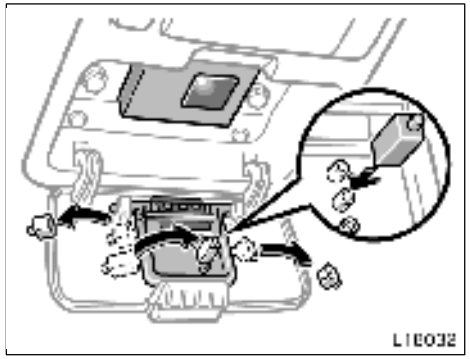
Remove the paper strip covering the adhesive on back side of loop and adhere loop to back side of the transmitter near center.



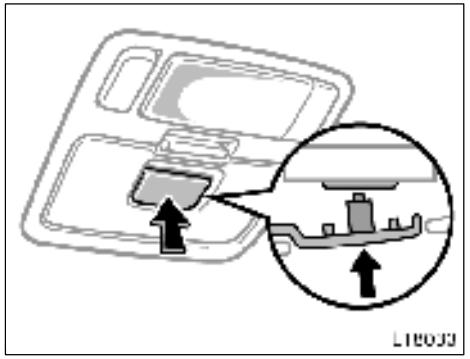
Please note if transmitter has wire clip for sun visor, this clip must be removed prior to adhesion of the Velcro.



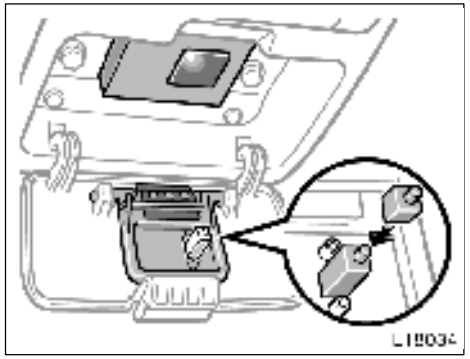
Place the transmitter with Velcro loop facing inside of box into the box. Make sure the transmitter button is located above button pins.



Remove spacers from the center panel. Place the largest spacer on the pin that would be below transmitter button when the cover is closed. Close the cover.



When the garage door opener transmitter is properly installed, you can operate the transmitter by pushing the center panel of the cover.



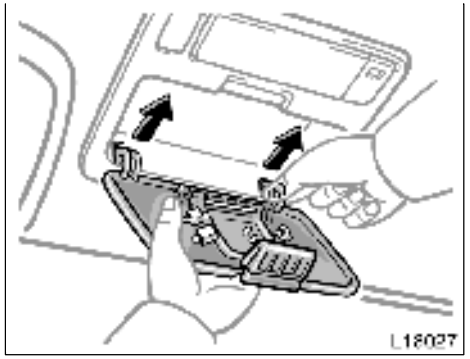
If the center panel does not contact with your garage door opener transmitter:

- ▶Check to see if spacer is on correct pin.
- ▶Attach another spacer to the top of original spacer. Check operation. If required, continue add spacers until contact is achieved.

If the transmitter is clattering during driving, fill in a piece of felt or pad to prevent the transmitter from clattering.

⚠ CAUTION

- **To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the garage door opener box closed while driving.**
- **Keep the remained spacers away from children.**

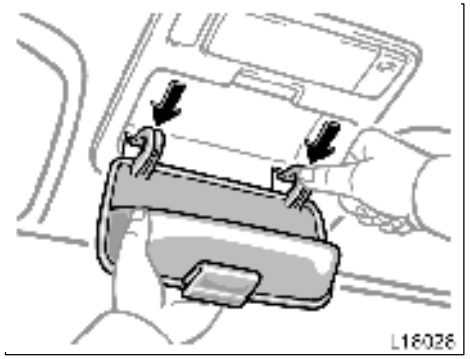


The miscellaneous box and garage door opener box (stored in the glove box) are interchangeable.

Removing the cover—

Half open the cover. Pinch each hinge and pull it out of its pivot one by one as shown above.

Do not remove the cover forcibly.

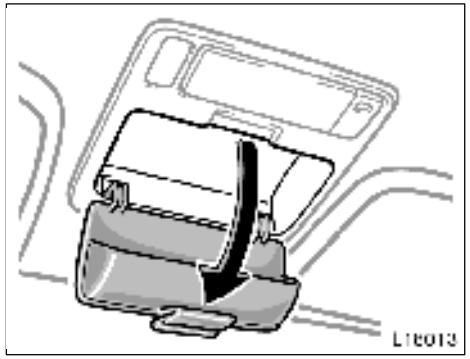


Installing the cover—

Align the hinges to the pivots, and press each hinge with a thumb until you hear a click.

Make sure that the cover opens and closes smoothly.

Miscellaneous box



To use the box, open it as shown above.

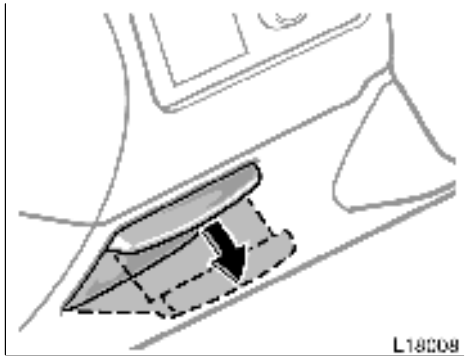
CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the miscellaneous box closed while driving.

NOTICE

In hot weather, inside of the vehicle becomes very hot. Do not leave anything flammable or deformable such as a lighter, the glasses, etc. inside.

Auxiliary box

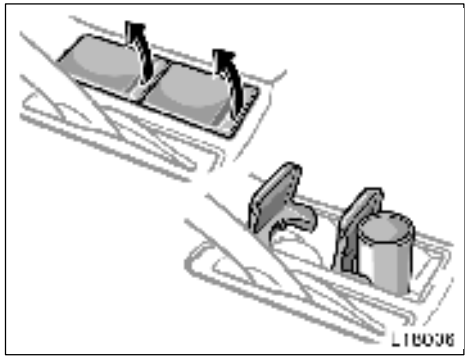


To use the box, pull on the handle.

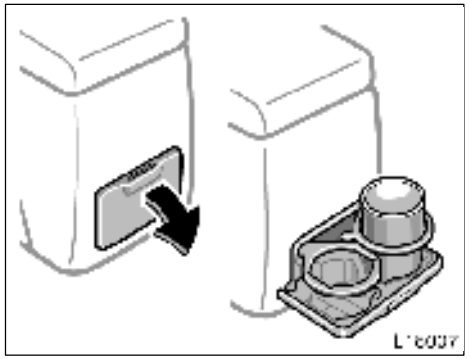
CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the auxiliary box closed while driving.

Cup holder



Front



Rear

The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink–cans securely in its holes.

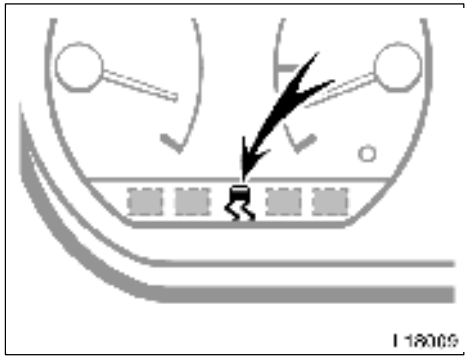
Front: To use the holder, open the lid.
Rear: To use the holder, pull it out.

⚠CAUTION

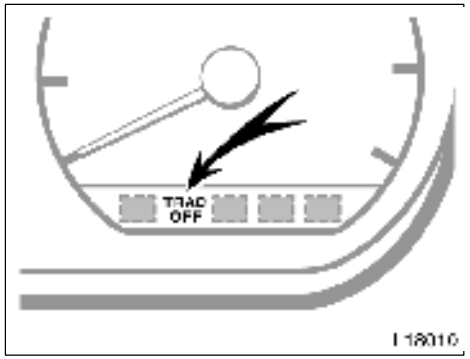
▶Do not place anything else other than cups or drink–cans on the cup holder, as such item may be thrown about in the compartment and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or an accident.

▶To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, keep the cup holder closed when it is not in use.

Traction control system



Slip indicator light



”TRAC OFF” indicator/warning light

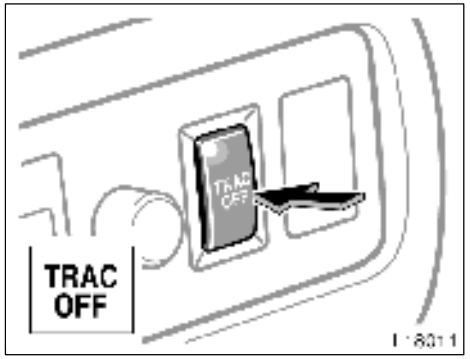
AUTOMATIC TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM

The traction control system automatically helps control the spinning of the front wheels which may occur when accelerating on slippery road surfaces, thus assisting driver to control the driving power of the front wheels. When you turn the ignition switch on, the traction control system always turns on automatically, and the slip indicator light and ”TRAC OFF” indicator/warning light will come on. The indicator lights will go off after about 3 seconds.

Leave the system on during ordinary driving so that it can operate when needed. When traction control is applied, the slip indicator light blinks.

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle is started. This means that the traction control system is in the self–check mode, and does not indicate malfunction. When the traction control system is operating, you may feel vibration or noise of your vehicle, caused by operation of the brakes. This indicates the system is functioning properly.

When getting the vehicle out of mud or new snow, etc. the traction control system will help operate to prevent the wheels from spinning.



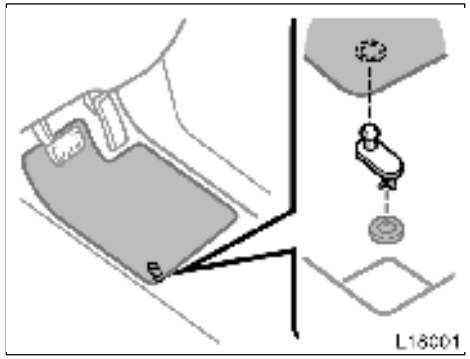
MANUAL OPERATION

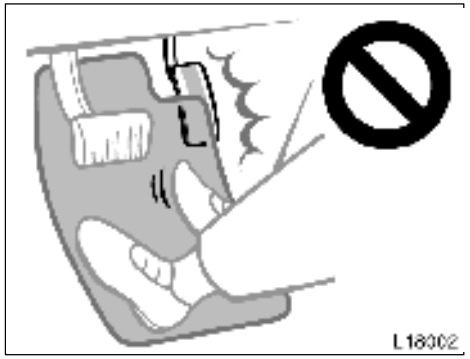
You can turn off the traction control system by pushing the ”TRAC OFF” switch. The ”TRAC OFF” indicator/warning light will come on. Pushing the ”TRAC OFF” switch a second time turns on the traction control system and the ”TRAC OFF” indicator/warning light will go off.

⚠ CAUTION

Under certain slippery road conditions, full traction of the vehicles and power to the front wheels may not be maintained, even though the traction control system is in operation. Do not drive the vehicle at any speed or conduct any during maneuver which will cause the vehicle to lose traction. In situations where the road surface is covered with ice or snow, your vehicle should be fitted with snow tires or tire chains. Always drive at an appropriate and cautious speed for the road conditions present.

Floor mat





Use a floor mat of the correct size.

If the floor carpet and floor mat have a hole, then it is designed for use with a locking clip. Fix the floor mat with locking clip into the hole in the floor carpet.

CAUTION

Make sure the floor mat is properly placed on the floor carpet. If the floor mat slips and interferes with the movement of the pedals during driving, it may cause an accident.

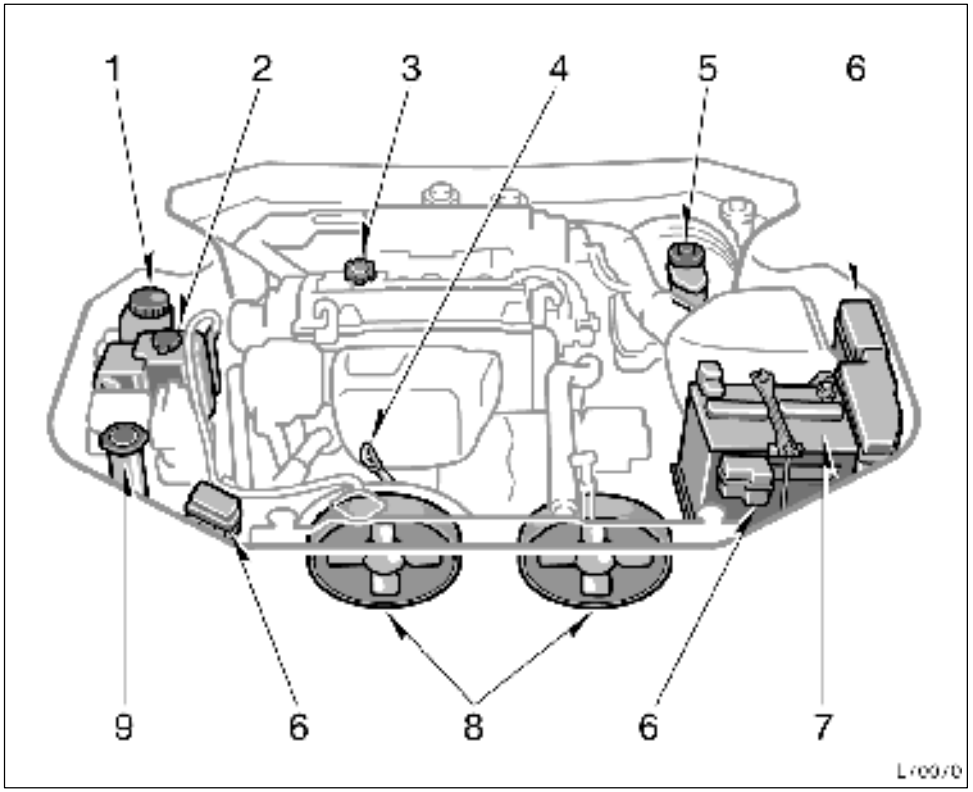
Part 7
DO–IT–YOURSELF MAINTENANCE—

Chapter 7–1
Introduction

- Engine compartment overview
- Fuse locations
- Do–it–yourself service precautions
- Parts and tools

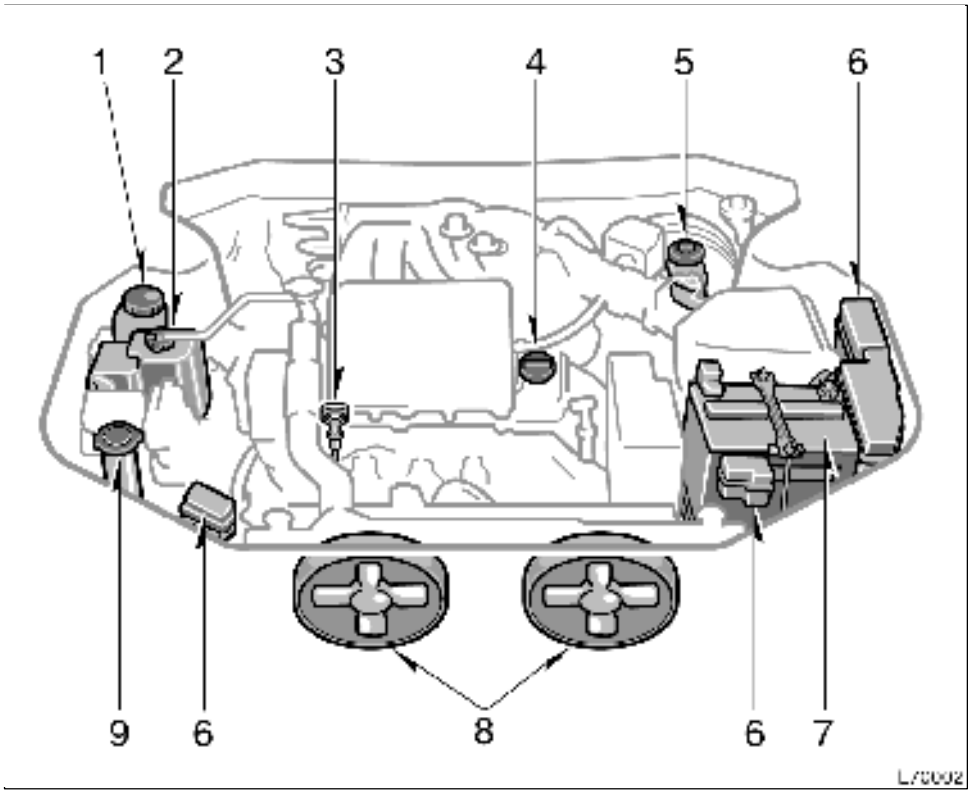
Engine compartment overview

▶5S–FE engine



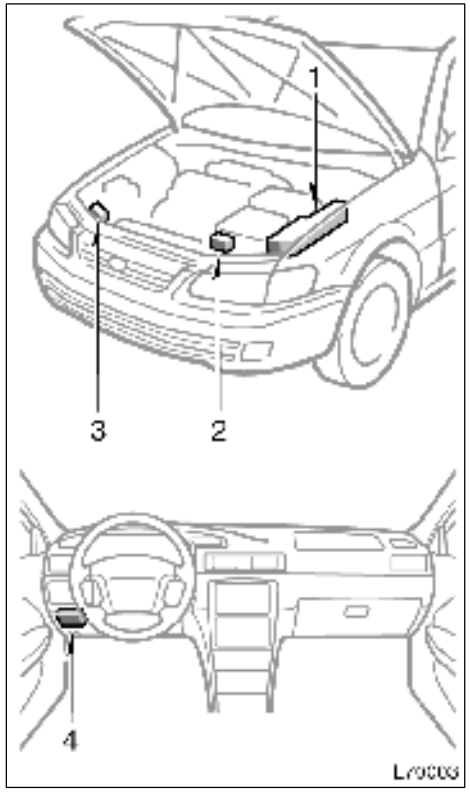
1. Power steering fluid reservoir
2. Engine coolant reservoir
3. Engine oil filler cap
4. Engine oil level dipstick
5. Brake fluid reservoir
6. Fuse blocks
7. Battery
8. Electric cooling fans
9. Windshield washer fluid tank

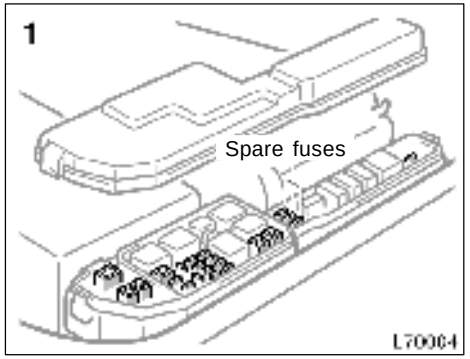
▶1MZ–FE engine

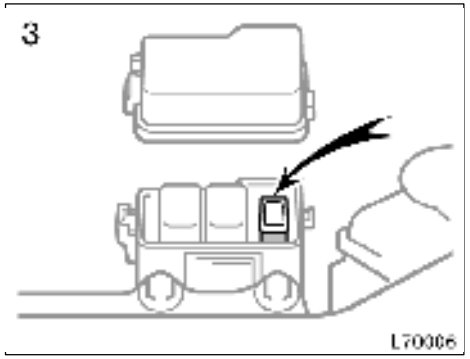


1. Power steering fluid reservoir
2. Engine coolant reservoir
3. Engine oil level dipstick
4. Engine oil filler cap
5. Brake fluid reservoir
6. Fuse blocks
7. Battery
8. Electric cooling fans
9. Windshield washer fluid tank

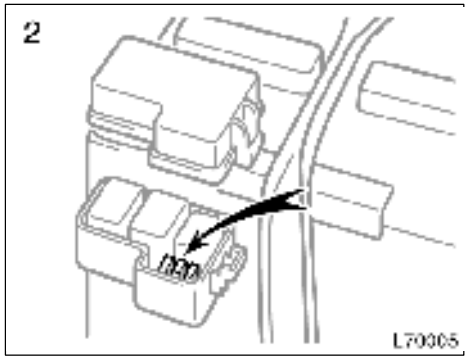
Fuse locations



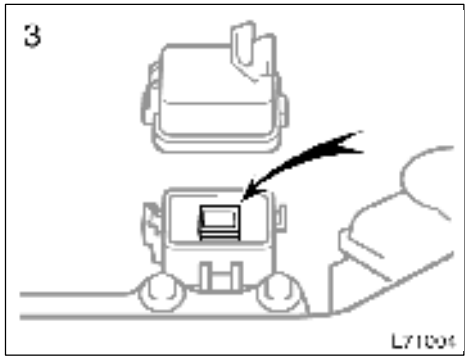




Type A

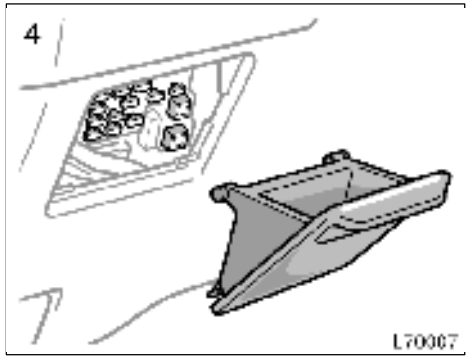


With daytime running light system only



Type B

Do–it–yourself service precautions



If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure given in this part.

You should be aware that improper or incomplete servicing may result in operating problems.

Performing do–it–yourself maintenance during the warranty period may affect your warranty coverage. Read the separate Toyota Warranty statement for details and suggestions.

This part gives instructions only for those items that are relatively easy for an owner to perform. As explained in Part 6, there are still a number of items that must be done by a qualified technician with special tools.

For information on tools and parts for do–it–yourself maintenance, see ”Parts and tools”.

Utmost care should be taken when working on your vehicle to prevent accidental injury. Here are a few precautions that you should be especially careful to observe:

⚠ CAUTION

- **When the engine is running, keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belts. (Removing rings, watches, and ties is advisable.)**
- **Right after driving, the engine compartment—the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold and spark plug boots, etc.—will be hot. So be careful not to touch them. Oil, fluids and spark plugs may also be hot.**
- **If the engine is hot, do not remove the radiator cap or loosen the drain plugs to prevent burning yourself.**
- **Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or the battery. Their fumes are flammable.**
- **Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.**
- **Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands or other solid supports.**

- **Be sure that the ignition is off if you work near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille. With the ignition on, the electric cooling fans will automatically start to run if the engine coolant temperature is high and/or the air conditioning is on.**
- **Use eye protection whenever you work on or under your vehicle where you may be exposed to flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc.**
- **Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact with it. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.**
- **Do not leave used oil within the reach of children.**

- **Dispose of used oil and filter only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filter in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your dealer or a service station for information concerning recycling or disposal.**

NOTICE

- ***Remember that battery and ignition cables carry high currents or voltages. Be careful of accidentally causing a short circuit.***
- ***Add only demineralized or distilled water to fill the radiator. And if you spill some of the coolant, be sure to wash off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.***
- ***Do not allow dirt or anything else to fall through the spark plugholes.***
- ***Use only spark plugs of the specified type. Using other types will cause engine damage, loss of performance or radio noise.***
- ***Do not reuse platinum–tipped spark plugs by cleaning or regapping.***

- ***Do not overfill automatic transmission fluid, or the transmission could be damaged.***
- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed, or excessive engine wear could result. Also backfiring could cause a fire in the engine compartment.***
- ***Be careful not to scratch the glass surface with the wiper frame.***
- ***When closing the engine hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc.***

Parts and tools

Here is a list of parts and tools you will need on performing do–it–yourself maintenance. Remember all Toyota parts are designed in metric sizes, so your tools must be metric.

Checking the engine oil level

Parts (if level is low):
- Engine oil API grade SJ, ”Energy–Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade having viscosity proper for your climate

Tools:
- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding oil)

Checking the engine coolant level

Parts (if level is low):
- ”Toyota Long Life Coolant” or equivalent
  See Chapter 7–2 for details about coolant type selection.
- Demineralized or distilled water

Tools:
- Funnel (only for adding coolant)

Checking brake fluid

Parts (if level is low):
- SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid

Tools:
- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding fluid)

Checking power steering fluid

Parts (if level is low):
- Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III

Tools:
- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding fluid)

Checking battery condition

Tools:
- Warm water
- Baking soda
- Grease
- Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)

Checking and replacing fuses

Parts (if replacement is necessary):
- Genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent with same amperage rating as original

Adding washer fluid

Parts:
- Water
- Washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)

Tools:
- Funnel

Replacing light bulbs

Parts:
- Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original (See charts in ”Replacing light bulbs” in Chapter 7–3.)

Tools:
- Screwdriver
- Flat–bladed screwdriver

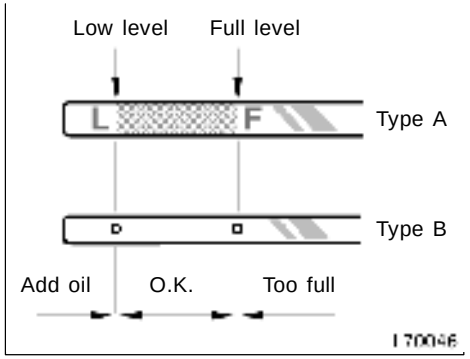
’99camry U

Part 7
DO–IT–YOURSELF MAINTENANCE—

Chapter 7–2
Engine and Chassis

▶Checking the engine oil level
▶Checking the engine coolant level
▶Checking brake fluid
▶Checking power steering fluid
▶Checking tire pressure
▶Checking and replacing tires
▶Rotating tires
▶Installing snow tires and chains
▶Replacing wheels
▶Aluminum wheel precautions

Checking the engine oil level



With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

1. To get a true reading, the vehicle should be on a level spot. After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
2. Pull out the dipstick, and wipe it clean with a rag.
3. Reinsert the dipstick—push it in as far as it will go, or the reading will not be correct.
4. Pull the dipstick out and look at the oil level on the end.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to touch the hot exhaust manifold.

If the oil level is below or only slightly above the low level line, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Remove the oil filler cap and add engine oil in small quantities at a time, checking the dipstick.

The approximate quantity of oil needed to fill between the low level and the full level on the dipstick is indicated below for reference.

When the level reaches within the correct range, install the filler cap hand–tight.

Oil quantity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

5S–FE engine	0.7 (0.7, 0.6)
1MZ–FE engine	1.5 (1.6, 1.3)

NOTICE

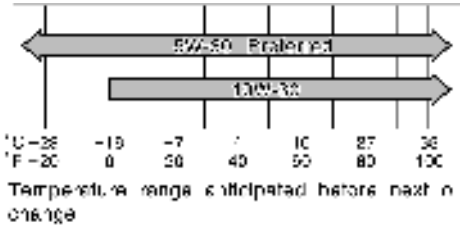
Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.

Check the oil level on the dipstick once again after adding the oil.

Engine oil selection

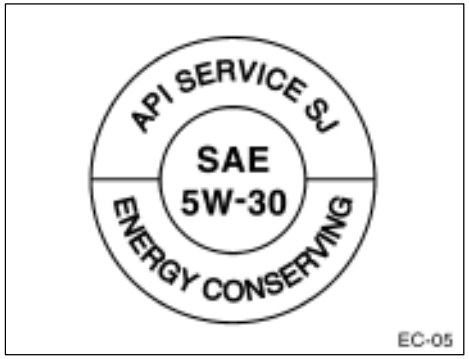
Use API grade SJ, ”Energy–Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



SAE 5W–30 is the best choice for your vehicle, for good fuel economy, and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W–30 engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W–30engine oil is recommended.



API service symbol

ILSAC certification mark

Oil identification marks

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

The API Service Symbol is located anywhere on the outside of the container.

The top portion of the label shows the oil quality by API (American Petroleum Institute) designations such as SJ. The center portion of the label shows the SAE viscosity grade such as SAE 5W–30. ”Energy–Conserving” shown in the lower portion, indicates that the oil has fuel–saving capabilities.

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Checking the engine coolant level

Look at the see–through coolant reservoir when the engine is cold. The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the ”FULL” and ”LOW” lines on the reservoir. If the level is low, add ethylene–glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components.

The coolant level in the reservoir will vary with engine temperature. However, if the level is on or below the ”LOW” line, add coolant. Bring the level up to the ”FULL” line.

Always use ethylene–glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components. See information in the next column.

If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing, there may be a leak in the system. Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant filler cap, radiator cap and drain cock and water pump.

If you can find no leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap pressure and check for leaks in the cooling system.

CAUTION

To prevent burning yourself, do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot.

Coolant type selection

Use of improper coolants may damage your engine cooling system. Your coolant must contain ethylene–glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of your engine that contains aluminum components. Use ”Toyota Long Life Coolant” or equivalent.

In addition to preventing freezing and subsequent damage to the engine, this type of coolant will also prevent corrosion. Further supplemental inhibitors or additives are neither needed nor recommended.

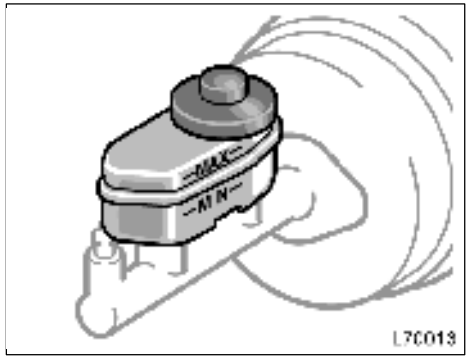
Read the coolant container for information on freeze protection. Follow the manufacturer’s directions for how much to mix with plain water (preferably demineralized water or distilled water). The total capacity of the cooling system is given in Part 8.

We recommend to use 50% solution for your Toyota, to provide protection down to about –35°C (–31°F). When it is extremely cold, to provide protection down to about –50°C (–58°F), 60% solution is recommended. Do not use more than 70% solution for better coolant performance.

NOTICE

Do not use alcohol type antifreeze or plain water alone.

Checking brake fluid



To check the fluid level, simply look at the see–through reservoir. The level should be between the ”MAX” and ”MIN” lines on the reservoir.

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear. So be sure to keep the reservoir filled.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious mechanical problem.

If the level is low, add SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid to the brake reservoir.

Remove and replace the reservoir cover by hand.

Use only newly opened brake fluid. Once opened, brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air, and excess moisture can cause a dangerous loss of braking.

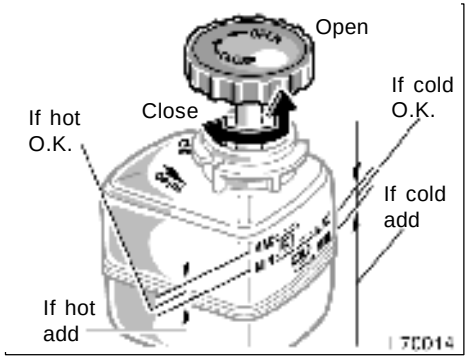
⚠ CAUTION

Take care when filling the reservoir because brake fluid can harm your eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water.

NOTICE

If you spill some of the fluid, be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.

Checking power steering fluid



Check the fluid level through the reservoir. If necessary, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III.

If the vehicle has been driven around 80 km/h (50 mph) for 20 minutes (a little more in frigid temperatures), the fluid is hot (60°C—80°C or 140°F—175°F). You may also check the level when the fluid is cold (about room temperature, 10°C—30°C or 50°F—85°F) if the engine has not been run for about five hours.

Clean all dirt from outside of the reservoir tank and look at the fluid level. If the fluid is cold, the level should be in the ”COLD” range. Similarly, if it is hot, the fluid level should be in the ”HOT” range. If the level is at the low side of either range, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III to bring the level within the range.

To remove the filler cap, turn it counter-clockwise and lift up. To reinstall it, turn it clockwise. After replacing the filler cap,visually check the steering box case, vane pump and hose connections for leaks or damage.

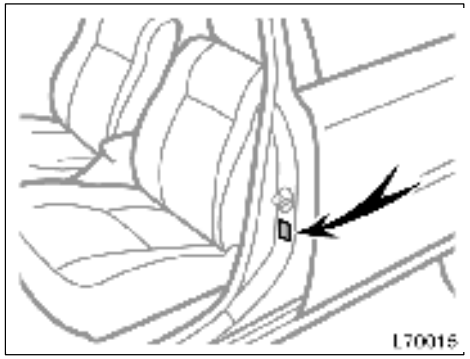
⚠ CAUTION

The reservoir tank may be hot so be careful not to burn yourself.

NOTICE

Avoid overfilling, or the power steering could be damaged.

Checking tire pressure



Keep your tire pressures at the proper level.

The recommended cold tire pressures, tire size and the vehicle capacity weight are given in Part 8. They are also on the tire pressure label as shown.

You should check the tire pressures every two weeks, or at least once a month. And don’t forget the spare!

Incorrect tire pressure can reduce tire life and make your vehicle less safe to drive.

Low tire pressure results in excessive wear, poor handling, reduced fuel economy, and the possibility of blowouts from overheated tires. Also, low tire pressure can cause poor sealing of the tire bead. If the tire pressure is excessively low, there is the possibility of wheel deformation and/or tire separation.

High tire pressure produces a harsh ride, handling problems,excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards.

If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

The following instructions for checking tire pressure should be observed:

- ▶**The pressure should be checked only when the tires are cold.** If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile since, you will get an accurate cold tire pressure reading.
- ▶**Always use a tire pressure gauge.** The appearance of a tire can be misleading. Besides, tire pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade handling and ride.

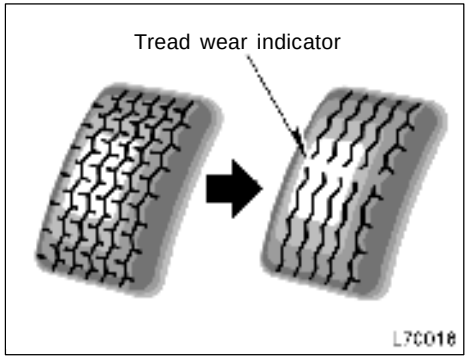
▶**Take special care when adding air to the compact spare tire.** The smaller tire size can gain pressure very quickly. Add compressed air in small quantities and check the pressure often until it reaches the specified pressure.

▶**Do not bleed or reduce tire pressure after driving.** It is normal for the tire pressure to be higher after driving.

▶**Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.** The passenger and luggage weight should be located so that the vehicle is balanced.

▶**Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps.** Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If the caps have been lost, have new ones put on as soon as possible.

Checking and replacing tires



CHECKING YOUR TIRES

Check the tires tread for the tread wear indicators. If the indicators show, replace the tires.

The tires on your Toyota have built–in tread wear indicators to help you know when the tires need replacement. When the tread depth wears to 1.6 mm (0.06 in.) or less, the indicators will appear. If you can see the indicators in two or more adjacent grooves, the tire should be replaced. The lower the tread, the higher the risk of skidding.

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost if the tread wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.).

Check the tires regularly for damage such as cuts, splits and cracks. If any damage is found, consult with a technician and have the tire repaired or replaced.

Even if the damage does not appear serious, a qualified technician should examine the damage. Objects which have penetrated the tire may have caused internal damage.

Any tires which are over six years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if damage is not obvious.

Tires deteriorate with age even if they have never or seldom been used.

This applies also to the spare tire and tires stored for future use.

REPLACING YOUR TIRES

When replacing a tire, use only the same size and construction as originally installed and with the same or greater load capacity.

Using any other size or type of tire may seriously affect handling, ride, speedometer/odometer calibration, ground clearance, and clearance between the body and tires or snow chains.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not mix radial, bias belted, or bias–ply tires on your vehicle. It can cause dangerous handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.**
- **Do not use tires or wheels other than the manufacturer’s recommended size.**

Toyota recommends all four tires, or at least both of the front or rear tires be replaced at a time as a set.

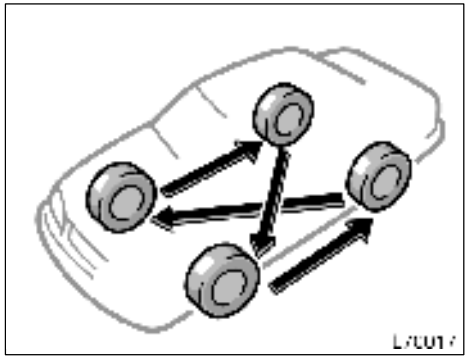
See ”If you have a flat tire” in Part 4 for tire change procedure.

When a tire is replaced, the wheel should always be balanced.

An unbalanced wheel may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Wheels can get out of balance with regular use and should therefore be balanced occasionally.

When replacing a tubeless tire, the air valve should also be replaced with a new one.

Rotating tires



To equalize the wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 12000 km (7500 miles). However, the most appropriate timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and road surface conditions.

See ”If you have a flat tire” in Part 4 for tire change procedure.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out–of–balance wheels, or severe braking.

Installing snow tires and chains

WHEN TO USE SNOW TIRES OR CHAINS

Snow tires or chains are recommended when driving on snow or ice.

On wet or dry roads, conventional tires provide better traction than snow tires.

SNOW TIRE SELECTION

If you need snow tires, select the same size, construction and load capacity as the original tires on your Toyota.

Do not use tires other than those mentioned above. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions.

SNOW TIRE INSTALLATION

Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.

Installing snow tires on the front wheels only can lead to an excessive difference in road grip capability between the front and rear tires which could cause loss of vehicle control.

When storing removed tires you should store them in a cool dry place. Mark the direction of rotation and be sure to install them in the same direction when replacing.

CAUTION

- **Do not drive with the snow tires incorrectly inflated.**
- **Never drive over 120 km/h (75 mph) with any type of snow tires.**

TIRE CHAIN SELECTION

Use the tire chains of correct size and type.

Use SAE Class ”S” type radial tire chains except radial cable chains or V–bar type chains.

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location or type of road, so always check them before installing chains.

CHAIN INSTALLATION

Install the chains on the front tires as tightly as possible. Do not use tire chains on the rear tires. Retighten chains after driving 0.5—1.0 km (1/4—1/2 mile).

When installing chains on your tires, carefully follow the instructions of the chain manufacturer.

If wheel covers are used, they will be scratched by the chain band,so remove the covers before putting on the chains.

CAUTION

- **Do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph) or the chain manufacturer’s recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully avoiding bumps, holes, and sharp turns, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked–wheel braking, as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.**

Replacing wheels

WHEN TO REPLACE YOUR WHEELS

If you have wheel damage such as bending, cracks or heavy corrosion, the wheel should be replaced.

If you fail to replace damaged wheels, the tire may slip off the wheel or they may cause loss of handling control.

WHEEL SELECTION

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that the wheels are replaced by ones with the same load capacity, diameter, rim width, and offset.

This must be observed on compact spare tires, too.

Correct replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

A wheel of a different size or type may adversely affect handling, wheel and bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer/odometer calibration, stopping ability, headlight aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or snow chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Replacement with used wheels is not recommended as they may have been subjected to rough treatment or high mileage and could fail without warning. Also, bent wheels which have been straightened may have structural damage and therefore should not be used. Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire.

Aluminum wheel precautions

- ▶After driving your vehicle the first 1600 km (1000 miles), check that the wheel nuts are tight.
- ▶If you have rotated, repaired, or changed your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- ▶When using tire chains, be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels.
- ▶Use only the Toyota wheel nuts and wrench designed for your aluminum wheels.
- ▶When balancing your wheels, use only Toyota balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer.
- ▶As with any wheel, periodically check your aluminum wheels for damage. If damaged, replace immediately.

Part 7
DO–IT–YOURSELF MAINTENANCE—

Chapter 7–3
Electrical components

▶Checking battery condition
▶Battery recharging precautions
▶Checking and replacing fuses
▶Adding washer fluid
▶Replacing light bulbs

Checking battery condition——Precautions

⚠ CAUTION

BATTERY PRECAUTIONS

The battery produces flammable and explosive hydrogen gas.

- **▶Do not cause a spark from the battery with tools.**
- **▶Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.**

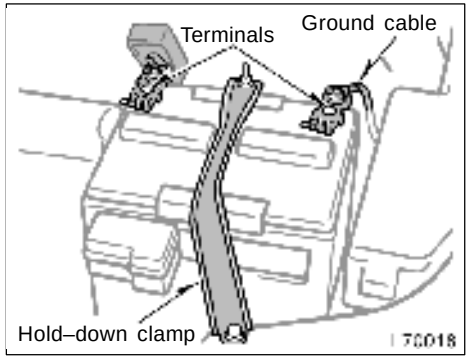
The electrolyte contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.

- **▶Avoid contact with eyes, skin or clothes.**
- **▶Never ingest electrolyte.**
- **▶Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.**
- **▶Keep children away from the battery.**

EMERGENCY MEASURES

- **▶If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.**
- **▶If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contact area. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.**
- **▶If electrolyte gets on your clothes, there is a possibility of its soaking through to your skin, so immediately take off the exposed clothing and follow the procedure above, if necessary.**
- **▶If you happen to swallow electrolyte, drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Then go immediately for emergency help.**

—Checking battery exterior



Check the battery for corroded or loose terminal connections, cracks, or loose hold–down clamp.

a. If the battery is corroded, wash it off with a solution of warm water and baking soda. Coat the outside of the terminals with grease to prevent further corrosion.

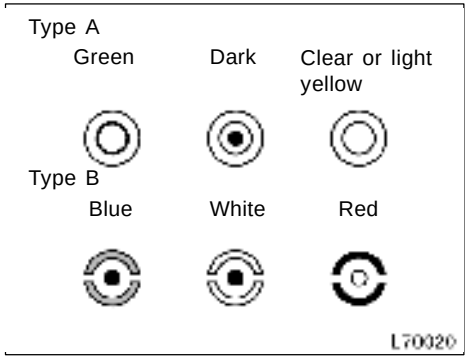
b. If the terminal connections are loose, tighten their clamp nuts—but do not overtighten.

c. Tighten the hold–down clamp only enough to keep the battery firmly in place. Overtightening may damage the battery case.

NOTICE

- ***Be sure the engine and all accessories are off before performing maintenance.***
- ***When checking the battery, remove the ground cable from the negative terminal (”–” mark) first and reinstall it last.***
- ***Be careful not to cause a short circuit with tools.***
- ***Take care no solution gets into the battery when washing it.***

—Checking battery fluid



CHECKING BY THE HYDROMETER

Check the battery condition by the hydrometer color.

Hydrometer color		Condition
Type A	Type B	
GREEN	BLUE	Good
DARK	WHITE	Charging necessary. Have battery checked by your Toyota dealer.
CLEAR or LIGHT YELLOW	RED	Have battery checked by your Toyota dealer.

Battery recharging precautions

During recharging, the battery is producing hydrogen gas.

Therefore, before recharging:

1. If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
2. Be sure the power switch on the recharger is off when connecting the charger cables to the battery and when disconnecting them.

⚠ CAUTION

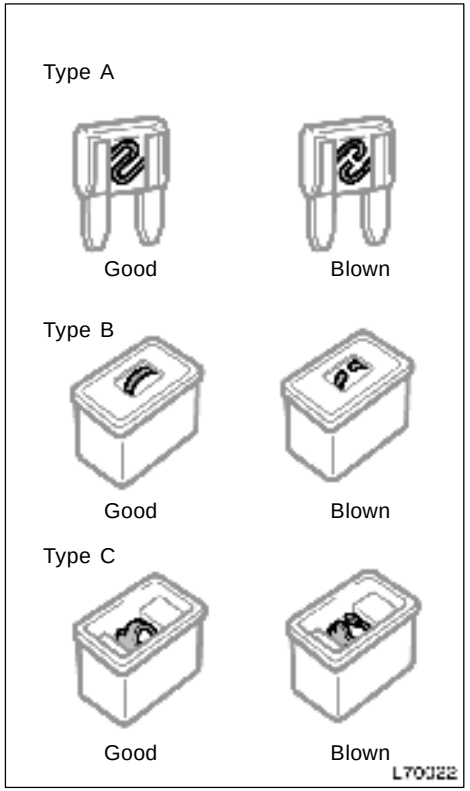
▶Always charge the battery in an unconfined area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

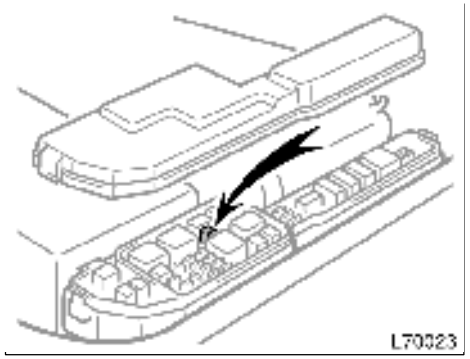
▶Only do a slow charge (5 A or less). Charging at a quicker rate is dangerous. The battery may explode, causing personal injuries.

NOTICE

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Checking and replacing fuses





If the headlights or other electrical components do not work, check the fuses. If any of the fuses are blown, they must be replaced.

See ”Fuse locations” in Chapter 7–1 for locations of the fuses.

Turn the ignition switch and inoperative component off. Pull a suspected fuse straight out and check it.

Determine which fuse may be causing the problem. The lid of the fuse box shows the name of the circuit for each fuse. See Part 8 of this manual for the functions controlled by each circuit.

Type A fuses can be pulled out by the pull–out tool. The location of the pull–out tool is shown in the illustration.

If you are not sure whether the fuse has blown, try replacing the suspected fuse with one that you know is good.

If the fuse has blown, push a new fuse into the clip.

Only install a fuse with the amperage rating designated on the fuse box lid.

If you do not have a spare fuse, in an emergency you can pull out the ”MIRROR–HEATER”, ”DOME” or ”A/C” fuse, which may be dispensable for normal driving, and use it if its amperage rating is the same.

If you cannot use one of the same amperage, use one that is lower,but as close as possible to, the rating. If the amperage is lower than that specified, the fuse might blow out again but this does not indicate anything wrong. Be sure to get the correct fuse as soon as possible and return the substitute to its original clip.

It is a good idea to purchase a set of spare fuses and keep them in your vehicle for emergencies.

If the new fuse immediately blows out, there is a problem with the electrical system. Have your Toyota dealer correct it as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Never use a fuse with a higher amperage rating, or any other object, in place of a fuse. This may cause extensive damage and possibly a fire.

Adding washer fluid

If any washer does not work or low windshield washer fluid level warning light comes on, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.

You may use plain water as washer fluid. However, in cold areas where temperatures range below freezing point, use washer fluid containing antifreeze. This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer’s directions for how much to mix with water.

NOTICE

Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle’s paint.

Replacing light bulbs—

The following illustrations show how to gain access to the bulbs. When replacing a bulb, make sure the ignition switch and light switch are off. Use bulbs with the wattage ratings given in the table.

CAUTION

Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and require special handling. They can burst or shatter if scratched or dropped. Hold a bulb only by its plastic or metal case. Do not touch the glass part of a bulb with bare hands.

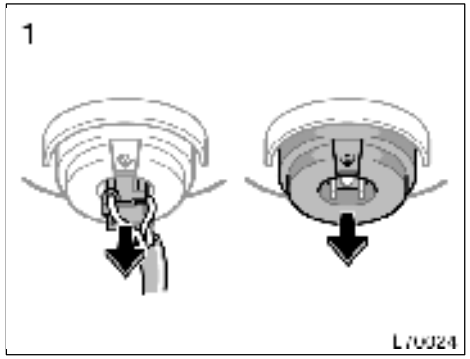
NOTICE

Only use a bulb of the listed type.

Light bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Type
Headlights	HB2	60/55	A
Parking, front side marker and front turn signal lights	—	27/8	B
Rear side marker lights	194	3.8	C
Rear turn signal lights	3156	27	C
Stop and tail lights	3157	27/8	C
Tail light	904	9.3	C
Back–up lights	921	18	C
License plate lights	—	5	C
High mounted stoplight	21CP	18	C
Personal light	—	10	B
Interior light	—	10	D
Vanity lights	—	3	D
Glove box light	—	1.2	C
Trunk light	—	3.8	C

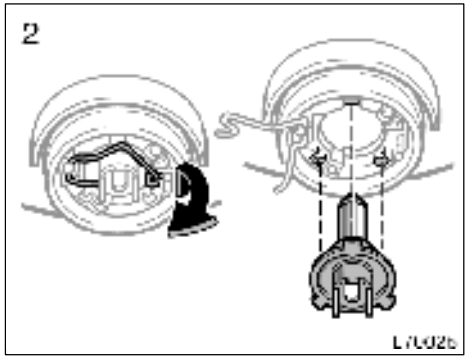
A: HB2 halogen bulbs
B: Single end bulbs
C: Wedge base bulbs
D: Double end bulbs

—Headlights



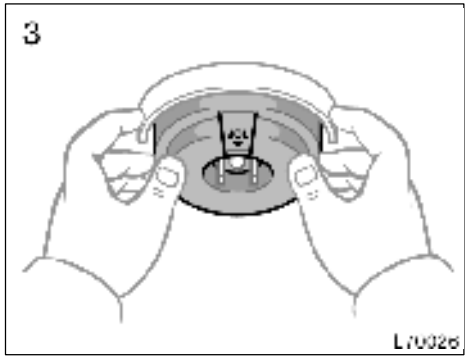
1. Open the hood. Unplug the connector. Remove the rubber cover.

If the connector is tight, wiggle it.



2. Release the bulb retaining spring and remove the bulb. Install a new bulb and the bulb retaining spring.

To install a bulb, align the tabs of the bulb with the cutouts of the mounting hole.

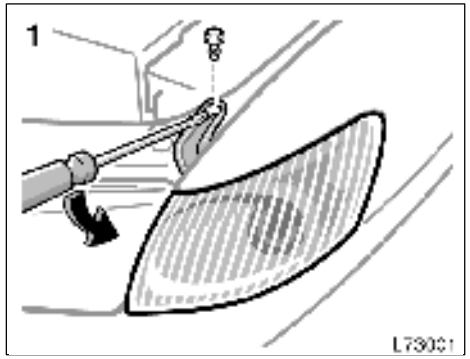


3. Install the rubber cover with the ”TOP” mark upward, and snuggle on the boss. Insert the connector. Then install the plastic cover.

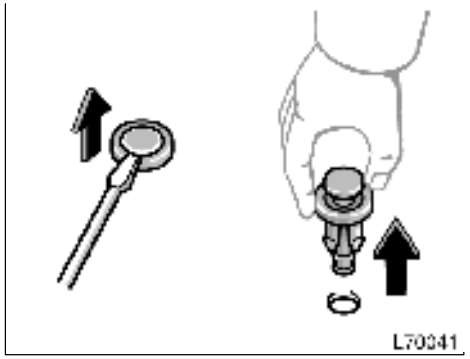
Make sure the rubber cover fits snugly on the connector and the headlight body.

Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

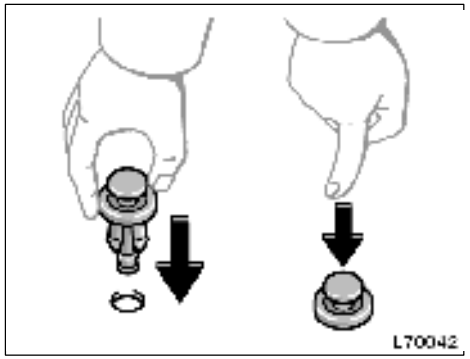
—Parking, front side marker and front turn signal lights



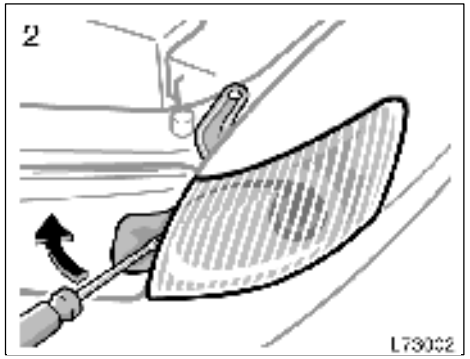
Use a flat–bladed screwdriver. Remove and install the cover clips as shown in the following illustrations.



Removing cover clips

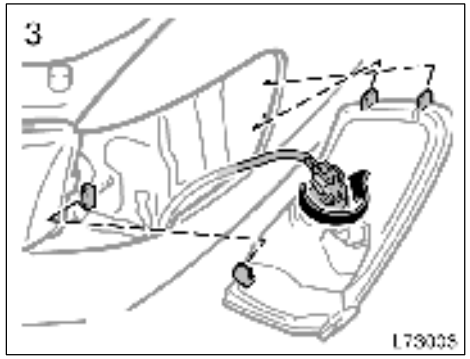


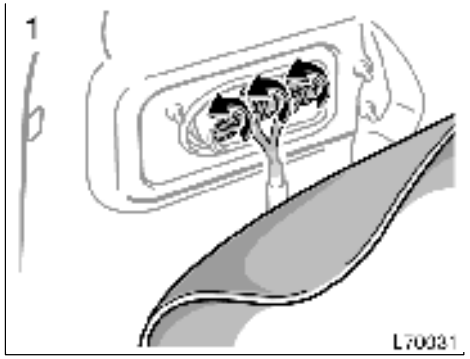
Installing cover clips

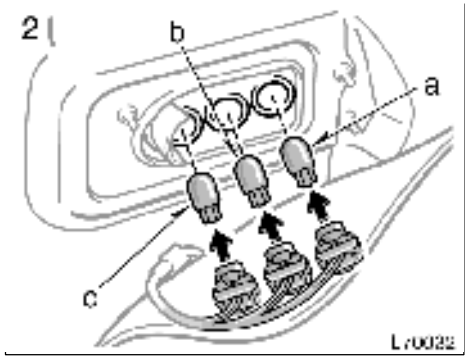


Use a flat–bladed screw driver. To protect the surface, place several sheets of paper over the surface.

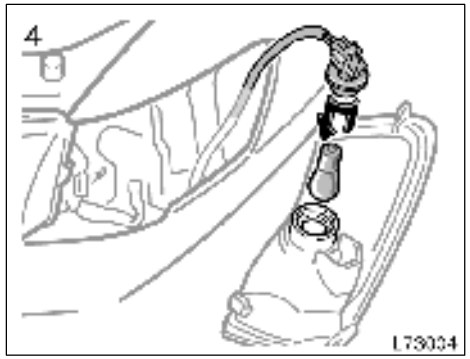
—Rear side maker, rear turn signal, stop and tail lights



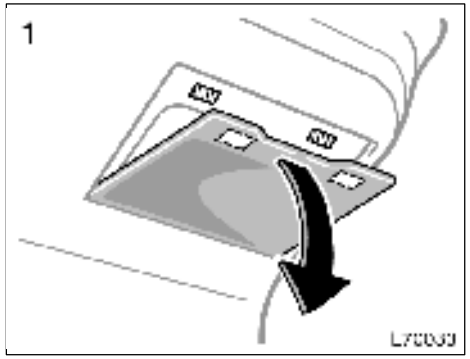


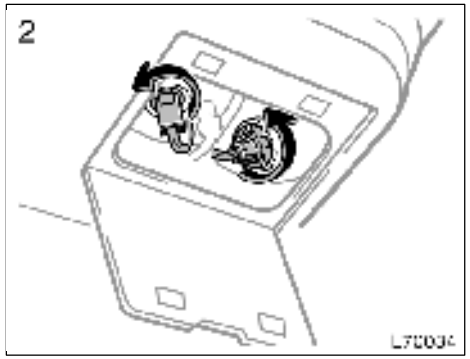


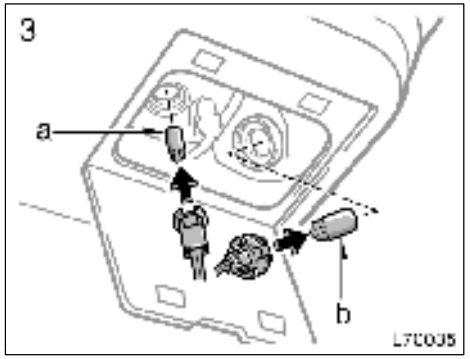
a: Rear side marker light
b: Rear turn signal light
c: Stop and tail light



—Back–up and tail lights (type A)





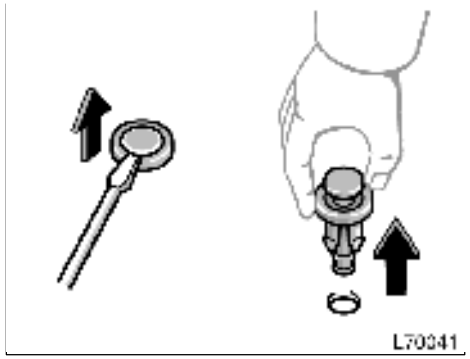


a: Back–up light
b: Tail light

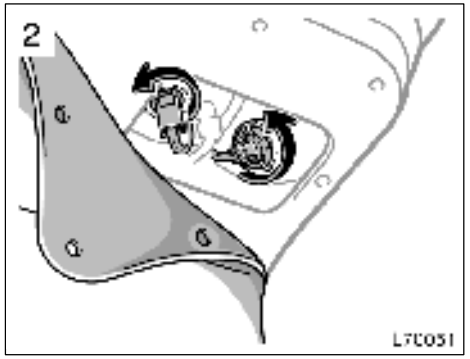
—Back–up and tail lights (type B)

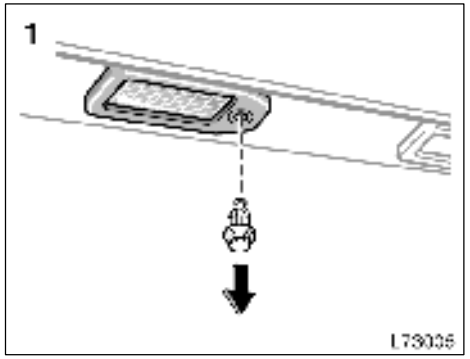
Use a flat–bladed screwdriver. Remove and install the cover clips as shown in the following illustrations.

—License plate lights

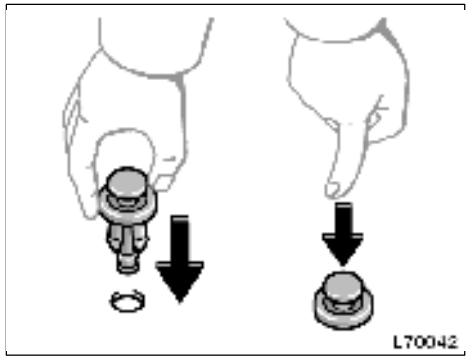


Removing the cover clips

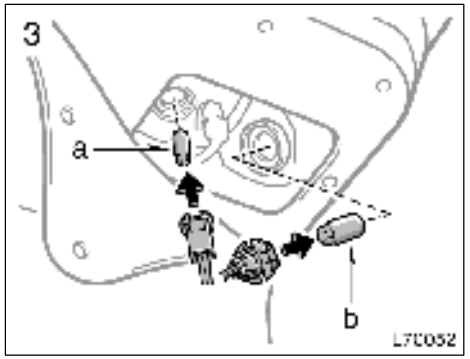




Use a flat–bladed screwdriver. Remove and install the cover clips as shown in the following illustrations.

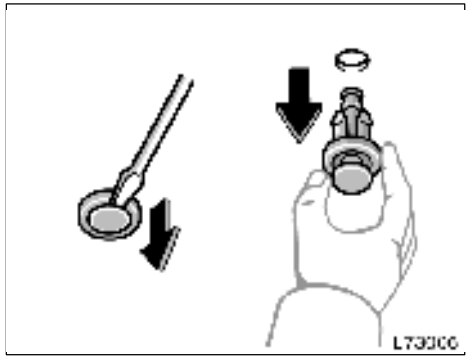


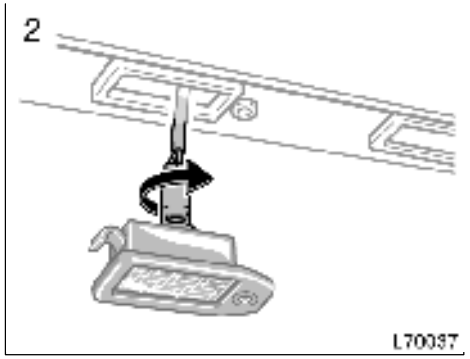
Installing the cover clips

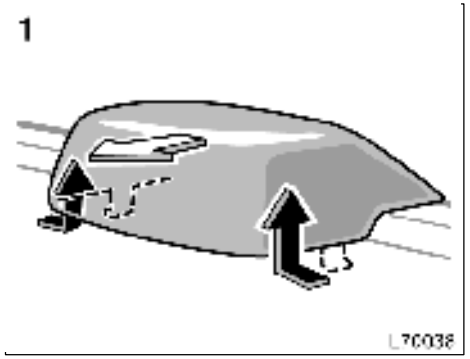


a: Back–up light
b: Tail light

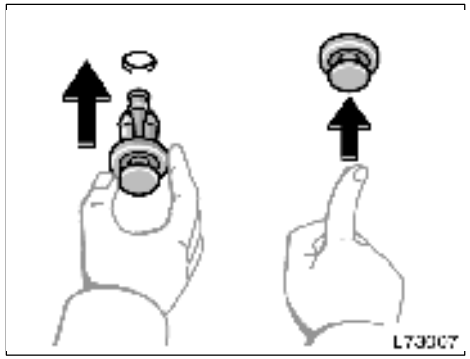
—High mounted stoplight

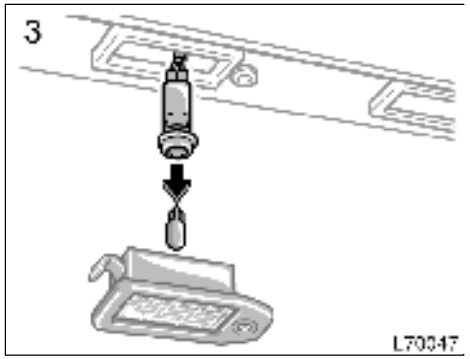


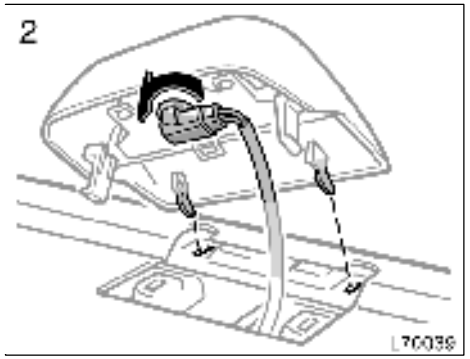




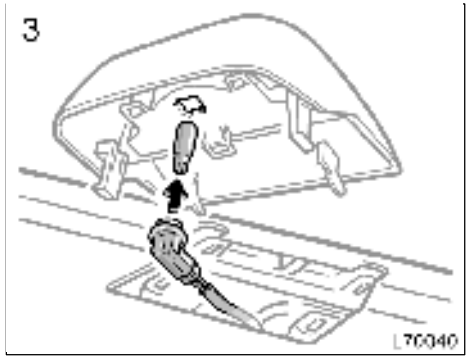
Removing cover clips







Installing cover clips


3
L70040

Part 2 INFORMATION BEFORE DRIVING YOUR TOYOTA

▶Break–in period

▶Fuel

▶Operation in foreign countries

▶Three–way catalytic converters

▶Engine exhaust cautions

▶Facts about engine oil consumption

▶Twin ground electrode platinum–tipped spark plugs

▶Brake system

▶Brake pad wear limit indicators

▶Luggage stowage precautions

▶Your Toyota’s identification

▶Theft prevention labels

▶Suspension and chassis

▶Types of tires

Break–in period

Drive gently and avoid high speeds.

Your vehicle does not need an elaborate break–in. But following a few simple tips for the first 1600 km (1000 miles) can add to the future economy and long life of your vehicle:

▶Do not drive over 88 km/h (55 mph).

▶Run the engine at moderate speed between 2000 and 4000 rpm.

▶Avoid full–throttle starts.

▶Try to avoid hard stops during the first 300 km (200 miles).

▶Do not drive slowly with the manual transmission in a high gear.

▶Do not drive for a long time at any single speed, either fast or slow.

▶Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 miles).

Fuel

FUEL TYPE

Your new vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.

To help prevent gas station mix–ups, your Toyota has a new smaller fuel tank opening. The special nozzle on pumps with unleaded fuel will fit it, but the larger standard nozzle on pumps with leaded gas will not.

At a minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A. and CGSB 3.5–M93 in Canada.

NOTICE

Do not use leaded gasoline. Use of leaded gasoline will cause the three–way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly. Also, this can increase maintenance costs.

OCTANE RATING

5S–FE engine: Select Octane Rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher.

1MZ–FE engine: Select Octane Rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. For improved vehicle performance, the use of premium unleaded gasoline with an Octane Rating 91 (Research Octane Number of 96) or higher is recommended.

Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating or research octane number lower than stated above will cause persistent heavy knocking. If it is severe, this will lead to engine damage.

If your engine knocks...

If you detect heavy knocking even when using the recommended fuel, or if you hear steady knocking while holding a steady speed on level roads, consult your Toyota dealer.

However, now and then, you may notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is no cause for concern.

GASOLINES CONTAINING DETERGENT ADDITIVES

Toyota recommends use of gasolines that contain detergent additives to avoid build–up of engine deposits.

For further details, ask your Toyota dealer or a local gasoline retailer.

IMPROVED GASOLINES

The American Automobile Manufacturers Association (AAMA) has developed a specification of improved gasolines. The AAMA specification offers optimal fuel information for better vehicle performance and better protection of your engine.

Toyota recommends the use of gasolines that meet the AAMA specification, if available, for improved driveability and emission control system.

GASOLINES CONTAINING MTBE

Gasolines that contain MTBE (Methyl Tertiary–Butyl Ether) are available in the market. If you use a gasoline mixed with MTBE, make certain that it does not contain more than 15% of MTBE.

GASOLINES CONTAINING MMT

Some gasolines contain an octane–enhancing additive called MMT (methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl).

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasolines that contain MMT. If fuels containing MMT are used, your emission control system may be adversely affected. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

GASOLINES CONTAINING ALCOHOL

If you use gasohol in your Toyota, be sure that it is unleaded, has an octane rating no lower than 87 and does not contain more than 10% ethanol.

Gasohol is a mixture of gasoline and ethanol.

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasolines containing methanol. If you use gasoline containing methanol, use only gasoline meeting the requirements above and also containing less than 5% methanol with cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors for methanol.

GASOLINES QUALITY

In a very few cases, you may experience driveability problems caused by the particular gasoline that you are using. If you continue to have unacceptable driveability, try changing gasoline brands. If that does not rectify your problem, then consult your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

- ***Do not use gasohol other than stated above. It will cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.***
- ***If driveability problems are encountered (poor hot starting, vaporizing, engine knock, etc.), discontinue the use.***
- ***Take care not to spill gasohol during refueling. Gasohol may cause paint damage.***

FUEL TANK CAPACITY

70 L (18.5 gal., 15.4 Imp. gal.)

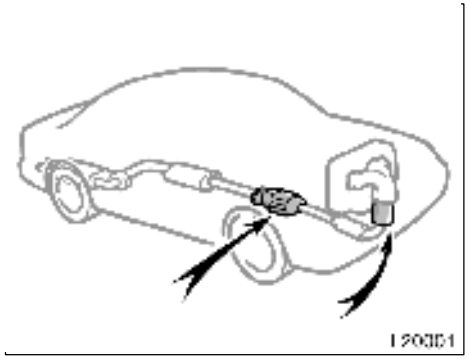
Operation in foreign countries

If you plan to drive your Toyota in another country...

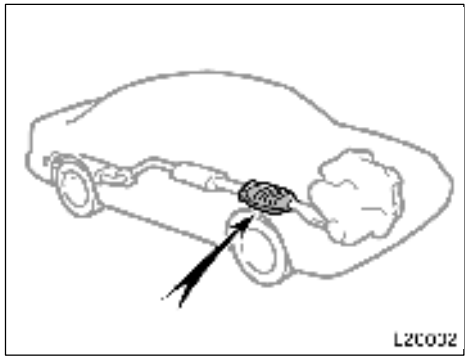
First, comply with the vehicle registration laws.

Second, confirm the availability of the correct fuel (unleaded and minimum octane number).

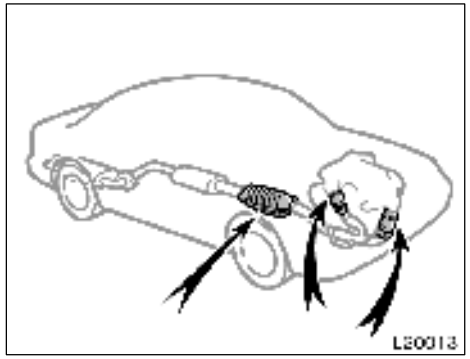
Three–way catalytic converters



Type A



Type B



Type C

The three–way catalytic converter is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system.

The purpose is to reduce pollutants in the exhaust gas.

CAUTION

- **Keep people and combustible materials away from the exhaust pipe while the engine is running. The exhaust gas is very hot.**
- **Do not drive, idle or park your vehicle over anything that might burn easily such as grass, leaves, paper or rags.**

NOTICE

A large amount of unburned gases flowing into the three–way catalytic converter may cause it to overheat and create a fire hazard. To prevent this and other damage, observe the following precautions:

- ***Use only unleaded gasoline.***
- ***Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, creating an excessive load on the three–way catalytic converter.***
- ***Do not allow the engine to run at idle speed for more than 20 minutes.***
- ***Avoid racing the engine.***
- ***Do not push–start or pull–start your vehicle.***
- ***Do not turn off the ignition while the vehicle is moving.***

Engine exhaust cautions

- *Keep your engine in good running order. Malfunctions in the engine electrical system, electronic ignition system/distributor ignition system or fuel system could cause an extremely high three–way catalytic converter temperature.*
- *If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, take your vehicle in for a check–up as soon as possible. Remember, your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle and its three–way catalytic converter system best.*
- *To ensure that the three–way catalytic converter and the entire emission control system operate properly, your vehicle must receive the periodic inspections required by the Toyota Maintenance Schedule. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the separate ”Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or ”Owner’s Manual Supplement”.*

CAUTION

- **Avoid inhaling the engine exhaust. It contains carbon monoxide, which is a colorless and odorless gas. It can cause unconsciousness or even death.**
- **Make sure the exhaust system has no holes or loose connections. The system should be checked from time to time. If you hit something, or notice a change in the sound of the exhaust, have the system checked immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in a garage or enclosed area except for the time needed to drive the vehicle in or out. The exhaust gases cannot escape, making this a particularly dangerous situation.**
- **Do not remain for a long time in a parked vehicle with the engine running. If it is unavoidable, however, do so only in an unconfined area and adjust the heating or cooling system to force outside air into the vehicle.**
- **Keep the trunk lid closed while driving. An open or unsealed trunk lid may cause exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.**
- **To allow proper operation of your vehicle’s ventilation system, keep the inlet grilles in front of the windshield clear of snow, leaves, or other obstructions.**
- **If you smell exhaust fumes in the vehicle, drive with the windows open and the trunk lid closed. Have the cause immediately located and corrected.**

Facts about engine oil consumption

FUNCTIONS OF ENGINE OIL

Engine oil has the primary functions of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine, and plays a major role in maintaining the engine in proper working order.

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION

It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil during normal engine operation. The causes of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows.

▶Oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders. A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated when the vehicle is decelerating sucks some of this oil into the combustion chamber. This oil as well as some part of the oil film left on the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.

▶Oil is also used to lubricate the stems of the intake valves. Some of this oil is sucked into the combustion chamber together with the intake air and is burned along with the fuel. High temperature exhaust gases also burn the oil used to lubricate the exhaust valve stems.

The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the viscosity of the oil, the quality of the oil and the conditions the vehicle is driven under.

More oil is consumed by high–speed driving and frequent acceleration and deceleration.

A new engine consumes more oil, since its pistons, piston rings and cylinder walls have not become conditioned.

When judging the amount of oil consumption, note that the oil may become diluted and make it difficult to judge the true level accurately.

As an example, if a vehicle is used for repeated short trips, and consumes a normal amount of oil, the dipstick may not show any drop in the oil level at all, even after 1000 km (600 miles) or more. This is because the oil is gradually becoming diluted with fuel or moisture, making it appear that the oil level has not changed. The diluting ingredients evaporate out when the vehicle is then driven at high speeds, as on an express way, making it appear that oil is excessively consumed after driving at high speeds.

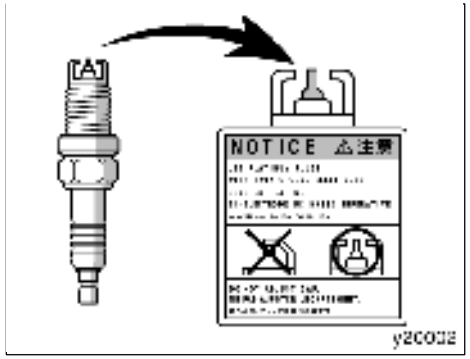
IMPORTANCE OF ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK

One of the most important points in proper vehicle maintenance is to keep the engine oil at the optimum level so that oil function will not be impaired. Therefore, it is essential that the oil level be checked regularly. Toyota recommends that the oil level be checked every time you refuel the vehicle.

NOTICE
Failure to check the oil level regularly could lead to serious engine trouble due to insufficient oil.

For detailed information on oil level check, see ”Checking the engine oil level” in Chapter 7–2.

Twin ground electrode platinum–tipped spark plugs



Your engine is fitted with twin ground electrode platinum–tipped spark plugs.

NOTICE
Use only twin ground electrode platinum–tipped spark plugs for your engine performance.

Brake system

TANDEM MASTER CYLINDER BRAKE SYSTEM

The tandem master cylinder brake system is a hydraulic system with two separate sub–systems. If either sub–system should fail, the other will still work. However, the pedal will be harder to press, and your stopping distance will be longer. Also, the brake system warning light may come on.

CAUTION
Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

BRAKE BOOSTER

The brake booster uses engine vacuum to power–assist the brakes. If the engine should quit while you are driving, you can bring the vehicle to a stop with normal pedal pressure. There is enough reserve vacuum for one or two stops—but no more!

CAUTION
▶Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the pedal uses up your vacuum reserve. **▶Even if the power assist is completely lost, the brakes will still work. But you will have to push the pedal hard—much harder than normal. And your braking distance will be longer.**

ANTI–LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (with ”ABS” warning light)

The anti–lock brake system is designed to automatically help prevent lock–up of the wheels during sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces. This assists in providing directional stability and steering performance of the vehicle under these circumstances.

The anti–lock brake system becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerate to a speed below approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle is started. This means that the anti–lock brake system is in the self check mode, and does not indicate a malfunction.

Effective way to press the ”ABS” brake pedal:
When the anti–lock brake system function is in action, you may feel the brake pedal pulsating and hear a noise. In this situation, to let the anti–lock brake system work for you, just hold the brake pedal down more firmly. Do not pump the brake in a panic stop. Pumping the brake pedal makes the stopping distance longer.

The brake pedal pulsation caused by the anti–lock brake system may indicate hazardous road surface conditions. Although the anti–lock brake system assists in providing vehicle control, it is still important to drive with all due care, because the anti–lock brake system cannot overcome the laws of physics that act on your vehicle:

▶Braking capability is dependent on tire friction with the road surface.

▶Even though the anti–lock brake system is operating, a driver cannot maintain full control on certain slippery road surfaces, when cornering at high speeds, or in violent maneuvers.

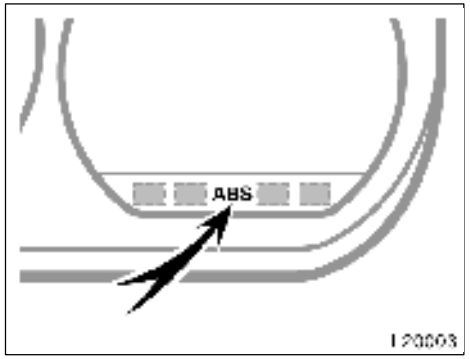
▶Avoid high speeds on wet roads. The anti–lock brake system cannot eliminate the risk of hydroplaning and loss of tire friction.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Compared with vehicles not fitted with an anti–lock brake system, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:

▶Driving on rough, gravel or snow–covered roads.

▶Driving with tire chains installed.

▶Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.



”ABS” warning light

The light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the ”ON” position. After a few seconds, the light will go off.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the parts monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

▶The light does not come on as described above, or remains on.

▶The light comes on while driving.

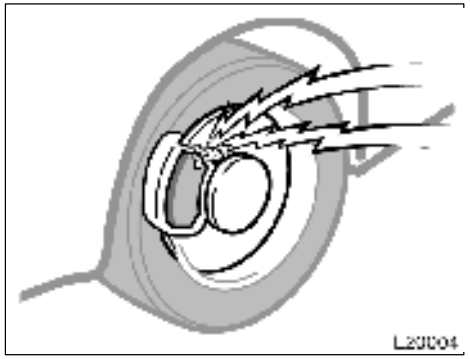
Even if the anti–lock brake system should fail, the brake system will still operate conventionally. However, when the ”ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti–lock brake system is not assisting brake performance so that the wheels can lock–up during sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces. Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

DRUM–IN–DISC TYPE PARKING BRAKE SYSTEM (1MZ–FE engine)

Your vehicle has a drum–in–disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding–down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums are replaced.

Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding–down.

Brake pad wear limit indicators



The brake pad wear limit indicators on your disc brakes give a warning noise when the brake pads are worn to where replacement is required.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise while driving, have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Expensive rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when necessary.

Luggage stowage precautions

When stowing luggage or cargo in the vehicle, observe the following:

▶Put luggage or cargo in the trunk when at all possible. Be sure all items are secured in place.

▶Be careful to keep the vehicle balanced. Locating the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain balance.

▶For better fuel economy, do not carry unneeded weight.

CAUTION

▶To prevent luggage or packages from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the enlarged trunk. Keep luggage or packages low, as close to the floor as possible.

▶Never allow anyone to ride in the enlarged trunk. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

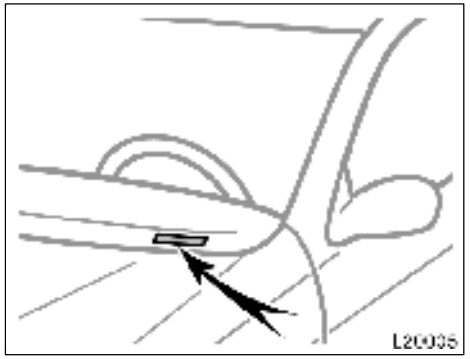
▶Do not place anything on the filler panel behind the rear seatback. Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or an accident.

▶Do not drive with objects left on top of the instrument panel. They may interfere with the driver’s field of view. Or they may move during sharp vehicle acceleration or turning, and impair the driver’s control of the vehicle. In an accident they may injure the vehicle occupants.

NOTICE

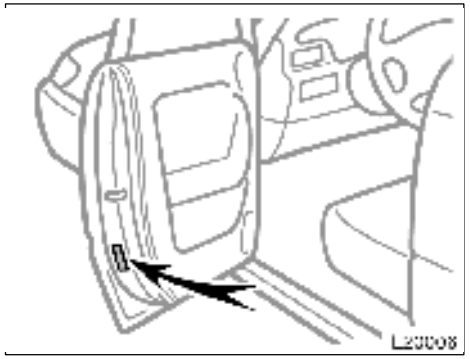
Do not load the vehicle beyond the vehicle capacity weight specified in Part 8.

Your Toyota’s identification——Vehicle identification number



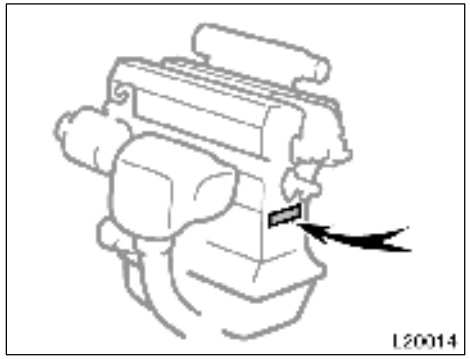
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This number is on the left top of the instrument panel, and can be seen through the windshield from outside.

This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

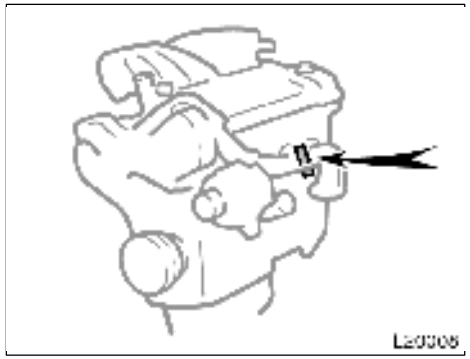


The vehicle identification number (VIN) is also on the Certification Label.

—Engine number



5S–FE engine



1MZ–FE engine

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

Theft prevention labels

Your new vehicle carries theft prevention labels which are approximately 56 mm (2.20 in.) by 16 mm (0.63 in.).

The purpose of these labels is to reduce the incidence of vehicle thefts by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. The label is designed so that once it is applied to a surface, any attempt to remove it will result in destroying the integrity of the label. Transferring these labels intact from one part to another, will be impossible.

NOTICE
You should not attempt to remove the theft prevention labels as it may violate certain state or federal laws.

Suspension and chassis

CAUTION

Do not modify the suspension/chassis with lift kits, spacers, springs, etc. It can cause dangerous vehicle handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.

Types of tires

Determine what kind of tires your vehicle is originally equipped with.

1. Summer tires

Summer tires are high–speed capability tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions.

Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow–covered or icy roads. For driving on snow–covered or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

2. All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions, as well as for use all year round.

All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

CAUTION

- **Do not mix summer and all season tires on your vehicle as this can cause dangerous handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.**
- **Do not use tires other than the manufacturer’s designated tires, and never mix tires or wheels of the sizes different from the originally equipped tires and wheels.**

Part 3
STARTING AND DRIVING

▶Before starting the engine
▶How to start the engine
▶Tips for driving in various conditions
▶Winter driving tips
▶Trailer towing
▶How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer, too

Before starting the engine

1. Check the area around the vehicle before entering it.
2. Adjust seat position, seatback angle, head restraint height and steering wheel angle.
3. Adjust inside and outside rear view mirrors.
4. Lock all doors.
5. Fasten seat belts.

How to start the engine—(a) Before cranking

1. Apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Turn off unnecessary lights and accessories.
3. **Manual transmission:** Press the clutch pedal to the floor and shift the transmission into neutral. Hold the clutch pedal to the floor until the engine is started. A starter safety device will prevent the starter from operating if the clutch pedal is not fully depressed.

   Automatic transmission: Put the selector lever in ”P”. If you need to restart the engine while the vehicle is moving, put the selector lever in ”N”. A starter safety device will prevent the starter from operating if the selector lever is in any drive position.
4. **Automatic transmission only:** Depress the brake pedal and hold it to the floor until driving off.

(b) Starting the engine

Before starting the engine, be sure to follow the instructions in ”(a) Before cranking”.

Normal starting procedure

The multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system in your engine automatically controls the proper air–fuel mixture for starting. You can start a cold or hot engine as follows:

1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, crank the engine by turning the key to ”START”. Release it when the engine starts.
2. After the engine runs for about 10 seconds, you are ready to drive.

If the weather is below freezing, let the engine warm up for a few minutes before driving.

If the engine stalls...

Simply restart it, using the correct procedure given in normal starting.

If the engine will not start...

See ”If your vehicle will not start” in Part 4.

NOTICE

® ***Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.***

® ***Do not race a cold engine.***

® ***If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.***

Tips for driving in various conditions

▶Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. This will allow you much better control.

▶Drive slowly onto curbs and, if possible, at a right angle. Avoid driving onto high, sharp–edged objects and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire damage resulting in tire bursts.

▶When parking on a hill, turn the front wheels until they touch the curb so that the vehicle will not roll. Apply the parking brake, and place the transmission in ”P” (automatic) or in first or reverse (manual). If necessary, block the wheels.

▶Washing your vehicle or driving through deep water may get the brakes wet. To see whether they are wet, check that there is no traffic near you, and then press the pedal lightly. If you do not feel a normal braking force, the brakes are probably wet. To dry them, drive the vehicle cautiously while lightly pressing the brake pedal with the parking brake pulled. If they still do not work safely, pull to the side of the road and call a Toyota dealer for assistance.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Before driving off, make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.**
- **Do not leave your vehicle unattended while the engine is running.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving. It can cause dangerous overheating, needless wear, and poor fuel economy.**
- **To drive down a long or steep hill, reduce your speed and downshift. Remember, if you ride the brakes excessively, they may overheat and not work properly.**
- **Be careful when accelerating, upshifting, downshifting or braking on a slippery surface. Sudden acceleration or engine braking could cause the vehicle to spin or skid.**

- **Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 140 km/h (85 mph) unless your vehicle has high–speed capability tires. Driving over 140 km/h (85 mph) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high–speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.**
- **Do not continue normal driving when the brakes are wet. If they are wet, your vehicle will require a longer stopping distance, and it may pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Also, the parking brake will not hold the vehicle securely.**

Winter driving tips

Make sure you have a proper freeze protection of engine coolant.

Your coolant must contain ethylene–glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components. Use ”Toyota Long Life Coolant” or equivalent.

See Chapter 7–2 for details about coolant type selection.

NOTICE

Do not use alcohol type antifreeze or plain water alone.

When it is extremely cold, we recommend to use 60% solution for your Toyota, to provide protection down to about –50°C (–58°F). Do not use more than 70% solution for better coolant performance.

Check the condition of the battery and cables.

Cold temperatures reduce the capacity of any battery, so it must be in top shape to provide enough power for winter starting. Chapter 7–3 tells you how to visually inspect the battery. Your Toyota dealer and most service stations will be pleased to check the level of charge.

Make sure the engine oil viscosity is suitable for the cold weather.

See Chapter 7–2 for recommended viscosity. Leaving a heavy summer oil in your vehicle during winter months may cause harder starting. If you are not sure about which oil to use, call your Toyota dealer—he will be pleased to help.

Keep the door locks from freezing.

Squirt lock de–icer or glycerine into the locks to keep them from freezing.

Use a washer fluid containing an antifreeze solution.

This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer’s directions for how much to mix with water.

NOTICE

Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle’s paint.

Do not use your parking brake when there is a possibility it could freeze.

When parking, put the transmission into ”P” (automatic) or into first or reverse (manual) and block the rear wheels. Do not use the parking brake, or snow or water accumulated in and around the parking brake mechanism may freeze, making it hard to release.

Keep ice and snow from accumulating under the fenders.

Ice and snow built up under your fenders can make steering difficult. During bad winter driving, stop and check under the fenders occasionally.

Depending on where you are driving, we recommend you carry some emergency equipment.

Some of the things you might put in the vehicle are tire chains, window scraper, bag of sand or salt, flares, small shovel, jumper cables, etc.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger–carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability and driving economy (fuel consumption, etc.). Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, you must not overload your vehicle or trailer. Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes. Ask your local Toyota dealer for further details before towing.

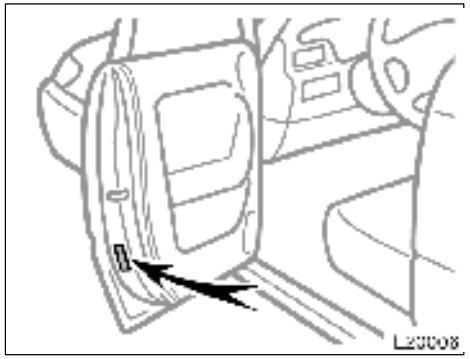
NOTICE

When towing a trailer, be sure to consult your Toyota dealer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.

WEIGHT LIMITS

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing station, building supply company, trucking company, junk yard, etc.



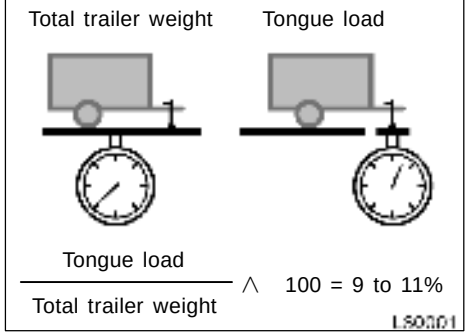
CAUTION

▶The total trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo load) must not exceed 907 kg (2000 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

▶Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a higher weight, the operator must determine the maximum weight rating of the particular hitch assembly and never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer–hitch. Exceeding the maximum weight rating set by the trailer hitch manufacturer can cause an accident resulting in serious personal injuries.

▶The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) indicated on the Certification Label. The gross vehicle weight is the sum of weights of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. It also includes the weight of any special equipment installed on your vehicle.

▶The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) listed on the Certification Label.



▶The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 9 to 11% of the total trailer weight, not exceeding the maximum of 90 kg (200 lb.). Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half of the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.

HITCHES

▶Use only a hitch which is recommended by the hitch manufacturer and conforms to the total trailer weight requirement.

▶Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer. Lubricate the hitch ball with a light coat of grease.

▶Toyota recommends removing the trailer hitch whenever you are not towing a trailer to reduce the possibility of additional damage caused by the hitch if your vehicle is struck from behind.

NOTICE

Do not use axle–mounted hitches as they can cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels or tires. Also, never install a hitch which may interfere with the normal function of an Energy Absorbing Bumper, if so equipped.

BRAKES AND SAFETY CHAINS

▶Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to any applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.

▶**A safety chain must always be used between the towing vehicle and the trailer. Leave sufficient slack in the chain for turns. The chain should cross under the trailer tongue to prevent the tongue from dropping to the ground in case it becomes damaged or separated. For correct safety chain procedures, follow the hitch or trailer manufacturer’s recommendations.**

⚠ CAUTION

▶**If the total trailer weight exceeds 453 kg (1000 lb.), trailer brakes are required.**

▶**Never tap into your vehicle’s hydraulic system as it would lower its braking effectiveness.**

▶**Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering over into another lane.**

TIRES

▶Ensure that your vehicle’s tires are properly inflated. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure indicated below (see Chapter 7–2 for instructions.):

Tire pressure, kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)

5S–FE engine

Front	210 (2.1, 30)
Rear	210 (2.1, 30)

1MZ–FE engine

Front	220 (2.2, 32)
Rear	220 (2.2, 32)

▶The trailer tires should be inflated to the pressure recommended by the trailer manufacturer in respect to the total trailer weight.

TRAILER LIGHTS

▶Trailer lights must comply with federal, state/provincial and local regulations. See your local recreational vehicle dealer or rental agency for the correct type of wiring and relays for your trailer. Check for correct operation of the turn signals and stop lights each time you hitch up. Direct splicing may damage your vehicle’s electrical system and cause a malfunction of your lights.

BREAK–IN SCHEDULE

▶Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer with a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train component (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearing, etc.) for the first 800 km (500 miles) of driving.

MAINTENANCE

▶If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. For this information, please refer to the scheduled maintenance information in the ”Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or ”Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

▶Retighten all fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 1000 km (600 miles) of trailer driving.

PRE–TOWING SAFETY CHECK

▶Check that your vehicle remains level when a loaded or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive if the vehicle has an abnormal nose–up or nose–down condition, and check for improper tongue load, overload,worn suspension or other possible causes.

▶Make sure the trailer cargo is securely loaded so that it can not shift.

▶Check that your rear view mirrors conform to any applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulation. If not, install the rear view mirrors required for towing purpose.

TRAILER TOWING TIPS

When towing a trailer, your vehicle will handle differently than when not towing. The three main causes of vehicle–trailer accidents are driver error, excessive speed and improper trailer loading. Keep these in mind when towing:

▶Before starting out, check operation of the lights and all vehicle–trailer connections. After driving a short distance, stop and recheck the lights and connections. Before actually towing a trailer, practice turning, stopping and backing with a trailer in an area away from traffic until you learn the feel.

▶Backing with a trailer is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to the right. (This procedure is generally opposite to that when backing without a trailer). Also, just turn the steering wheel a little at a time, avoiding sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when backing to reduce the risk of an accident.

▶Because stopping distance may be increased, vehicle–to–vehicle distance should be increased when towing a trailer. For each 16 km/h (10 mph) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length between you and the vehicle ahead. Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.

▶Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration. If your vehicle has a manual transmission, prevent excessive clutch slippage by keeping engine rpm low and not racing the engine. Always start out in first gear.

▶Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns. The trailer could hit your vehicle in a tight turn. Slow down before making a turn to avoid the necessity of sudden braking.

▶Remember that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Therefore, compensate for this by making a larger than normal turning radius with your vehicle.

▶Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Pay attention to the rear from time to time to prepare yourself for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying happens, firmly grip the steering wheel and reduce speed immediately but gradually. Never increase speed. Steer straight ahead. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, the vehicle and trailer will stabilize.

▶Be careful when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.

▶In order to maintain engine braking efficiency do not use fifth gear (manual transmission) or overdrive (automatic transmission).

▶Because of the added load of the trailer, your vehicle’s engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when going up a long or steep grade with a trailer. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull off the road and stop in a safe spot. Refer to ”If your vehicle overheats” in Part 4 of this manual.

▶Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly. Put the transmission in ”P” (automatic) or in first or reverse (manual). Avoid parking on a slope with a trailer, but if it cannot be avoided, do so only after performing the following:

1. Apply the brakes and hold.
2. Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel blocks are in place, release your brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
4. Apply the parking brake firmly.
5. Shift into first or reverse (manual) or ”P” (automatic) and turn off the engine.

When restarting out after parking on a slope:

1. With the transmission in ”P” position (automatic) or the clutch pedal depressed (manual), start the engine. (With an automatic transmission, be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.)
2. Shift into gear.
3. Release the parking brake (also foot brake on automatic transmission vehicles) and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply your brakes.
4. Have someone retrieve the blocks.

⚠ CAUTION

▶Do not exceed 72 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit,whichever is lower. Because instability (swaying) of a towing vehicle–trailer combination usually increases as the speed increases,exceeding 72 km/h (45 mph) may cause loss of control.

▶Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts.

▶Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.

How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer, too

Getting more kilometers/mileage from a liter/gallon of fuel is easy—just take it easy. It will help make your vehicle last longer, too. Here are some specific tips on how to save money on both fuel and repairs:

▶**Keep your tires inflated at the correct pressure.** Underinflation causes tire wear and wastes fuel. See Chapter 7–2 for instructions.

▶**Do not carry unneeded weight in your vehicle.** Excess weight puts a heavier load on the engine, causing greater fuel consumption.

▶**Avoid lengthy warm–up idling.** Once the engine is running smoothly, begin driving—but gently. Remember, however, that on cold winter days this may take a little longer.

▶**Accelerate slowly and smoothly.** Avoid jackrabbit starts. Get into high gear as quickly as possible.

▶**Avoid long engine idling.** If you have a long wait and you are not in traffic, it is better to turn off the engine and start again later.

▶**Avoid engine lug or overrevving.** Use a gear position suitable for the road on which you are travelling.

▶**Avoid continuous speeding up and slowing down.** Stop–and–go driving wastes fuel.

▶**Avoid unnecessary stopping and braking.** Maintain a steady pace. Try to time the traffic signals so you only need to stop as little as possible or take advantage of through streets to avoid traffic lights. Keep a proper distance from other vehicles to avoid sudden braking. This will also reduce wear on your brakes.

▶**Avoid heavy traffic or traffic jams whenever possible.**

▶**Do not rest your foot on the clutch or brake pedal.** This causes needless wear, overheating and poor fuel economy.

▶**Maintain a moderate speed on highways.** The faster you drive,the greater the fuel consumption. By reducing your speed, you will cut down on fuel consumption.

▶**Keep the front wheels in proper alignment.** Avoid hitting the curb and slow down on rough roads. Improper alignment not only causes faster tire wear but also puts an extra load on the engine, which, in turn, wastes fuel.

▶**Keep the bottom of your vehicle free from mud, etc.** This not only lessens weight but also helps prevent corrosion.

▶**Keep your vehicle tuned–up and in top shape.** A dirty air cleaner, improper valve clearance, dirty plugs, dirty oil and grease,brakes not adjusted, etc. all lower engine performance and contribute to poor fuel economy. For longer life of all parts and lower operating costs, keep all maintenance work on schedule, and if you often drive under severe conditions, see that your vehicle receives more frequent maintenance (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the separate ”Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or ”Owner’s Manual Supplement”).

⚠ CAUTION

Never turn off the engine to coast down hills. Your power steering and brake booster will not function without the engine running. Also, the emission control system operates properly only when the engine is running.

’99camry U

Part 4
IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY

▶If your vehicle will not start
▶If your engine stalls while driving
▶If your vehicle overheats
▶If you have a flat tire
▶If your vehicle needs to be towed
▶If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever
▶If you lose your keys
▶If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter

If your vehicle will not start—
(a) Simple checks

Before making these checks, make sure you have followed the correct starting procedure given in ”How to start the engine” in Part 3 and that you have sufficient fuel. If your vehicle is equipped with the engine immobiliser system, also check whether the other keys will start the engine. If they work, your key may be broken. Have the key checked at your Toyota dealer. If none of your keys work, the system is possibly broken. Call your Toyota dealer. (See ”Keys (with engine immobiliser system)” in Chapter 1–2.)

If the engine is not turning over or is turning over too slowly—

1. Check that the battery terminals are tight and clean.
2. If the battery terminals are O.K., switch on the interior light.
3. If the light is out, dim or goes out when the starter is cranked, the battery is discharged. You may try jump starting. See ”(c) Jump starting” for further instructions.

If the light is O.K., but the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

NOTICE

Do not pull– or push–start the vehicle. It may damage the vehicle or cause a collision when the engine starts. Also the three–way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

If the engine turns over at its normal speed but will not start—

1. Check that all the push–on connectors are tight. (For example, connectors at the spark plugs, ignition coil and/or distributor)
2. If the connectors are O.K., the engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking. See ”(b) Starting a flooded engine” for further instructions.

(b) Starting a flooded engine

If the engine will not start, your engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking.

If this happens, turn the key to ”START” with the accelerator pedal held down. Keep the key and accelerator pedal so for 15 seconds and release them. Then try starting the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If the engine does not start after 30 seconds of cranking, release the key, wait a few minutes and try again.

If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

NOTICE

Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.

(c) Jump starting

To avoid serious personal injury and damage to your vehicle which might result from battery explosion, acid burns, electrical burns, or damaged electronic components, these instructions must be followed precisely.

If you are unsure about how to follow this procedure, we strongly recommend that you seek the help of a competent mechanic or towing service.

⚠ CAUTION

▶Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is poisonous and corrosive. Wear protective safety glasses when jump starting, and avoid spilling acid on your skin, clothing, or vehicle.

▶If you should accidentally get acid on yourself or in your eyes, remove any contaminated clothing and flush the affected area with water immediately. Then get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while enroute to the medical office.

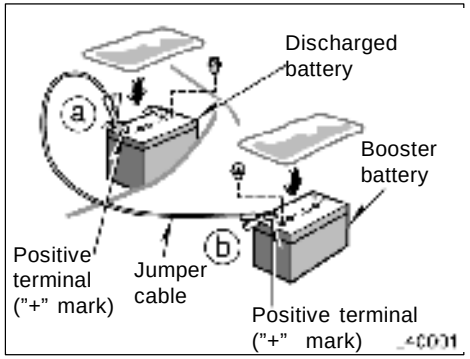
▶The gas normally produced by a battery will explode if a flame or spark is brought near. Use only standardised jumper cables and do not smoke or light a match while jump starting.

NOTICE

The battery used for boosting must be 12 V. Do not jump start unless you are sure that the booster battery is correct.

JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE

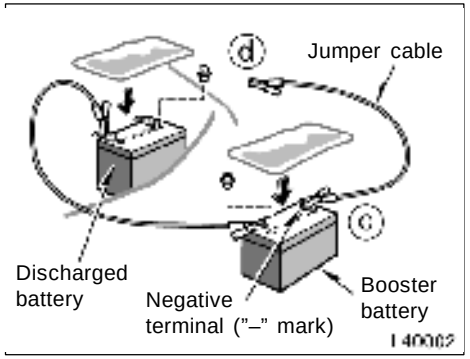
1. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, make sure the vehicles are not touching. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories.
2. If required, remove all the vent plugs from the booster and discharged batteries. Lay a cloth over the open vents on the batteries. (This helps reduce the explosion hazard, personal injuries and burns.)
3. If the engine in the vehicle with the booster battery is not running, start it and let it run for a few minutes. During jump starting run the engine at about 2000 rpm with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.



4. Make the cable connections in the order a, b, c, d.

   a. Connect the clamp of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (⊕) terminal on the discharged battery.

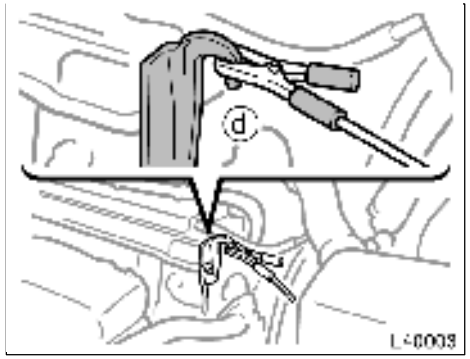
   b. Connect the clamp at the other end of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (⊕) terminal on the booster battery.



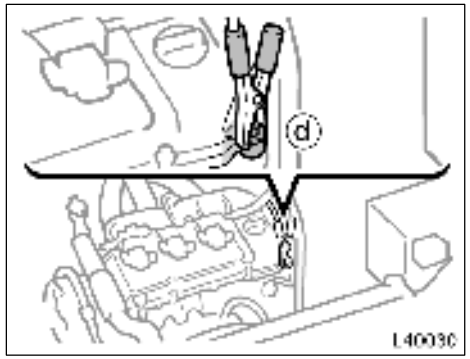
   c. Connect the clamp of the negative (black) jumper cable to the negative (⊖) terminal on the booster battery.

   d. Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative (black) jumper cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted, metallic point of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

   The recommended connecting points are shown in the following illustrations:



Connecting point for 5S–FE engine



Connecting point for 1MZ–FE engine

Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

CAUTION

When making the connections, to avoid serious injury, do not lean over the battery or accidentally let the jumper cables or clamps touch anything except the correct battery terminals or the ground.

5. Start your engine in the normal way. After starting, run it at about 2000 rpm for several minutes with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
6. Carefully disconnect the cables in the exact reverse order: the negative cable and then the positive cable.
7. Carefully dispose of the battery cover cloths—they may now contain sulfuric acid.
8. If removed, replace all the battery vent plugs.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent (for example, lights left on), you should have it checked.

If your engine stalls while driving

If your engine stalls while driving...

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try starting the engine again.

If the engine will not start, see ”If your vehicle will not start”.

CAUTION

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.

If your vehicle overheats

If your engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, if you experience a loss of power, or if you hear a loud knocking or pinging noise, the engine has probably overheated. You should follow this procedure...

1. Pull safely off the road, stop the vehicle and turn on your emergency flashers. Put the transmission in ”P” (automatic) or neutral (manual) and apply the parking brake. Turn off the air conditioning if it is being used.
2. If coolant or steam is boiling out of the radiator or reservoir,stop the engine. Wait until the steam subsides before opening the hood. If there is no coolant boiling over or steam, leave the engine running and make sure the electric cooling fan is operating. If it is not, turn the ignition off.

CAUTION

To help avoid personal injury, keep the hood closed until there is no steam. Escaping steam or coolant is a sign of very high pressure.

3. Look for obvious coolant leaks from the radiator, hoses,and under the vehicle. However, note that water draining from the air conditioning is normal if it has been used.

CAUTION

When the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from the moving fan and engine drive belts.

4. If the coolant is leaking, stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer for assistance.
5. If there are no obvious leaks, check the coolant reservoir. If it is dry, add coolant to the reservoir while the engine is running. Fill it about half full.

CAUTION

Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury could result from scalding hot fluid and steam blown out under pressure.

6. After the engine coolant temperature has cooled to normal, again check the coolant level in the reservoir. If necessary, bring it up to half full again. Serious coolant loss indicates a leak in the system. You should have it checked as soon as possible at your Toyota dealer.

If you have a flat tire—

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place well away from the traffic. Avoid stopping on the center divider of a highway. Park on a level spot with firm ground.
2. Stop the engine and turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in ”P” (automatic) or reverse (manual).
4. Have everyone get out of the vehicle on the side away from traffic.
5. Read the following instructions thoroughly.

CAUTION

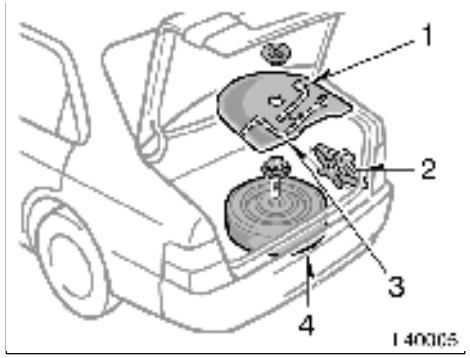
When jacking, be sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of personal injury:

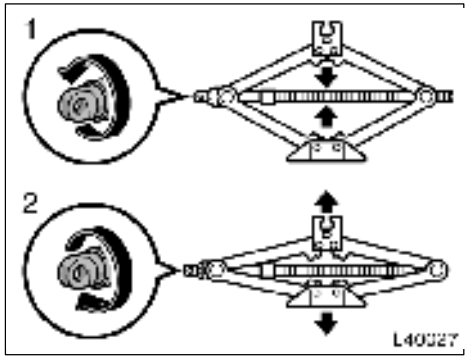
- **Follow jacking instructions.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.**
- **Stop the vehicle on a level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in ”P” (automatic) or reverse (manual). Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.**
- **Make sure to set the jack properly in the jack point. Raising the vehicle with jack improperly positioned will damage the vehicle or may allow the vehicle to fall off the jack and cause personal injury.**
- **Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone.**
- **Use the jack only for lifting your vehicle during wheel changing.**
- **Do not raise the vehicle with someone in the vehicle.**
- **When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.**
- **Raise the vehicle only high enough to remove and change the tire.**

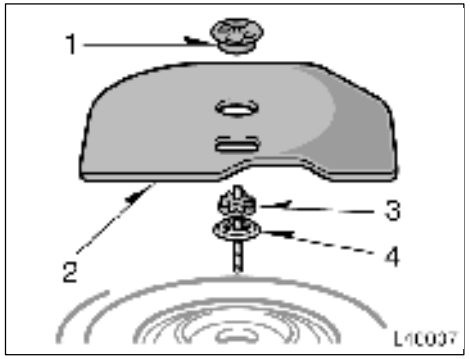
NOTICE

Do not continue driving with a deflated tire. Driving even a short distance can damage a tire beyond repair.

—Required tools and spare tire







1. Get the required tools and spare tire.

1. Wheel nut wrench
2. Jack
3. Jack handle
4. Spare tire

To prepare yourself for an emergency, you should familiarize yourself with the use of the jack, each of the tools and their storage locations.

Turn the jack joint by hand.

To remove: Turn the joint in direction 1 until the jack is free.
To store: Turn the joint in direction 2 until the jack is firmly secured to prevent it flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

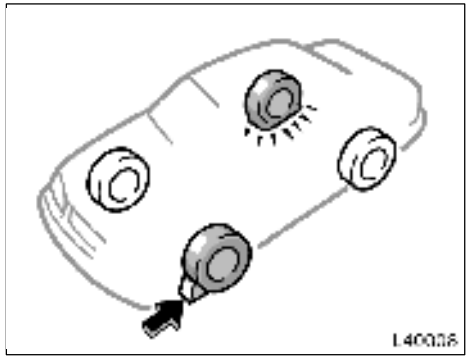
To remove the spare tire:

1. Loosen the nut and remove it.
2. Remove the spare tire cover.
3. Loosen the bolt and remove it.
4. Remove the spacer.

Then take the spare tire out of the vehicle.

When storing the spare tire, put it in place with the outer side of the wheel facing up. Then secure the tire by repeating the above removal steps in reverse order to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

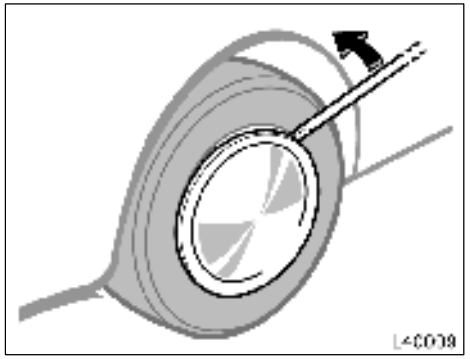
—Blocking the wheel



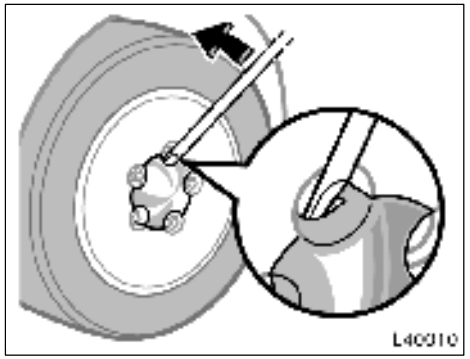
2. Block the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire to keep the vehicle from rolling when it is jacked up.

When blocking the wheel, place a wheel block from the front for the front wheels or from the rear for the rear wheels.

—Removing wheel ornament



Steel wheels



Aluminium wheels

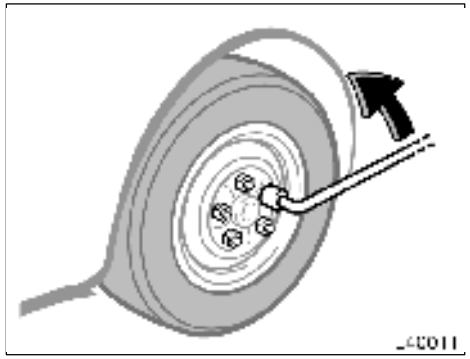
3. Remove the wheel ornament.

Pry off the wheel ornament, using the beveled end of the wheel nut wrench as shown.

CAUTION

Do not try to pull off the ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.

—Loosening wheel nuts



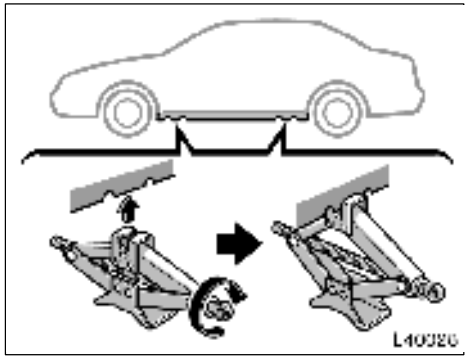
4. Loosen all the wheel nuts.

Always loosen the wheel nuts before raising the vehicle.

The nuts turn counterclockwise to loosen. To get maximum leverage, fit the wrench to the nut so that the handle is on the right side, as shown above. Grab the wrench near the end of the handle and pull up on the handle. Be careful that the wrench does not slip off the nut.

Do not remove the nuts yet—just unscrew them about one–half turn.

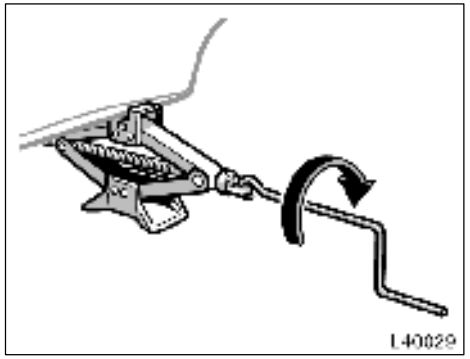
—Positioning the jack



5. Position the jack at the correct jack point as shown.

Make sure the jack is positioned on a level and solid place.

—Raising your vehicle



6. After making sure that no one is in the vehicle, raise it high enough so that the spare tire can be installed.

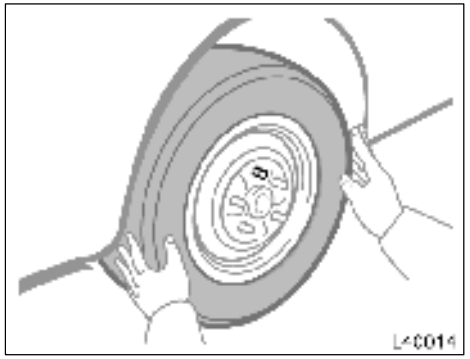
Remember you will need more ground clearance when putting on the spare tire than when removing the flat tire.

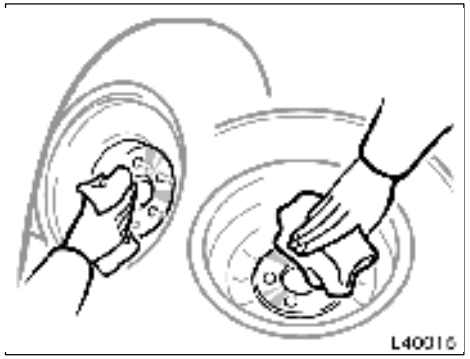
To raise the vehicle, insert the jack handle into the jack (it is a loose fit) and turn it clockwise. As the jack touches the vehicle and begins to lift, double–check that it is properly positioned.

—Changing wheels

⚠ CAUTION

Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone.





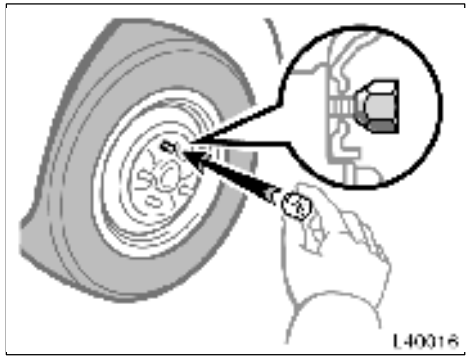
7. Remove the wheel nuts and change tires.

Lift the flat tire straight off and put it aside.

Roll the spare wheel into position and align the holes in the wheel with the bolts. Then lift up the wheel and get at least the top bolt started through its hole. Wiggle the tire and press it back over the other bolts.

Before putting on wheels, remove any corrosion on the mounting surfaces with a wire brush or such. Installation of wheels without good metal–to–metal contact at the mounting surface can cause wheel nuts to loosen and eventually cause a wheel to come off while driving. Therefore after the first 1600 km (1000 miles), check to see that the wheel nuts are tight.

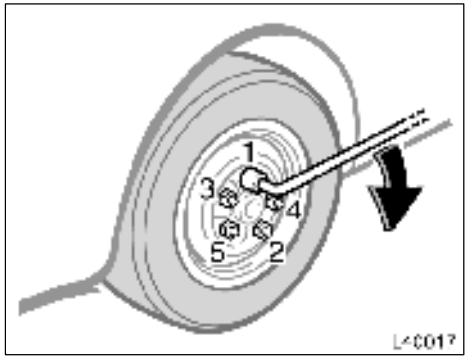
—Reinstalling wheel nuts



8. Reinstall all the wheel nuts finger tight.

Reinstall the wheel nuts (tapered end inward) and tighten them as much as you can by hand. Press back on the tire and see if you can tighten them more.

—Lowering your vehicle



9. Lower the vehicle completely and tighten the wheel nuts.

Turn the jack handle counterclockwise to lower the vehicle.

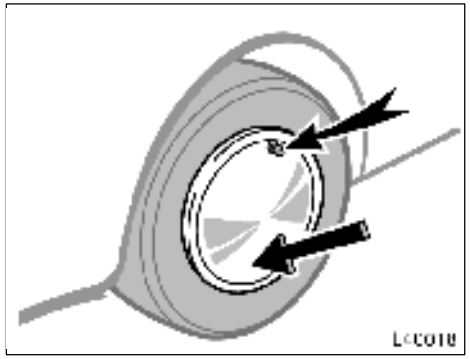
Use only the wheel nut wrench to tighten the nuts. Do not use other tools or any additional leverage other than your hands, such as a hammer, pipe or your foot. Make sure the wrench is securely engaged over the nut.

Tighten each nut a little at a time in the order shown. Repeat the process until all the nuts are tight.

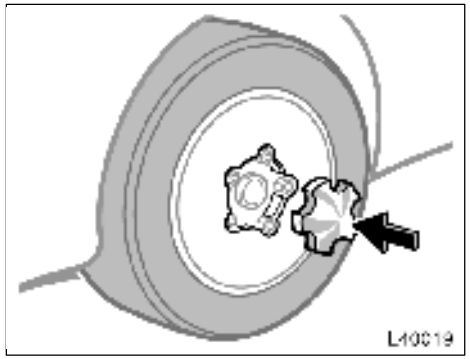
⚠ CAUTION

When lowering the vehicle, make sure all portions of your body and all other persons around will not be injured as the vehicle is lowered to the ground.

—Reinstalling wheel ornament



Steel wheels



Aluminum wheels

10. Reinstall the wheel ornament.

1. Put the wheel ornament into position.

On some models, align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.

2. Then tap it firmly with the side or heel of your hand to snap it into place.

CAUTION

Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.

—After changing wheels

11. Check the air pressure of the replaced tire.

Adjust the air pressure to the specification designed in Part 8. If the pressure is lower, drive slowly to the nearest service station and fill to the correct pressure.

Do not forget to reinstall the tire inflation valve cap as dirt and moisture could get into the valve core and possibly cause air leakage. If the cap is missing, have a new one put on as soon as possible.

12. Restow all the tools, jack and flat tire securely.

As soon after changing wheels as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the torque specified in Part 8 with a torque wrench and have a technician repair the flat tire.

CAUTION

Before driving, make sure all the tools, jack and flat tire are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

If your vehicle needs to be towed—

(a) Towing with wheel lift type truck—
—From front

—From rear

(b) Using flat bed truck

L4E02E

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service. In consultation with them, have your vehicle towed using either (a) or (b).

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a Toyota dealer or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in ”—Emergency towing” in this part.

Proper equipment will help ensure that your vehicle is not damaged while being towed. Commercial operators are generally aware of the state/provincial and local laws pertaining to towing.

Your vehicle can be damaged if it is towed incorrectly. Although most operators know the correct procedure, it is possible to make a mistake. To avoid damage to your vehicle, make sure the following few precautions are observed. If necessary, show this page to the tow truck driver.

TOWING PRECAUTIONS:

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by the state/provincial and local laws. The wheels and axle on the ground must be in good condition. If they are damaged, use a towing dolly.

(a) Towing with wheel lift type truck

From front—Release the parking brake.

NOTICE
When lifting wheels, take care to ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Otherwise, the bumper and/or underbody of the towed vehicle will be damaged during towing.

From rear—

▶Manual transmission:

We recommend using a towing dolly under the front wheels. If you do not use a towing dolly, place the ignition key in the ”ACC” position and put the transmission in neutral.

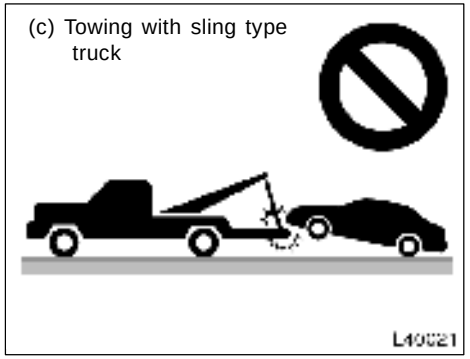
NOTICE
Do not tow with the key removed or in the ”LOCK” position when towing from the rear without a towing dolly. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.

▶Automatic transmission:

Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

NOTICE
Never tow a vehicle with an automatic transmission from the rear with the front wheels on the ground, as this may cause serious damage to the transmission.

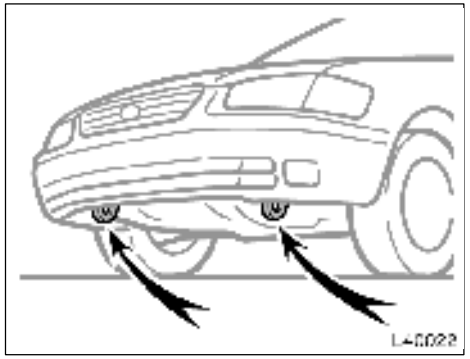
(b) Using flat bed truck



(c) Towing with sling type truck

NOTICE
Do not tow with sling type truck, either from the front or rear. This may cause body damage.

—Emergency towing



If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a cable or chain secured to one of the emergency towing eyelets under the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing vehicles.

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard–surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, drive train,steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

⚠ CAUTION

Use extreme caution when towing vehicles. Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and towing cable or chain. The eyelets and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.

NOTICE

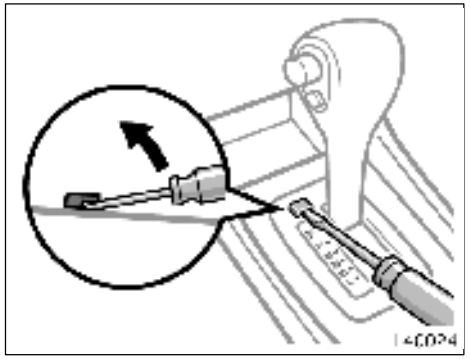
Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing eyelets provided.

Before towing, release the parking brake and put the transmission in neutral (manual) or ”N” (automatic). The key must be in ”ACC” (engine off) or ”ON” (engine running).

⚠ CAUTION

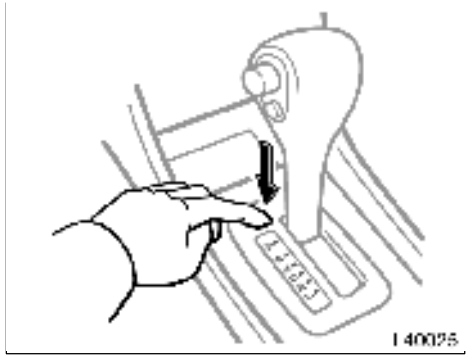
If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.

If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever



If you cannot shift the selector lever out of ”P” position to other positions even though the brake pedal is depressed, use the shift lock override button as follows:

1. **Turn the ignition key to ”LOCK” position. Make sure the parking brake is on.**
2. **Pry up the cover with a flat–bladed screwdriver or equivalent.**



3. **Insert your finger into the hole to push down the shift lock override button. You can shift out of ”P” position only while pushing the button.**
4. **Shift into ”N” position.**
5. **Insert the cover.**
6. **Start the engine. For your safety, keep the brake pedal depressed.**

Be sure to have the system checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

If you lose your keys

Please contact your nearest Toyota dealer and ask for duplicating key. You must inform of the key number and, in case of making the immobiliser key, one of the master keys must be presented.

See the suggestion given in ”Keys” in Chapter 1–2.

If your keys are locked in the vehicle and you cannot get a duplicate, many Toyota dealers can still open the door for you, using their special tools. If you must break a window to get in, we suggest breaking the smallest side window because it is the least expensive to replace. Be extremely cautious to avoid cuts from the glass.

Vehicles with engine immobiliser system—Even if you lose only one key, contact your Toyota dealer to make a new key. However, if you loose all your master keys, the dealer cannot duplicate key but only replace the whole system.

If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter

If you lose your transmitter, you can purchase a new one at your Toyota dealer.

You can use the wireless remote control system with the new transmitter. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.

Part 5 CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

▶Protecting your Toyota from corrosion
▶Washing and waxing your Toyota
▶Cleaning the interior

Protecting your Toyota from corrosion

Toyota, through its diligent research, design and use of the most advanced technology available, has done its part to help prevent corrosion and has provided you with the finest quality vehicle construction. Now, it is up to you. Proper care of your Toyota can help ensure long–term corrosion prevention.

The most common causes of corrosion to your vehicle are:

▶The accumulation of road salt, dirt and moisture in hard–to–reach areas under the vehicle.

▶Chipping of paint, or undercoating caused by minor accidents or by stones and gravel.

Care is especially important if you live in particular areas or operate your vehicle under certain environmental conditions:

▶Road salt or dust control chemicals will accelerate corrosion, as will the presence of salt in the air near the sea–coast or in areas of industrial pollution.

▶High humidity accelerates corrosion especially when temperatures range just above the freezing point.

▶Wetness or dampness to certain parts of your vehicle for an extended period of time, may cause corrosion even though other parts of the vehicle may be dry.

▶High temperatures will cause corrosion to those components of the vehicle which are prevented from quick–drying due to lack of proper ventilation.

The above signifies the necessity to keep your vehicle, particularly the underside, as clean as possible and to repair any damage to paint or protective coatings as soon as possible.

To help prevent corrosion on your Toyota, follow these guidelines:

Wash your vehicle frequently. It is, of course, necessary to keep your vehicle clean by regular washing, but to prevent corrosion, the following points should be observed:

▶If you drive on salted roads in the winter or if you live near the ocean, you should hose off the undercarriage at least once a month to minimize corrosion.

▶High pressure water or steam is effective for cleaning the vehicle’s underside and wheel housings. Pay particular attention to these areas as it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to simply wet the mud and debris without removing them. The lower edge of doors, rocker panels and frame members have drain holes which should not be allowed to clog with dirt as trapped water in these areas can cause corrosion.

▶Wash the underside of the vehicle thoroughly when winter is over.

See ”Washing and waxing your Toyota” for more tips.

Check the condition of your vehicle’s paint and trim. If you find any chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately to prevent corrosion from starting. If the chips or scratches have gone through the bare metal, have a qualified body shop make the repair.

Check the interior of your vehicle. Water and dirt can accumulate under the floor mats and could cause corrosion. Occasionally check under the mats to make sure the area is dry. Be particularly careful when transporting chemicals, cleansers, fertilizers, salt, etc.; these should be transported in proper containers. If a spill or leak should occur, immediately clean and dry the area.

Use mud shields on your wheels. If you drive on salted or gravel roads, mud shields help protect your vehicle. Full–size shields, which come as near to the ground as possible, are the best. We recommend that the fittings and the area where the shields are installed be treated to resist corrosion. Your Toyota dealer will be happy to assist in supplying and installing the shields if they are recommended for your area.

Keep your vehicle in a well ventilated garage or a roofed place. Do not park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. If you wash your vehicle in the garage, or if you drive it in covered with water or snow, your garage may be so damp it will cause corrosion. Even if your garage is heated, a wet vehicle can corrode if the ventilation is poor.

Washing and waxing your Toyota

Washing your Toyota

Keep your vehicle clean by regular washing.

The following cases may cause weakness to the paint or corrosion to the body and parts. Wash your vehicle as soon as possible.

▶When driving in a coastal area

▶When driving on a road sprinkled with antifreeze

▶When having stuck of coal tar, tree sap, bird droppings and carcass of an insect

▶When driving in the areas where there is a lot of smoke, soot, dust, iron dust and chemical substance

▶When the vehicle becomes remarkably dirty with dust and mud

Hand–washing your Toyota

Work in the shade and wait until the vehicle body is not hot to the touch.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning under floor or chassis, be careful not to injure your hands.

1. Rinse off loose dirt with a hose. Remove any mud or road salt from the underside of the vehicle or in the wheel wells.
2. Wash with a mild car–wash soap, mixed according to the manufacturer’s instructions. Use a soft cotton mitt and keep it wet by dipping it frequently into the wash water. Do not rub hard—let the soap and water remove the dirt.

Aluminum wheels: Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent.

Plastic bumpers: Wash carefully. Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners. The bumper faces are soft.

Road tar: Remove with turpentine or cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces.

NOTICE

Do not use gasoline or strong solvents, which may be toxic or cause damage.

3. Rinse thoroughly—dried soap can cause streaking. In hot weather you may need to rinse each section right after you wash it.
4. To prevent water spots, dry the vehicle using a clean soft cotton towel. Do not rub or press hard—you might scratch the paint.

Automatic car wash

Your vehicle may be washed in an automatic car wash, but remember that the paint can be scratched by some type of brushes, unfiltered washing water, or the washing process itself. Scratching reduces paint durability and gloss, especially on darker colors. The manager of the car wash should be able to advise you whether the process is safe for the paint on your vehicle.

Waxing your Toyota

Polishing and waxing is recommended to maintain the original beauty of your Toyota’s finish.

Once a month or if the vehicle does not repel water well, apply wax.

1. Always wash and dry the vehicle before you begin waxing, even if you are using a combined cleaner and wax.
2. Use a good quality polish and wax. If the finish has become extremely weathered, use a car–cleaning polish, followed by a separate wax. Carefully follow the manufacturer’s instructions and precautions. Be sure to polish and wax the chrome trim as well as the paint.
3. Wax the vehicle again when water does not bead but remains on the surface in large patches.

NOTICE

Always remove the plastic bumpers if your vehicle is re–painted and placed in a high heat paint waxing booth. High temperatures could damage the bumpers.

Cleaning the interior

⚠CAUTION

▶**Vehicles with side airbags:**

Be careful not to splash water or spill liquid on the floor. This may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, resulting in serious injury

▶**Do not wash the vehicle floor with water, or allow water to get onto the floor when cleaning the vehicle interior or exterior. Water may get into audio components or other electrical components above or under the floor carpet (or mat) and cause a malfunction; and it may cause body corrosion.**

Vinyl interior

The vinyl upholstery may be easily cleaned with a mild soap or detergent and water.

First vacuum over the upholstery to remove loose dirt. Then, using a sponge or soft cloth, apply the soap solution to the vinyl. After allowing it to soak in for a few minutes to loosen the dirt, remove the dirt and wipe off the soap with a clean damp cloth. If all the dirt do not come off, repeat the procedure. Commercial foaming–type vinyl cleaners are also available which work well. Follow the manufacturer’s instructions.

NOTICE

Do not use solvent, thinner, gasoline or window cleaner on the interior.

Carpets

Use a good foam–type shampoo to clean the carpets.

Begin by vacuuming thoroughly to remove as much dirt as possible. Several types of foam cleaners are available; some are in aerosol can sand others are powders or liquids which you mix with water to produce a foam. To shampoo the carpets, use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles.

Do not apply water—the best results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible. Read the shampoo instructions and follow them closely.

Seat belts

The seat belts may be cleaned with mild soap and water or with lukewarm water.

Use a cloth or sponge. As you are cleaning, check the belts for excessive wear, fraying, or cuts.

NOTICE

- ***Do not use dye or bleach on the belts—it may weaken them.***
- ***Do not use the belts until they become dry.***

Windows

The windows may be cleaned with any household window cleaner.

NOTICE

When cleaning the inside of the windows, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires on the rear window.

Air conditioning control panel, car audio, instrument panel, console panel, and switches

Use a soft damp cloth for cleaning.

Soak a clean soft cloth in water or lukewarm water then lightly wipe off dirt.

NOTICE

- ***Do not use organic substances (solvents, kerosene, alcohol, gasoline, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions. These chemicals can cause discoloring, staining or peeling of the surface.***
- ***If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.***
- ***If you use a liquid car freshener, do not spill the liquid onto the vehicle’s interior surfaces. It may contain the ingredients mentioned above. Immediately clean any spill using the method mentioned above.***

Leather Interior

The leather upholstery may be cleaned with neutral detergent for wool.

Remove dirt using a soft cloth dampened with 5% solution of neutral detergent for wool. Then thoroughly wipe off all traces of detergent with a clean damp cloth.

After cleaning or whenever any part of the leather gets wet, dry with a soft clean cloth. Allow the leather to dry in a ventilated shaded area.

NOTICE

- ***If a stain should fail to come out with a neutral detergent, apply a cleaner that does not contain an organic solvent.***
- ***Never use organic substances such as benzine, alcohol or gasoline, or alkaline or acid solutions for cleaning the leather as these could cause discoloring.***
- ***Use of a nylon brush or synthetic fiber cloth, etc. may scratch the fine grained surface of the leather.***
- ***Mildew may develop on soiled leather upholstery. Be especially careful to avoid oil spots. Try to keep your upholstery always clean.***
- ***Long exposure to direct sunlight may cause the leather surface to harden and shrink. Keep your vehicle in a shaded area, especially in the summer.***
- ***The interior of your vehicle is apt to heat up on hot summer days, so avoid placing on the upholstery items made of vinyl or plastic or containing wax as these tend to stick to leather when warm.***
- ***Improper cleaning of the leather upholstery could result in discoloration or staining.***

If you have any questions about the cleaning of your Toyota, your local Toyota dealer will be pleased to answer them.

Part 6 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE AND CARE

▶Maintenance requirements
▶General maintenance
▶Does your vehicle need repairing?

For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the separate ”Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or ”Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

Maintenance requirements

Your Toyota vehicle has been designed to for fewer maintenance requirements with longer service intervals to save both your time and money. However, each regular maintenance, as well as day–to–day care, is more important than ever before to ensure smooth, trouble–free, safe, and economical drivings.

It is the owner’s responsibility to make sure the specified maintenance, including general maintenance service, is performed. Note that both the new vehicle and emission control system warranties specify that proper maintenance and care must be performed. See ”Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or ”Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

General maintenance

General maintenance items are those day–to–day care practices that are important to your vehicle for proper operation. It is the owner’s responsibility to insure that the general maintenance items are performed regularly.

These checks or inspections can be done either by yourself or a qualified technician, or if you prefer, your Toyota dealer will be pleased to do them at a nominal cost.

Scheduled maintenance

The scheduled maintenance items listed in the ”Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or ”Owner’s Manual Supplement” are those required to be serviced at regular intervals.

For details of your maintenance schedule, read the separate ”Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or ”Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

It is recommended that any replacement parts used for maintenance or for the repair of the emission control system be Toyota supplied.

The owner may elect to use non–Toyota supplied parts for replacement purposes without invalidating the emission control system warranty. However, use of replacement parts which are not of equivalent quality may impair the effectiveness of the emission control systems.

You may also elect to have maintenance, replacement, or repair of the emission control devices and system performed by any automotive repair establishment or individual without invalidating this warranty. See ”Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or ”Owner’s Manual Supplement” for complete warranty information.

Where to go for service?

Toyota technicians are well–trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in–dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyotas before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it.

You can be confident that your Toyota dealer’s service department performs the best job to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle—reliably and economically.

Your copy of the repair order is proof that all required maintenance has been performed for warranty coverage. And if any problems should arise with your vehicle while under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it. Again, be sure to keep a copy of the repair order for any service performed on your Toyota.

What about do–it–yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented in Part 7.

If you are a skilled do–it–yourself mechanic, the Toyota service manuals are recommended. Please be aware that do–it–yourself maintenance can affect your warranty coverage. See ”Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or ”Owner’s Manual Supplement” for the details.

General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed as frequently as specified. In addition to checking the items listed, if you notice any unusual noise, smell or vibration, you should investigate the cause or take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer or a qualified service shop immediately. It is recommended that any problem you notice be brought to the attention of your dealer or the qualified service shop for their advice.

⚠ CAUTION

Make these checks only where adequate ventilation can be obtained if you run the engine.

OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE

Items listed below should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Tire pressure

Check the pressure with a gauge every two weeks, or at least once a month. See Chapter 7–2 for additional information.

Tire surface and wheel nuts
Check the tires carefully for cuts, damage or excessive wear. See Chapter 7–2 for additional information. When checking the tires, make sure no nuts are missing, and check the nuts for looseness. Tighten them if necessary.

Tire rotation
Rotate the tires every 12000 km (7500 miles). See Chapter 7–2 for additional information.

Fluid leaks
Check underneath for leaking fuel, oil, water or other fluid after the vehicle has been parked for a while. If you smell fuel fumes or notice any leak, have the cause found and corrected immediately.

Doors and engine hood
Check that all doors including trunk lid operate smoothly and all latches lock securely. Make sure the engine hood secondary latch secures the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.

INSIDE THE VEHICLE

Items listed below should be checked regularly, e.g. while performing periodic services, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Lights
Make sure the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all working. Check headlight aim.

Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers
Check that all service reminder indicators and warning buzzers function properly.

Steering wheel
Be alert for changes in steering condition, such as hard steering or strange noise.

Seats
Check that all front seat controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. operate smoothly and that all latches lock securely in any position. Check that the head restraints move up and down smoothly and that the locks hold securely in any latched position. For folding–down rear seatbacks, check that the latches lock securely.

Seat belts
Check that the seat belt system such as buckles, retractors and anchors operate properly and smoothly. Make sure that the belt webbings not cut, frayed, worn or damaged.

Accelerator pedal
Check the pedal for smooth operation and uneven pedal effort or catching.

Clutch pedal
Check the pedal for smooth operation.

Brake pedal
Check the pedal for smooth operation and that the pedal has the proper clearance. Check the brake booster function.

Brakes
At a safe place, check that the brakes do not pull to one side when applied.

Parking brake
Check that the lever has the proper travel and that, on a safe incline, your vehicle is held securely with only the parking brake applied.

Automatic transmission ”Park” mechanism
Check the lock release button of the selector lever for proper and smooth operation. On a safe incline, check that your vehicle is held securely with the selector lever in ”P” position and all brakes released.

IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Items listed below should be checked from time to time, e.g. each time when refueling.

Washer fluid
Make sure there is sufficient fluid in the tank. See Chapter 7–3 for additional information.

Engine coolant level
Make sure the coolant level is between the ”FULL” and ”LOW” lines on the see–through reservoir when the engine is cold. See Chapter 7–2 for additional information.

Battery electrolyte level
Make sure the electrolyte level of all battery cells is between upper and lower level lines on the case. Add only distilled water when replenishing. See Chapter 7–3 for additional information.

Brake fluid level
Make sure the brake fluid level is correct. See Chapter 7–2 for additional information.

Engine oil level
Check the level on the dipstick with the engine turned off and the vehicle parked on a level spot. See Chapter 7–2 for additional information.

Power steering fluid level
Check the level through the reservoir. The level should be in the ”HOT” or ”COLD” range depending on the fluid temperature. See Chapter 7–2 for additional information.

Exhaust system
If you notice any change in the sound of the exhaust or smell exhaust fumes, have the cause located and corrected immediately. (See engine exhaust cautions in Part 2.)

Does your vehicle need repairing?

Be on the alert for changes in performance, sounds, and visual tip–offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are as follows:

- ▶Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- ▶Appreciable loss of power
- ▶Strange engine noises
- ▶A leak under the vehicle (however, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- ▶Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- ▶Flat–looking tire; excessive tire squeal when cornering; uneven tire wear
- ▶Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- ▶Strange noises related to suspension movement
- ▶Loss of brake effectiveness; spongy feeling brake or clutch pedal;pedal almost touches floor; vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- ▶Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. It probably needs adjustment or repair.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not continue driving with the vehicle unchecked. It could result in serious vehicle damage and possibly personal injury.

Part 8
SPECIFICATIONS

▶Dimensions and weight
▶Engine
▶Fuel
▶Service specifications
▶Tires
▶Fuses

Dimensions and weight

	P195/70R14 tire	P205/65R15 tire
Overall length mm (in.)	4783 (188.3)	4783 (188.3)
Overall width mm (in.)	1780 (70.1)	1780 (70.1)
Overall height mm (in.)	1416 (55.7)*	1419 (55.9)*
Wheelbase mm (in.)	2670 (105.1)	2670 (105.1)
Front tread mm (in.)	1547 (61.0)	1547 (61.0)
Rear tread mm (in.)	1520 (59.8)	1520 (59.8)
Vehicle capacity weight (occupants + luggage) kg (lb)	410 (900)	410 (900)

*: Unladen vehicle

Engine

Model:
5S–FE and 1MZ–FE

Type:
5S–FE engine
4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, gasoline

1MZ–FE engine
6 cylinder V type 4 cycle, gasoline

Bore and stroke, mm (in.):
5S–FE engine
87.0 ∧ 91.0 (3.43 ∧ 3.58)

1MZ–FE engine
87.5 ∧ 83.0 (3.44 ∧ 3.27)

Displacement, cm^3 (cu. in.):
5S–FE engine
2164 (132.0)

1MZ–FE engine
2995 (182.8)

Fuel

Fuel type:
5S–FE engine
Unleaded gasoline, Octane Rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher

1MZ–FE engine
Unleaded gasoline, Octane Rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. For improved vehicle performance, the use of premium unleaded gasoline with an Octane Rating of 91 (Research Octane Number 96) or higher is recommended.

Fuel tank capacity, L (gal., Imp. gal.):
70 (18.5, 15.4)

Service specifications

ENGINE

Valve clearance (engine cold), mm (in.):

5S–FE engine		
Intake	0.19—0.29	(0.007—0.011)
Exhaust	0.28—0.38	(0.011—0.015)
1MZ–FE engine		
Intake	0.15—0.25	(0.006—0.010)
Exhaust	0.25—0.35	(0.010—0.014)

Spark plug type:

DENSO	PK20TR11
NGK	BKR6EKPB11

Spark plug gap, mm(in.):
1.1 (0.043)

Drive belt tension measured with Borroughs drive belt tension gauge No.BT–33–73F (used belt), lbf:

5S–FE engine	
With air conditioning	
Generator belt	130 ± 10
Power steering pump belt	80 ± 20
Without air conditioning	
Generator belt	65 ± 20
Power steering pump belt	80 ± 20
1MZ–FE engine	115 ± 20

ENGINE LUBRICATION

Oil capacity (drain and refill), L (qt., Imp. qt.):

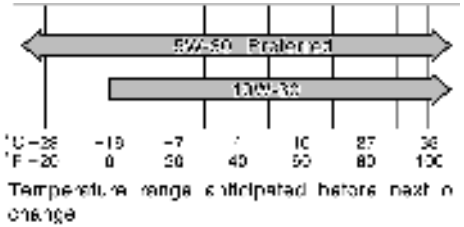
5S–FE engine
- With filter 3.6 (3.8, 3.2)
- Without filter 3.4 (3.6, 3.0)

1MZ–FE engine
- With filter 4.7 (5.0, 4.1)
- Without filter 4.5 (4.8, 4.0)

Oil grade:

API grade SJ, ”Energy–Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil is recommended.

Recommended oil viscosity (SAE):



OIL05U

COOLING SYSTEM

Total capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):
- 5S–FE engine 6.9 (7.3, 6.1)
- 1MZ–FE engine 9.1 (9.6, 8.4)

Coolant type:

”Toyota Long Life Coolant” or equivalent

With ethylene–glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components

Do not use alcohol type antifreeze or plain water alone.

BATTERY

Open voltage* at 20°C (68°F):
- 12.6—12.8V Fully charged
- 12.2—12.4V Half charged
- 11.8—12.0V Discharged

*: Voltage that is checked 20 minutes after the key is removed with all the lights turned off

Charging rates:
5 A max.

CLUTCH

Pedal freeplay, mm (in.):
5—15 (0.2—0.6)

Fluid type:
SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

MANUAL TRANSAXLE

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):
- 5S–FE engine 2.2 (2.3, 1.9)
- 1MZ–FE engine 4.2 (4.4, 3.7)

Oil type:
Gear oil API GL–4 or GL–5

Recommended oil viscosity:
SAE 75W–90

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

1MZ–FE engine

Fluid capacity (drain and refill), L (qt., Imp. qt.):

Up to 4.75 (5.0, 4.2)

Fluid type:
Automatic transmission fluid D–II or DEXRON®III (DEXRON®II)

5S–FE engine

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity (drain and refill), L (qt., Imp. qt.):

Up to 2.5 (2.6, 2.2)

Fluid type:

Automatic transmission fluid D–II or DEXRON®III (DEXRON®II)

Differential

Fluid capacity L (qt., Imp. qt.):

1.6 (1.7, 1.4)

Fluid type:

Automatic transmission fluid D–II or DEXRON®III (DEXRON®II)

BRAKES

Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with the pressure of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) with the engine running, mm (in.):

70 (2.8)

Pedal freeplay, mm (in.):

1—6 (0.04—0.24)

Pad wear limit, mm (in.):

1.0 (0.04)

Lining wear limit, mm (in.):

1.0 (0.04)

Parking brake adjustment when pulled with the force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lbf):

5—8 clicks

Fluid type:

SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

STEERING

Wheel freeplay:

Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Power steering fluid type:

Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III

Tires

Normal driving

kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)

Tire size	For all loads including full rated loads		For reduced loads (1 to 4 passengers)		Wheel size
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
P195/70R14 90S	210 (2.1, 30)	210 (2.1, 30)	210 (2.1, 30)	210 (2.1, 30)	14∧5.5JJ
P205/65R15 92H	220 (2.2, 32)	220 (2.2, 32)	200 (2.0, 29)	200 (2.0, 29)	15∧6JJ

Trailer driving

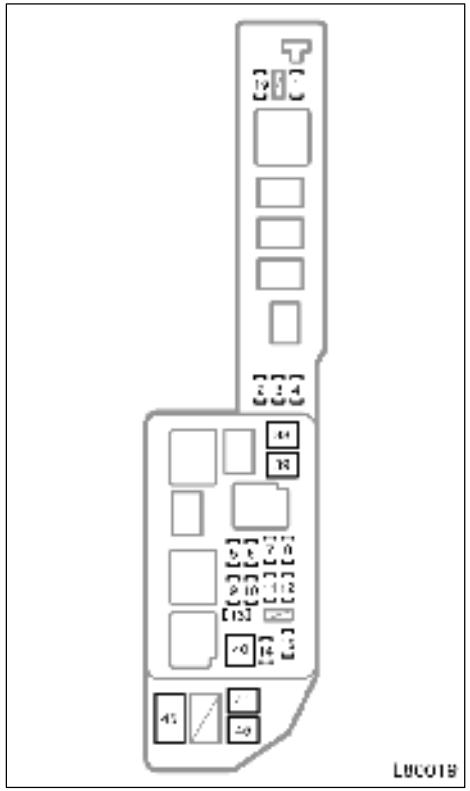
kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)

Tire size	Front	Rear
P195/70R14 90S	210 (2.1, 30)	210 (2.1, 30)
P205/65R15 92H	220 (2.2, 32)	220 (2.2, 32)

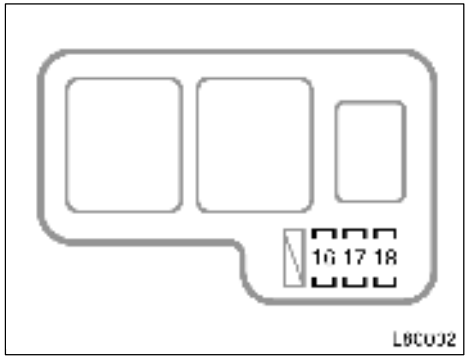
When driving under the above vehicle load conditions at sustained high speeds above 160 km/h (100 mph), in countries where such speeds are permitted by–law, inflate the front and rear tires to 240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 35 psi) provided that it dose not exceed the maximum cold tire pressure molded on the tire sidewall.

Wheel nut torque, N·m (kgf·m, ft·lbf):
104 (10.5, 77)

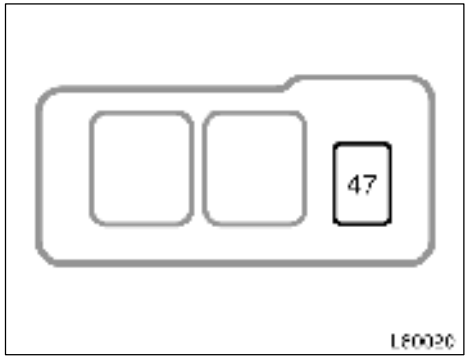
Fuses



Engine compartment



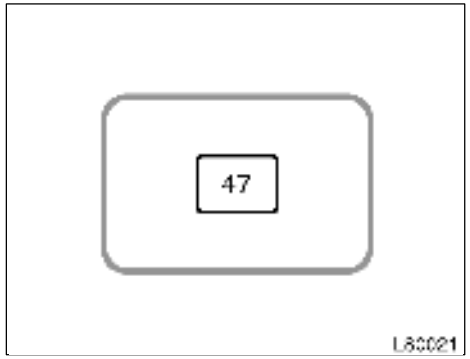
Engine compartment



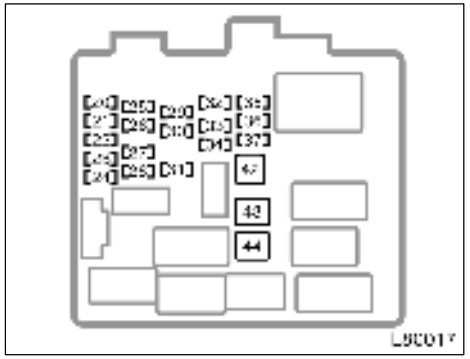
Engine compartment (type A)

Fuses (type A)

1. **A/C 10 A:** Air conditioning system
2. **SPARE 10 A:** Spare fuse
3. **SPARE 15 A:** Spare fuse
4. **SPARE 30 A:** Spare fuse
5. **ALT–S 5 A:** Charging system
6. **HEAD RH(UPR) (with daytime running light system) or HEAD (RH) (without daytime running light system) 15 A:** Right–hand headlight
7. **EFI 15 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
8. **HORN 10 A:** Horn, theft deterrent system
9. **HAZARD 10 A:** Emergency flasher
10. **AM2 30 A:** Gauge and meter, SRS airbag system, seat belt pretensioners, Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, ”IGN” and ”ST” fuses
11. **TEL 5 A:** No circuit
12. **HEAD LH(UPR) (with daytime running light system) or HEAD (LH) (without daytime running light system) 15 A:** Left–hand headlight
13. **RADIO NO.1 20 A:** Audio system



Engine compartment (type B)



Instrument panel

14. **DOME 7.5 A:** Theft deterrent system, daytime running light system, clock, locking with wireless remote control system, ignition switch light, personal light, trunk light, electric moon roof lamp, interior light, vanity mirror light, door courtesy light, power door lock system
15. **ECU–B 10 A:** Cruise control system, anti–lock brake system, SRS airbag system, seat belt pretensioners
16. **DRL NO.2 5 A:** Daytime running light system
17. **H–LP LH(LWR) 10 A:** Left–hand headlight
18. **H–LP RH(LWR) 10 A:** Right–hand headlight
19. **A/F HTR 25 A:** A/F sensor
20. **SEAT–HEATER 20 A:** No circuit
21. **HEATER 10 A:** Air conditioning system, rear window defogger, starting system
22. **GAUGE 10 A:** Gauges and meters, back–up lights, cruise control system, charging system, traction control system, daytime running light system, power windows, service reminder indicators and warning buzzers
23. **WIPER 25 A:** Windshield wipers and washer
24. **MIRROR–HEATER 10 A:** Outside rear view mirror defogger
25. **ECU–IG 15 A:** Cruise control system, anti–lock brake system, power antenna, SRS airbag system, seat belt pretensioners, theft deterrent system, shift lock control system, traction control system, daytime running light system, locking with wireless remote control system, multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
26. **IGN 5 A:** Gauges and meters, charging system, SRS airbag system, seat belt pretensioners, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system

27. **STOP 15 A:** Stop lights, cruise control system, high–mounted stoplight, anti–lock brake system, shift lock control system, multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
28. **TAIL 10 A:** Parking lights, license plate lights, tail lights, front side marker lights, daytime running light system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
29. **POWER–OUTLET 15 A:** Power outlet
30. **OBD 7.5 A:** On–board diagnosis system
31. **FOG 15 A:** No circuit
32. **STARTER 5 A:** Gauges and meters, Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
33. **DOOR 25 A:** Power door lock system, theft deterrent system, fuel filler door control system
34. **PANEL 7.5 A:** Gauge and meter, audio system, cigarette lighter, glove box light, clock, instrument panel light control, service reminder indicators, air conditioning control panel lights, ashtray light, emergency flasher, seat heater control system, daytime running light system, rear window defogger, electronically controlled automatic transmission system
35. **TURN 7.5 A:** Emergency flasher
36. **RAD–NO.2 7.5 A:** Audio system, power antenna
37. **CIG 15 A:** Cigarette lighter, shift lock control system, power rear view mirror controls, theft deterrent system, power door lock system, SRS airbag system, seat belt pretensioners, outside rear view mirror defogger, air conditioning system

Fuses (type B)

38. **CDS 30 A:** Electric cooling fans
39. **RDI 30 A:** Electric cooling fans
40. **MAIN 40 A:** ”HEAD RH(UPR)”, ”HEAD RH”, ”H–LP RH(LWR)” fuses
41. **HTR 50 A:** ”AM1”, ”A/C” fuses
42. **DEF 40 A:** Rear window defogger
43. **PWR 30 A:** Power window control system, power seat, electric moon roof
44. **AM1 40 A:** Head lamp cleaner
45. **T–STK 40 A or CDS NO.2 30 A:** No Circuit

Fuses (type C)

46. **ALT 100 A:** ”RDI”, ”CDS” fuses
47. **ABS 60 A:** Anti–lock brake system

Part 9
REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS FOR U.S. OWNERS AND UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADING

▶Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

▶Uniform tire quality grading

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.
(Toll–free: 1–800–331–4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll–free at 1–800–424–9393 (or 366–0123 in Washington,D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA. U.S.Department of Transportation. Washington,D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

Uniform tire quality grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

DOT quality grades—All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. These quality grades are molded on the sidewall.

Treadwear—The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1–1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA, A, B, C—The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C, and they represent the tire’s ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

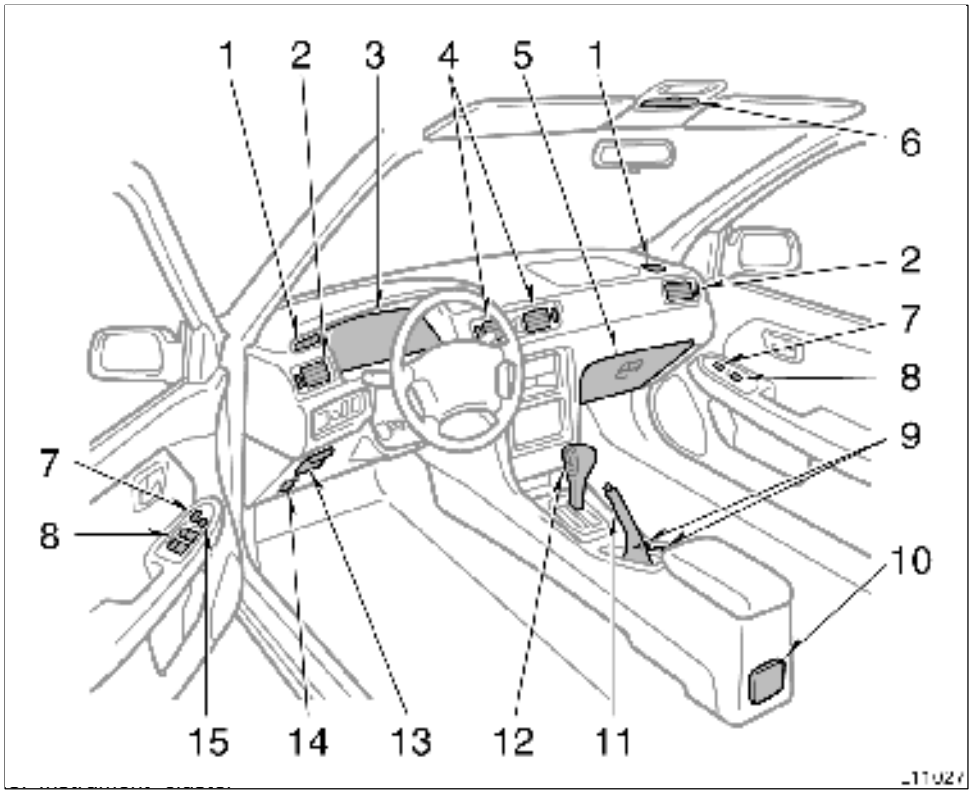
Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

Temperature A, B, C—The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire’s resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades for this tire are established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Part 10
INDEX

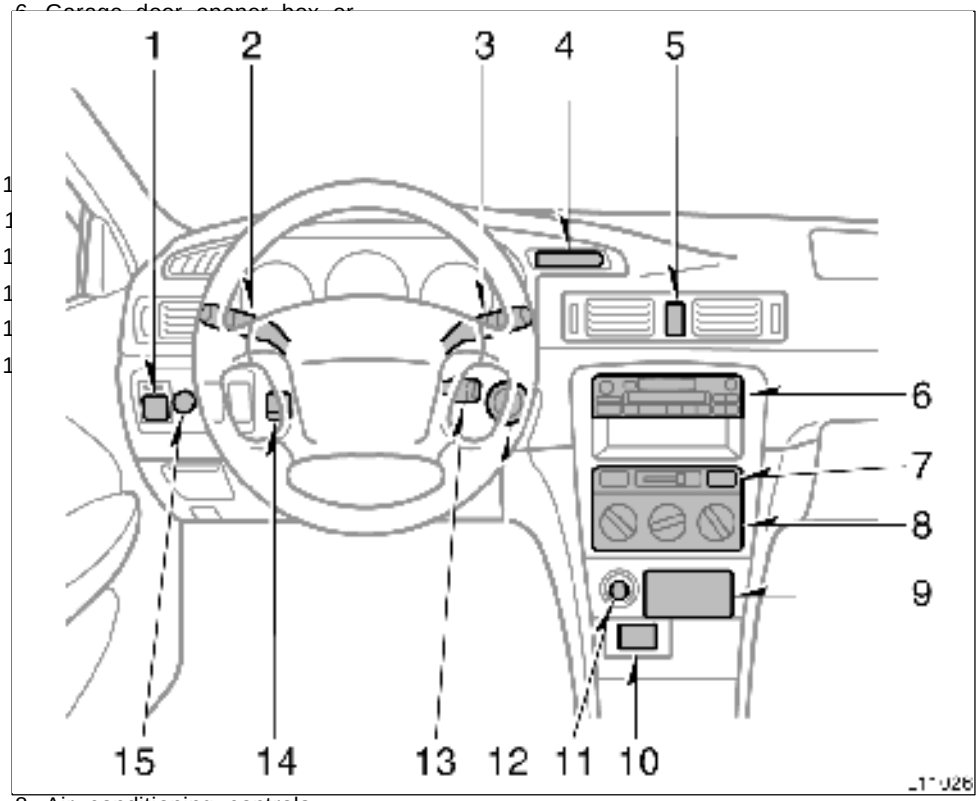
Part 1



4. Center vents

5. Glove box

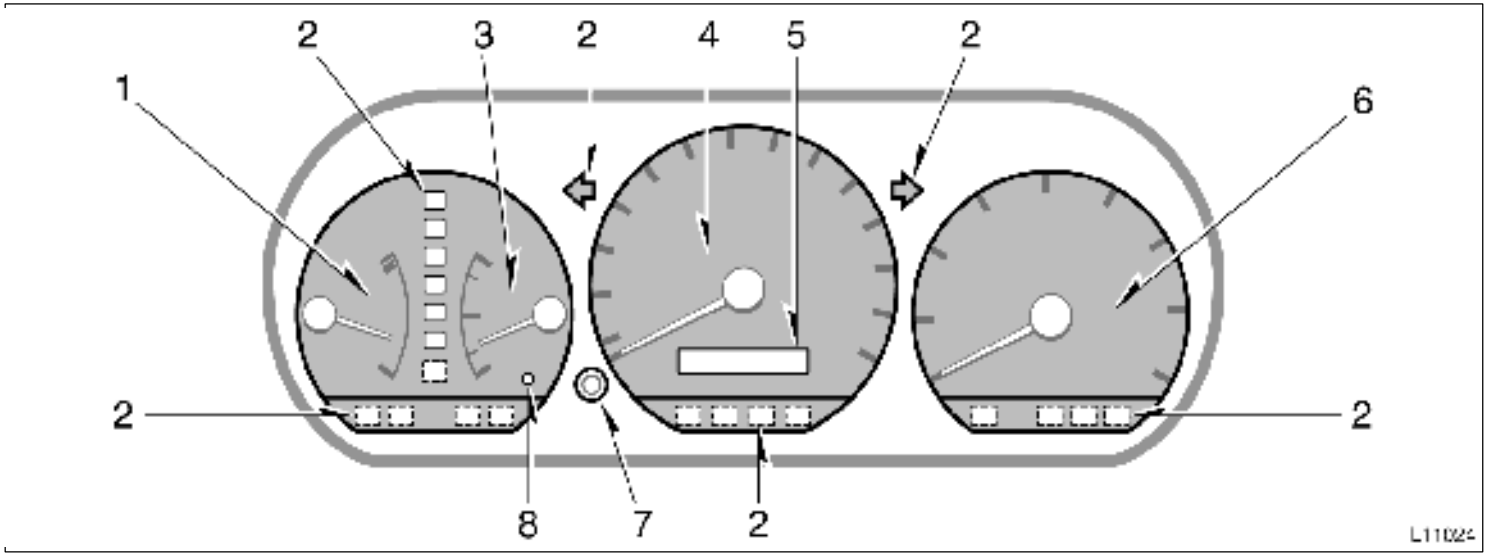
6. Garage door opener box or



8. Air conditioning controls

9. Front ashtray
10. Power outlet
11. Cigarette lighter
12. Ignition switch
13. Cruise control switch
14. Tilt steering lock release lever
15. Instrument panel light control knob

Instrument cluster overview



1. Engine coolant temperature gauge
2. Service reminder indicators and indicator lights
3. Fuel gauge
4. Speedometer
5. Odometer and two trip meters
6. Tachometer
7. Trip meter reset knob

8. Low fuel level warning light

Indicator symbols on the instrument panel

BRAKE	Brake system warning light*1
	Seat belt reminder light*1
	Discharge warning light*1
CHECK	Malfunction indicator lamp*1
	Low oil pressure warning light*1
ABS	Anti–lock brake system warning light*1
	Open door warning light*1
	Rear light failure warning light*1
	SRS warning light*1

	Low windshield washer fluid level warning light*1
	Turn signal indicator lights
	Headlight high beam indicator light
O/D OFF	Overdrive–off indicator light
CRUISE	Cruise control indicator light*2
P R N D 2 L	Automatic transmission indicator lights

*1: For details, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” in Chapter 1–5.

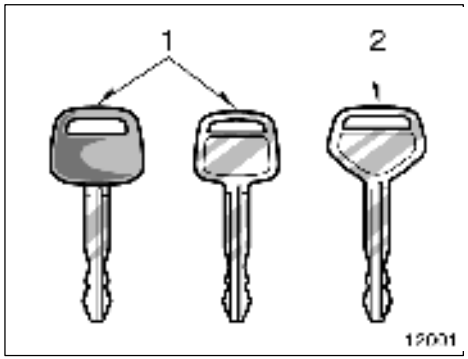
*2: If this light flashes, see “Cruise control” in Chapter 1–6.

Part 1
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS—

Chapter 1–2
Keys and Doors

▶Keys
▶Side doors
▶Power windows
▶Trunk lid
▶Hood
▶Refueling

Keys

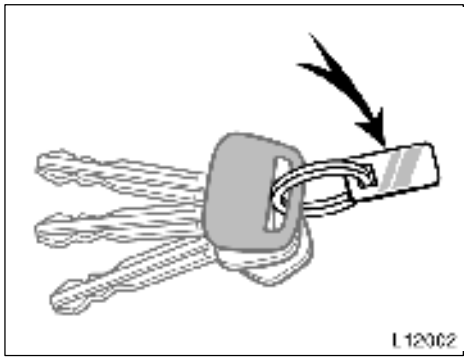


Your vehicle is supplied with two kinds of key.

1. Master key—This key works in every lock.
2. Sub key—This key will not work in the glove box and trunk.

To protect things locked in the glove box or trunk when you have your vehicle parked, leave the sub key with the attendant.

Since the doors and trunk lid can be locked without a key, you should always carry a spare master key in case you accidentally lock your keys inside the vehicle.



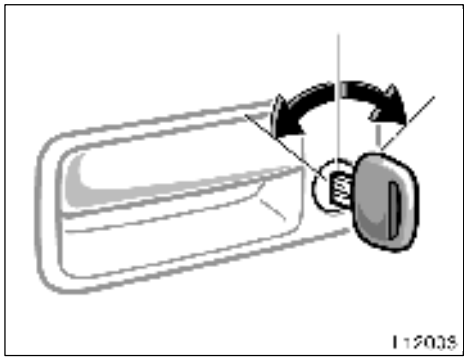
KEY NUMBER PLATE

Your key number is shown on the plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

If you should lose your keys or if you need additional keys, duplicates can be made by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer using the key number.

We recommend you to write down the key number and keep it in safe place.

Side doors

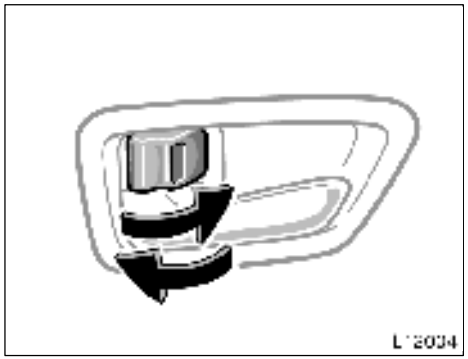


LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH KEY

Insert the key into the keyhole and turn it.

To lock: Turn the key forward.
To unlock: Turn the key backward.

All the doors lock and unlock simultaneously with either front door. In the driver’s door lock, turning the key once will unlock the driver’s door and twice in succession will unlock all the doors simultaneously.



LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK BUTTON

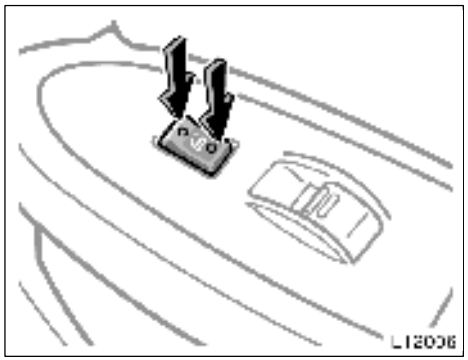
Move the lock button.

To lock: Push the knob forward.
To unlock: Pull the knob backward.

Closing the door with the lock knob in the lock position will also lock the door. Be careful not to lock your keys in the vehicle.

The door cannot be locked if you leave the key in the ignition switch.

Driver’s side



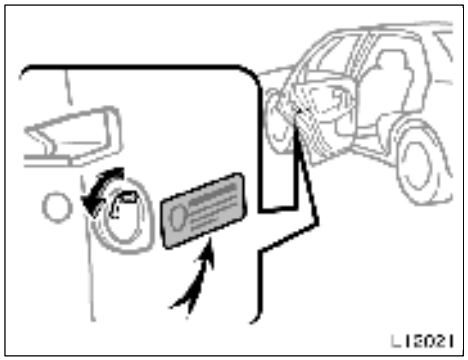
Passenger’s side

LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH

Push the switch.

To lock: Push the switch on the front side.
To unlock: Push the switch on the rear side.

All the doors lock or unlock simultaneously.



REAR DOOR CHILD–PROTECTORS

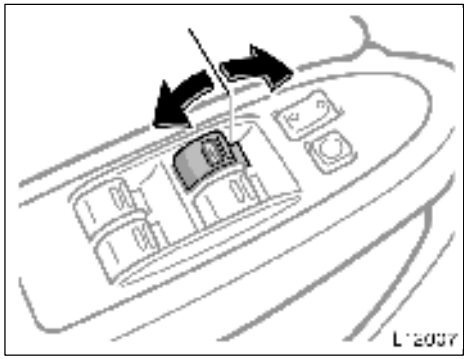
Move the lock lever to the “LOCK” position as shown on the label.

This feature allows you to lock a rear door so it can be opened from the outside only, not from inside. We recommend using this feature whenever small children are in the vehicle.

CAUTION

Before driving, be sure that the doors are closed and locked, especially when small children are in the vehicle. Along with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps prevent the driver and passengers from being thrown out from the vehicle during an accident. It also helps prevent the doors from being opened unintentionally.

Power windows



The windows can be operated with the switch on each door.

The power windows work when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

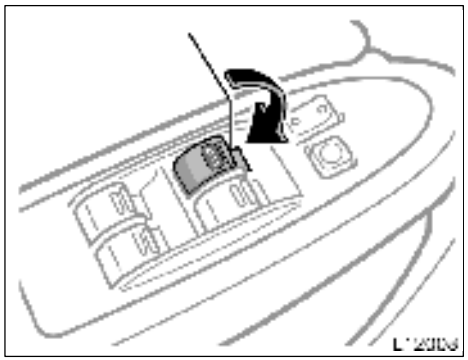
Key off operation: If both front doors are closed, they work for 45 seconds even after the ignition switch is turned off. They stop working when either front door is opened.

OPERATING THE DRIVER’S WINDOW

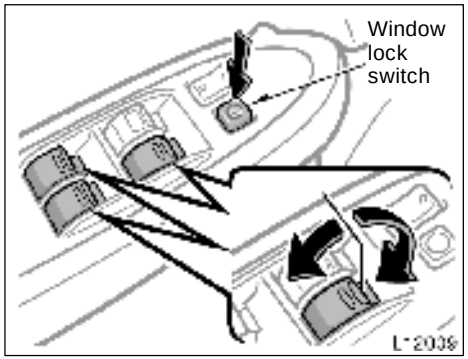
Use the switch on the driver’s door.

Normal operation: The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Lightly push down the switch.
To close: Pull up the switch.



Automatic operation (to open only): Push the switch completely down and then release it. The window will fully open. To stop the window partway, lightly pull the switch up and then release it.



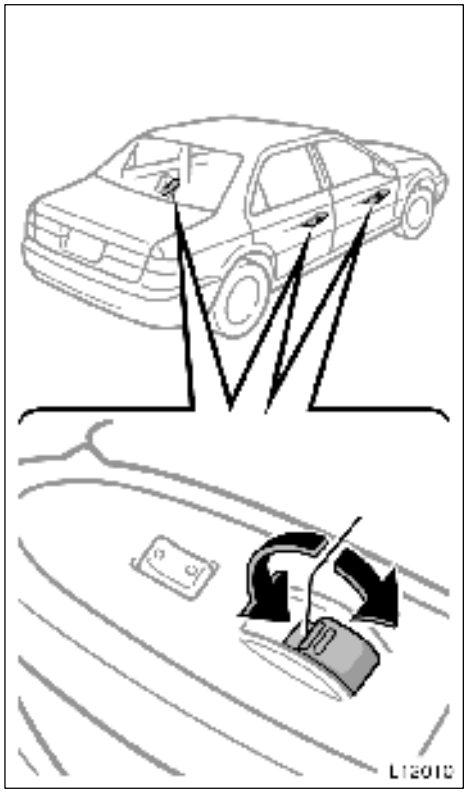
OPERATING THE PASSENGERS’ WINDOWS

Use the switches on the passengers’ doors. The driver’s door also has switches that control the passengers’ windows.

The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Push down the switch.
To close: Pull up the switch.

If you push in the window lock switch on the driver’s door, the passengers’ windows cannot be operated.

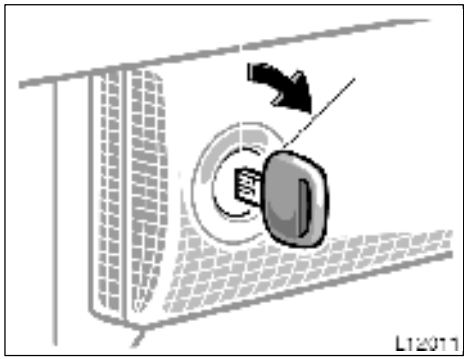

L12010

CAUTION

To avoid serious personal injury, you must do the following.

- **Always make sure the head, hands and other parts of the body of all occupants are kept completely inside the vehicle before you close the power windows. If someone’s neck, head or hands gets caught in a closing window, it could result in a serious injury. When anyone closes the power windows, be sure that they operate the windows safely.**
- **When small children are in the vehicle, never let them use the power window switches without supervision. Use the window lock switch to prevent them from making unexpected use of the switches.**
- **Never leave small children alone in the vehicle, especially with the ignition key still inserted. They could use the power window switches and get trapped in a window. Unattended children can become involved in serious accidents.**

Trunk lid—



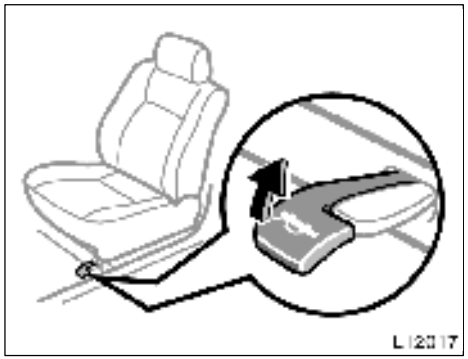
To open the trunk lid from the outside, insert the master key and turn it clockwise.

See “Luggage stowage precautions” in Part 2 for precautions to observe for loading luggage.

To close the trunk lid, lower it and press down on it. After closing the trunk lid, try pulling it up to make sure it is securely closed.

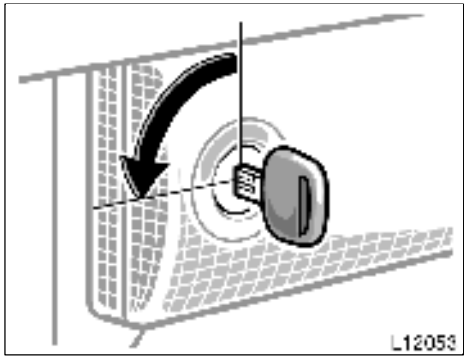
CAUTION
Keep the trunk lid closed while driving. This not only keeps the luggage from being thrown out but also prevents exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

—Lock release lever



To open the trunk lid from the driver’s seat, pull up on the lock release lever.

—Luggage security system

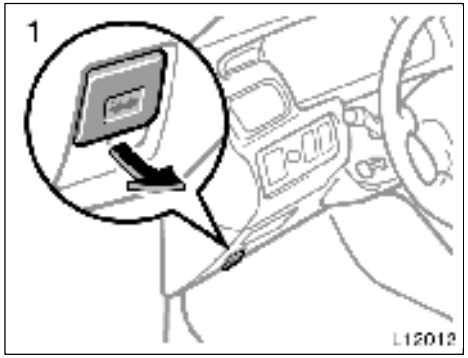


This system deactivates the lock release lever so that things locked in the trunk can be protected.

After closing the trunk lid, insert the master key and turn it counterclockwise to deactivate the lock release lever.

After closing the trunk lid, try pulling it up to make sure it is securely locked.

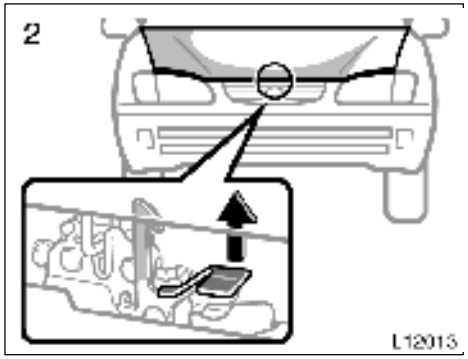
Hood



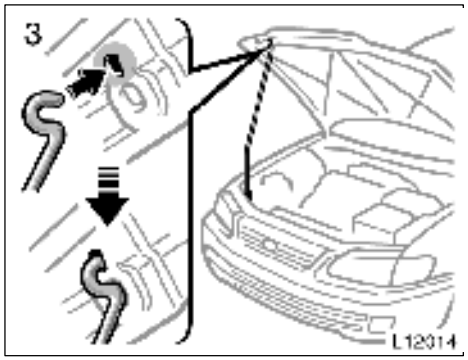
To open the hood:

1. Pull the hood lock release lever. The hood will spring up slightly.

CAUTION
Before driving, be sure that the hood is closed and securely locked. Otherwise, the hood may open unexpectedly while driving and an accident may occur.



2. In front of the vehicle, pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



Refueling—

3. Refueling precaution

Be careful not to pinch your hand by inserting the support rod into the slot.

Before closing the hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc. and return the support rod to its clip—this prevents rattles. Then lower the hood make sure it locks into place. If necessary, press down gently on the front edge to lock it.

CAUTION

After inserting the support rod into the slot, make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

When refueling, you must use a special nozzle that meets ANSI/AGA NGV–1–1994 standards.

There are three types of nozzles. Use a P36 type nozzle for this vehicle. If a P36 nozzle is not available at a nearby CNG station, you may use another type of nozzle, but you cannot expect to get a completely full tank with it.

For your safety, ask and follow the instructions at the refueling station when refueling.

Before starting to refuel, wipe off mud or dirt that may be deposited around the fuel receptacle.

You will hear a chattering noise from the tank when it is being filled, but this is quite normal.

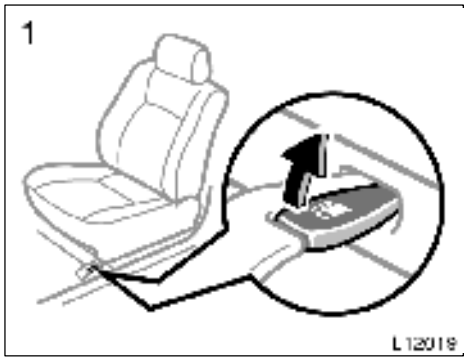
If you hear fuel leaking from the fuel receptacle, stop refueling immediately and have your authorized Toyota CNG dealer check the fuel receptacle.

For information on CNG stations, refer to the station “Refueling station information” on page iii in the beginning of this manual.

—Refueling method (high speed refueling)

CAUTION

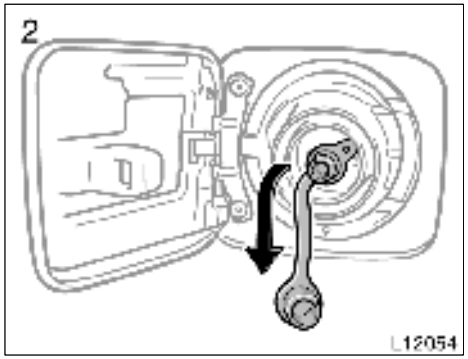
- **In order to safety refuel and avoid serious personal injury, ask the CNG station staff to refuel the vehicle with CNG for you.**
- **Do not start the engine while refueling. As the natural gas is flammable, an explosion or a fire could occur. Also, do not smoke or allow open flames when refueling.**
- **If you smell or hear fuel leaking while refueling, immediately stop refueling. Do not refuel it until after the leak has been repaired.**



There are two ways of natural gas refueling: high and low speed. This manual explains typical high speed refueling.

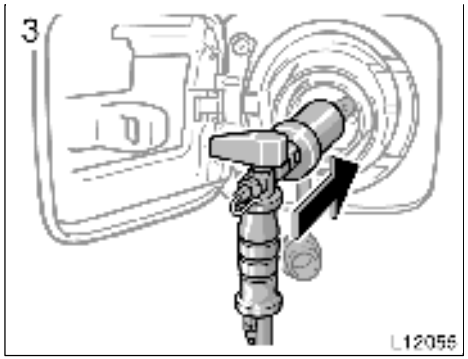
As for the low speed refueling method, follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer for the refueling equipments.

1. To open the refueling plug door, pull the lever up. When refueling, turn off the engine.



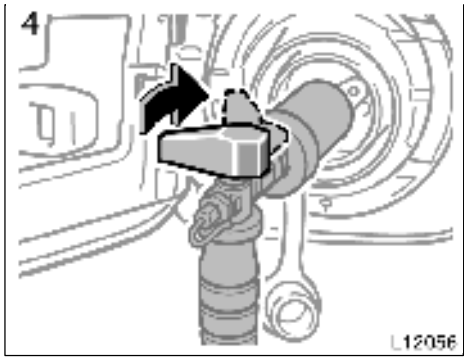
2. Remove the rubber cap.

Check there is no mud or dirt around the fuel receptacle.



3. Fit the filling nozzle securely on the fuel receptacle.

There are various types of filling nozzles so follow the instructions at each CNG station.



4. Turn the valve lever to fasten the nozzle to the fuel receptacle and to start filling the tank.

5. Refueling will stop automatically when the tank is full. When disconnecting the filling nozzle, follow the instructions of the refueling station.

Reverse the procedure to disconnect the nozzle after filling the tank.

When disconnecting the filling nozzle, you may hear a brief hissing sound as a small amount of fuel escapes, but this is normal.

Part 1
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS—

Chapter 1–3
Seats, Seat belts, Steering wheel and Mirrors

▶Seats
▶Front seats
▶Head restraints
▶Seat belts
▶SRS driver and front passenger airbags
▶Child restraint
▶Tilt steering wheel
▶Outside rear view mirrors
▶Anti–glare inside rear view mirror

Front seats—
—Seat adjustment
precautions

▶Back to top

Seats

While the vehicle is being driven, all vehicle occupants should have the seatback upright, sit well back in the seat and properly wear the seat belts provided.

CAUTION

- **Do not drive the vehicle unless the occupants are properly seated. Do not allow sitting on top of a folded–down seatback, or in the luggage compartment. Persons not properly seated and not properly restrained by seat belts can be severely injured in the event of emergency braking or a collision.**
- **During driving, do not allow passengers to stand up or move around between seats. Severe injuries can occur in the event of emergency braking or a collision.**

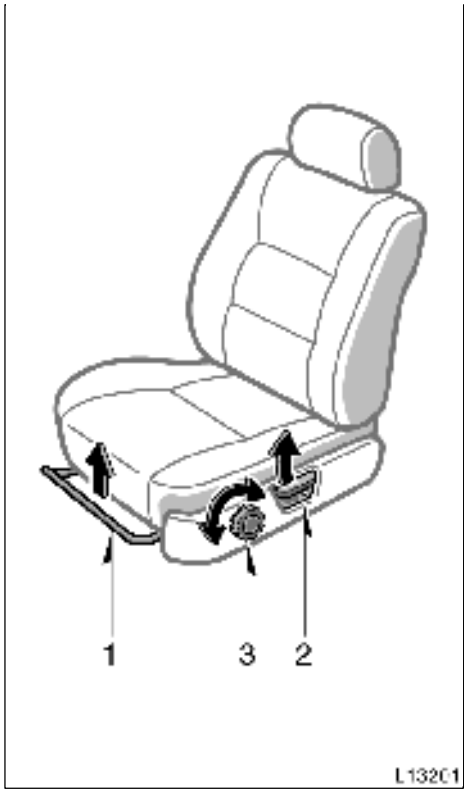
Adjust the driver’s seat so that the foot pedals, steering wheel and instrument panel controls are within easy reach of the driver.

CAUTION

- ▶Adjustments should not be made while the vehicle is moving, as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- ▶When adjusting the seat, be careful not to hit the seat against a passenger or luggage.
- ▶After adjusting the seat position, try sliding it forward and backward to make sure it is locked in position.
- ▶After adjusting the seatback, exert body pressure to make sure it is locked in position.
- ▶Do not put objects under the seats. The objects may interfere with the seat–lock mechanism or unexpectedly push up the seat position adjusting lever; the seat may suddenly move, causing the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

▶While adjusting the seat, do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts. You may catch and injure your hands or fingers.

—Adjusting front seats



1. SEAT POSITION ADJUSTING LEVER

Pull the lever up. Then slide the seat to the desired position with slight body pressure and release the lever.

2. SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING LEVER

Lean forward and pull the lever up. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the lever.

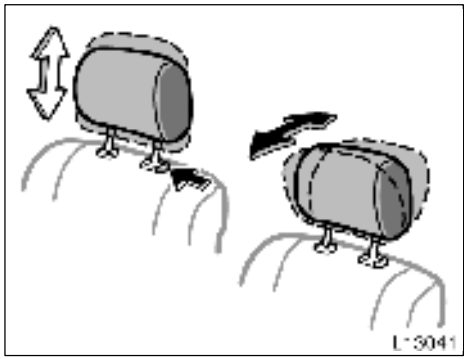
CAUTION

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen. Therefore, in the event of a frontal collision, the risk of personal injury may increase with increasing recline of the seatback.

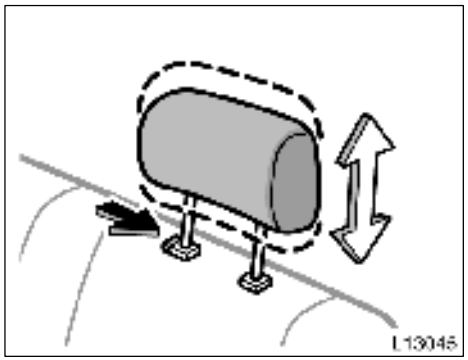
3. SEAT CUSHION HEIGHT ADJUSTING KNOB

Turn the knob either way.

Head restraints



Front



Rear

Seat belts—
—Seat belt precautions

For your safety and comfort, adjust the head restraint before driving.

To raise: Pull it up.
To lower: Push it down while pressing the lock release button.

Front head restraint only—You can also move the head restraint forward or backward. If such adjustment is desired, pull or push on the top of the head restraint.

The head restraint is most effective when it is close to your head. Therefore, using a cushion on the seatback is not recommended.

CAUTION

- **Adjust the center of the head restraint so that it is closest to the top of your ears.**
- **After adjusting the head restraint, make sure it is locked in position.**
- **Do not drive with the head restraints removed.**

Toyota strongly urges that the driver and passengers in the vehicle be properly restrained at all times with the seat belts provided. Failure to do so could increase the chance of injury and/or the severity of injury in accidents.

Child. Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle’s seat belts. See “Child restraint” for details.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle’s seat belt. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

If a child must sit in the front seat, the seat belts should be worn properly. If an accident occurs and the seat belts are not worn properly, the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag may cause death or serious injury to the child.

Do not allow the child to stand up or kneel on either rear or front seats. An unrestrained child could suffer serious injury or death during emergency braking or a collision. Also, do not let the child sit on your lap. It does not provide sufficient restraint.

Pregnant woman. Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Ask your doctor for specific recommendations. The lap belt should be worn securely and as low as possible over the hips and not on the waist.

Injured person. Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Depending on the injury, first check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

—Front seat belts and rear outside seat belts

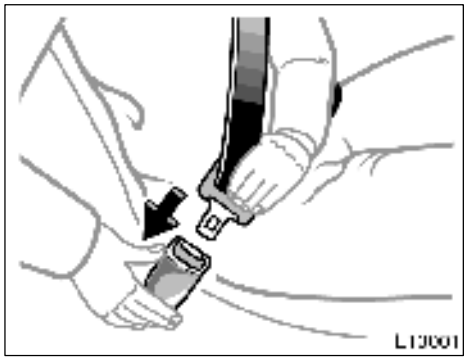
CAUTION

Persons should ride in their seats properly wearing their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer serious bodily injury or death in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

When using the seat belts, observe the following:

- **Use the belt for only one person at a time. Do not use a single belt for two or more people—even children.**
- **Avoid reclining the seatbacks too much. The seat belts provide maximum protection when the seatbacks are in the upright position. (Refer to the seat adjustment instructions.)**
- **Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. Take care that they do not get caught or pinched in the seat or doors.**
- **Inspect the belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Damaged parts should be replaced. Do not disassemble or modify the system.**

- **Keep the belts clean and dry. If they need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Never use bleach, dye, or abrasive cleaners—they may severely weaken the belts. (See “Cleaning the interior” in Part 5.)**
- **Replace the belt assembly (including bolts) if it has been used in a severe impact. The entire assembly should be replaced even if damage is not obvious.**



Adjust the seat as needed (front seats only) and sit up straight and well back in the seat. To fasten your belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the tab into the buckle.

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt length automatically adjusts to your size and the seat position.

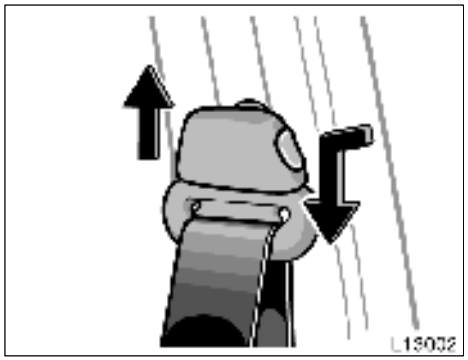
The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It also may lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend, and you can move around freely.

If the seat belt cannot be pulled out of the retractor, firmly pull the belt and release it. You will then be able to smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.

When a passenger’s shoulder belt is completely extended and is then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system securely. (For details, see “Child restraint” in this chapter.) To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more.

CAUTION

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the belt is not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed. It cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from injury.**



Seat belts with an adjustable shoulder anchor—

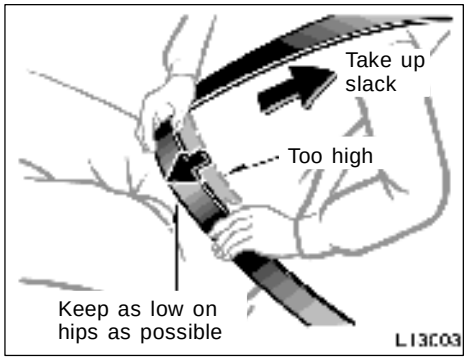
Adjust the shoulder anchor position to your size.

To raise: Slide the anchor up.
To lower: Push in the lock release button and slide the anchor down.

After adjustment make sure the anchor is locked in position.

CAUTION

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause serious injures in a collision.

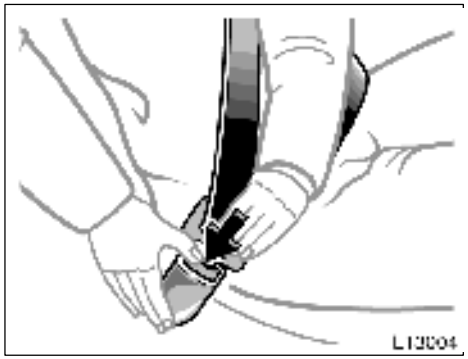


Adjust the position of the lap and shoulder belts.

Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips—not on your waist, then adjust it to a snug fit by pulling the shoulder portion upward through the latch plate.

CAUTION

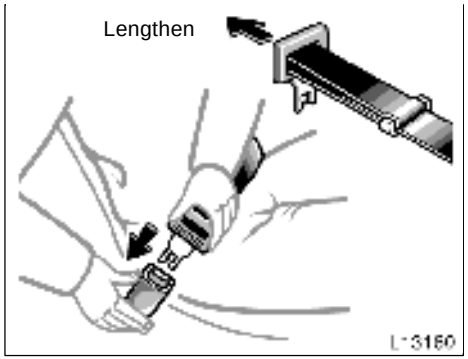
- **High–positioned lap belts and loose–fitting belts both could cause serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended result. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on hips as possible.**
- **For your safety, do not place the shoulder belt under your arm.**



To release the belt, press the buckle–release button and allow the belt to retract.

If the belt does not retract smoothly, pull it out and check for kinks or twists. Then make sure it remains untwisted as it retracts.

—Rear center seat belt



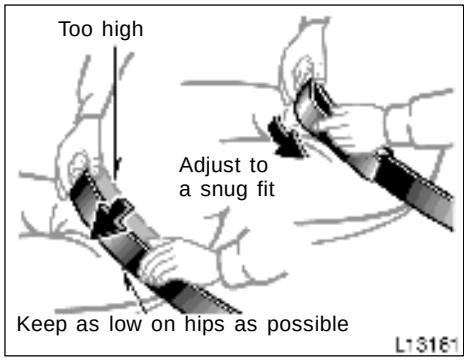
Sit up straight and well back in the seat. To fasten your belt, insert the tab into the buckle.

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

If the belt is not long enough for you, hold the tab at a right angle to the belt and pull on the tab.

CAUTION

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the belt is not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed. It cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from injury.**



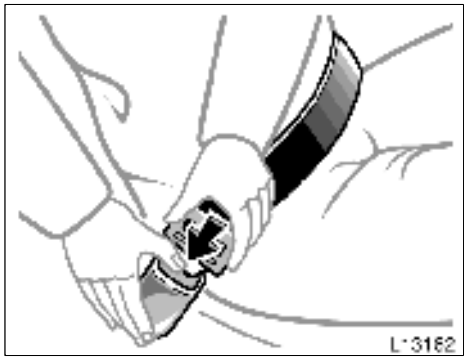
Remove excess length of the belt and adjust the belt position.

To shorten the belt, pull the free end of the belt.

Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips—not on your waist, then adjust it to a snug fit.

CAUTION

High–positioned and loose–fitting lap belts could cause serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended result. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on hips as possible.



To release the belt, press the buckle–release button.

—Seat belt extender

If your seat belt cannot be fastened securely because it is not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your authorized Toyota CNG dealer free of charge.

Please contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer so that he/she can order the proper required length for the extender. Bring the heaviest coat you expect to wear

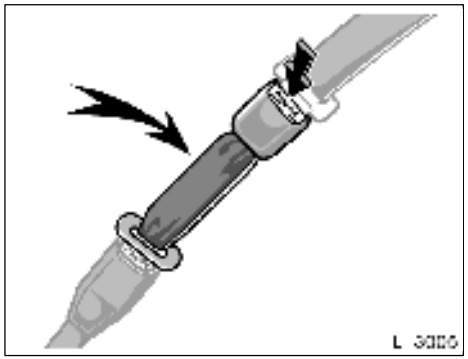
for proper measurement and selection of length. Additional ordering information is available at your authorized Toyota CNG dealer.

CAUTION

When using the seat belt extender, observe the following. Failure to follow these instructions could result in less effectiveness of the seat belt restraint system in case of vehicle accident, increasing the chance of personal injury.

▶Never use the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without it.

▶Remember that the extender provided for you may not be safe when used on a different vehicle, or for another person or at a different seating position than the one originally intended for.



To connect the extender to the seat belt, insert the tab into the seat belt buckle so that the “PRESS” signs on the buckle–release buttons of the extender and the seat belt are both facing outward as shown.

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

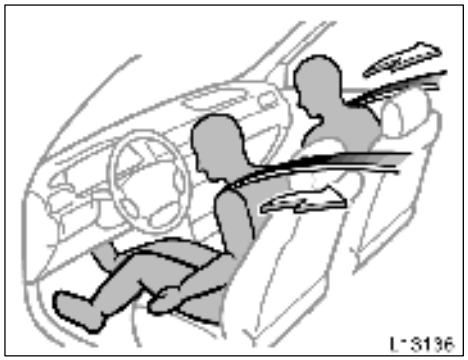
When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle–release button on the extender, not on the seat belt. This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and extender itself.

When not in use, remove the extender and store in the vehicle for future use.

CAUTION

- ▶After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the seat belt extender is not twisted.
- ▶Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.
- ▶If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed. It cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from injury.

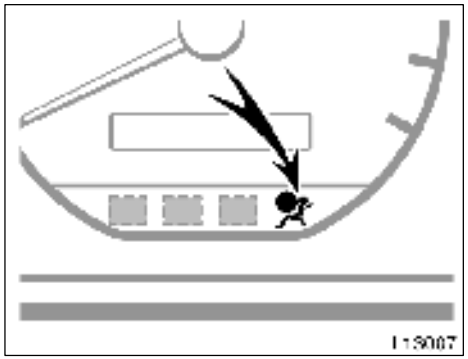
—Front seat belt pretensioners



The driver and front passenger’s seat belt pretensioners are designed to be activated in response to a severe frontal impact.

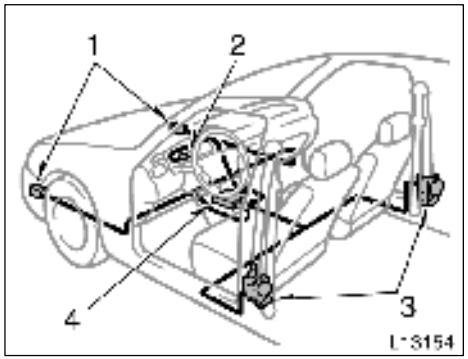
When the airbag sensor detects the shock of a severe frontal impact, the front seat belt is quickly drawn back in by the retractor so that the belt snugly restrains the front seat occupants.

The seat belt pretensioners are activated even with no passenger in the front seat.



This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the front seat belt pretensioners are operating properly.

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” in Chapter 1–5.)



The seat belt pretensioner system mainly consists of the following components and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. SRS warning light
3. Seat belt pretensioner assemblies
4. Airbag sensor assembly

The seat belt pretensioner is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

When a seat belt pretensioner is activated, an operating noise may be heard and a small amount of smoke–like gas may be released. This gas is harmless and does not indicate that a fire is occurring.

Once the seat belt pretensioner has been activated, the seat belt retractor remains locked.

CAUTION

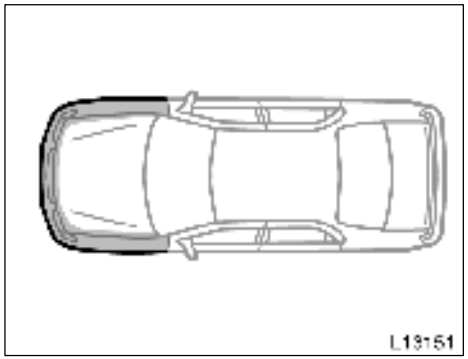
Do not modify, remove, strike or open the front seat belt pretensioner assemblies, airbag sensor or surrounding area or wiring. Doing any of these may cause sudden operation of the front seat belt pretensioners or disable the system, which could result in serious injury.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in serious injuries.

NOTICE

Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your authorized Toyota CNG dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the seat belt pretensioners in some cases.

- ***Installation of electronic items such as a mobile two–way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player***
- ***Repairs on or near the front seat belt retractor assemblies***
- ***Modification of the suspension system***
- ***Modification of the front end structure***
- ***Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end***
- ***Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure or console***

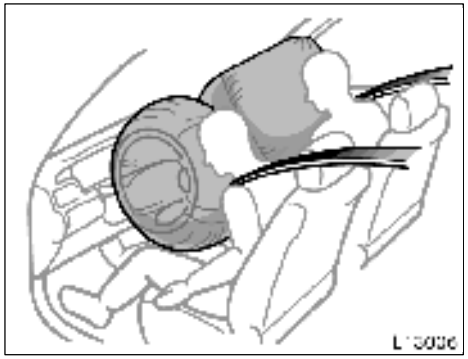


This front seat belt pretensioner system has a service reminder indicator to inform the driver of operating problems. If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or pretensioners. Contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- ▶The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position, or remains on.
- ▶The light comes on or flashes while driving.

- ▶If either front seat belt does not retract or can not be pulled out due to a malfunction or activation of the pretensioner.
- ▶The front seat belt pretensioner assembly or surrounding area has been damaged.
- ▶The front part of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that did not cause the seat belt pretensioners to operate.
- ▶The front seat belt pretensioner assembly is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

SRS driver and front passenger airbags



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver and front passenger when added to the primary protection provided by the seat belts.

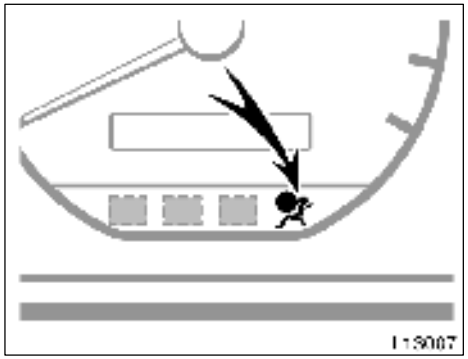
In response to a severe frontal impact, the SRS airbags work together with the seat belts to help prevent or reduce injury by inflating, in order to decrease the likelihood of the driver’s or front passenger’s head or chest directly hitting the steering wheel or dashboard. The passenger airbag is activated even with no passenger in the front seat.

Be sure to wear your seat belt.

CAUTION

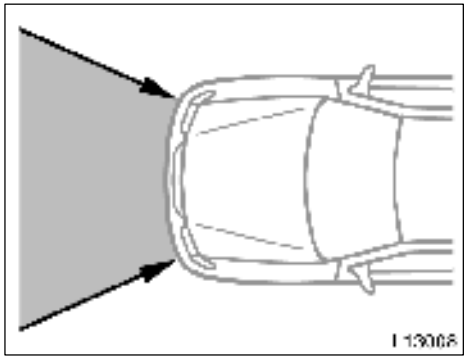
A driver or front passenger too close to the steering wheel or dashboard during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured. Toyota strongly recommends that:

- **The driver sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **The front passenger sit as far back as possible from the dashboard.**
- **All vehicle occupants be properly restrained using the available seat belts.**



This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS airbags are operating properly.

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” in Chapter 1–5.)



The SRS airbag system is designed to activate in response to a severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows in the illustration.

There may be the case that the SRS airbag will not activate with such an impact in which the occupant wearing the seat belt correctly would not get serious injury.

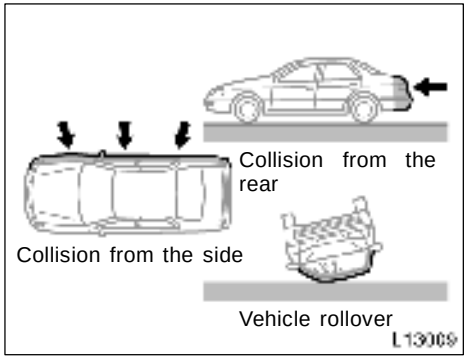
The SRS airbags will deploy if the severity of the impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximate 25 km/h (15 mph) collision when impacting straight into a fixed barrier that does not move or deform.

If the severity of the impact is below the above threshold level, the SRS airbags may not deploy.

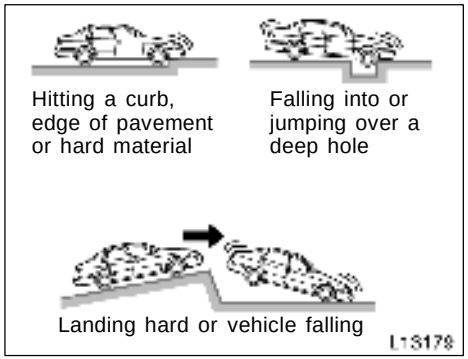
However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if it is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the nose of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

It is possible with collision severity at the marginal level of airbag sensor detection and activation that only one of your vehicle’s two airbags will deploy.

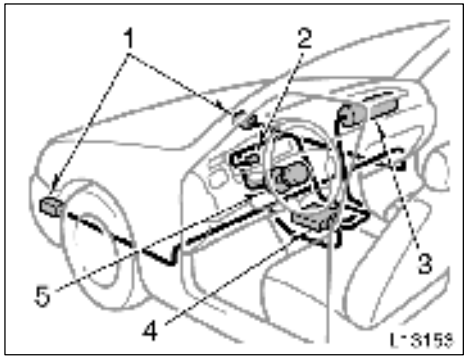
For the safety of all occupants, be sure to always wear seat belts.



The SRS airbags are not designed to inflate if the vehicle is subjected to a side or rear impact, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low–speed frontal collision.



The SRS airbags may deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



The SRS airbag system mainly consists of the following components and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. SRS warning light
3. Airbag module for passenger (airbag and inflator)
4. Airbag sensor assembly
5. Airbag module for driver (airbag and inflator)

The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

In a severe frontal impact, sensors detect deceleration and the system triggers the airbag inflators. Then a chemical reaction in the inflators momentarily fills the airbags with non–toxic gas to help restrain the forward motion of the occupants.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a fairly loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non–toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire. This gas is normally harmless, however, for those who have delicate skin, it may cause minor skin irritation. Be sure to wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent minor skin irritation.

Deployment of the airbags happens in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must inflate with considerable force. While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, it may also cause minor burns or abrasions and swellings.

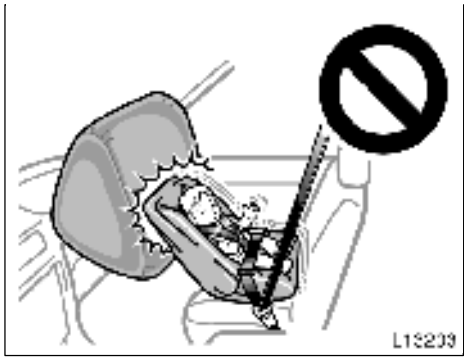
Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, dashboard) may be hot for several minutes, but the airbags themselves will not be hot. The airbags are designed to inflate only once.

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may break the windshield as the vehicle buckles. In vehicles with a passenger airbag the windshield may also be damaged by absorbing some of the force of the inflating airbag.

CAUTION

▶The SRS airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver side and front passenger side seat belt systems. The front seat occupants can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating airbag if they do not wear the available seat belts. During sudden braking just before a collision, an unrestrained driver or front passenger can move forward into direct contact with or close proximity to the airbag which may then deploy during the collision. To obtain maximum protection in an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts. Wearing a seat belt during an accident reduces the chances of death or serious injuries or being thrown out of the vehicle. For instructions and precautions concerning the seat belt system, see “Seat belts” in this chapter.

▶Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seat is the safest for infants and children. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see “Child restraint” in this chapter.

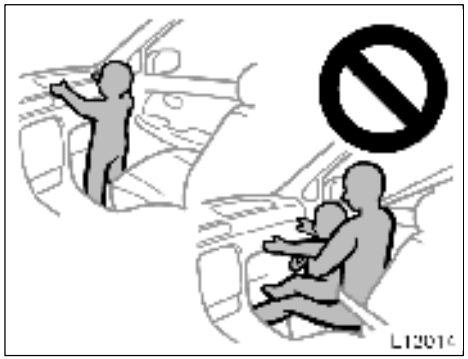


▶Never put a rear–facing child restraint system on the front seat because the force of the rapid inflation of the passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.

▶A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to put on the front seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the force of a deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child.

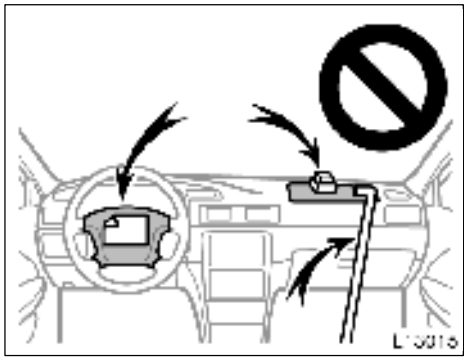
▶For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see “Child restraint” in this chapter.

▶Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean over the dashboard when the vehicle is in use. The airbags inflate with considerable speed and force; you may be killed or seriously injured. Sit up straight and well back in the seat, and always use your seat belt.



▶Do not allow a child to stand up, or to kneel on the front passenger seat. The airbag inflates with considerable speed and force; the child may be killed or seriously injured.

▶Do not hold a child on your lap or in your arms. Use a child restraint system in the rear seat. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see “Child restraint” in this chapter.

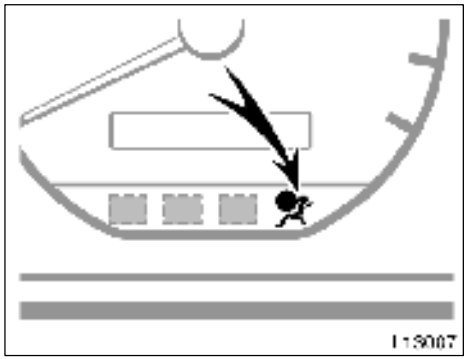


▶Do not put objects or your pets on or in front of the dashboard or steering wheel pad that houses the airbag system. They might restrict inflation or cause death or serious injury as they are projected rearward by the force of deploying airbags. Likewise, the driver and front passenger should not hold things in their arms or on their knees.

▶Do not modify or remove any wiring. Do not modify, remove, strike or open any components such as the steering wheel pad, steering wheel, column cover, front passenger airbag cover, front passenger airbag or airbag sensor assembly. Doing any of these may cause sudden SRS airbag inflation or disable the system, which could result in death or serious injury.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injuries.

NOTICE
Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your authorized Toyota CNG dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS airbag system in some cases. ◦ ***Installation of electronic items such as a mobile two–way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player*** ◦ ***Modification of the suspension system*** ◦ ***Modification of the front end structure*** ◦ ***Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end*** ◦ ***Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure, console, steering column, steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag***

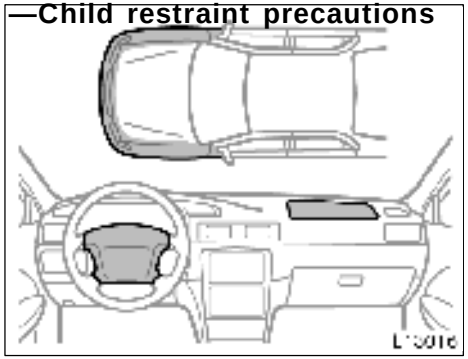


This SRS airbag system has a service reminder indicator to inform the driver of operating problems. If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags. Contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

▶The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position, or remains on.

▶The light comes on while driving.

Child restraint—
—Child restraint precautions



In the following cases, contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer as soon as possible:

▶The SRS airbags have been inflated.

▶The front part of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that did not cause the SRS airbags to inflate.

▶The pad section of the steering wheel or front passenger airbag cover (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

NOTICE
Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your authorized Toyota CNG dealer.

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems for children small enough to use them.

The laws of all fifty states in the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of a child restraint system.

Your vehicle conforms to SAEJ1819.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle’s seat belt. See “Seat belts” for details.

CAUTION

▶**For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, children must be properly restrained using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle’s interior.**

▶Toyota strongly urges use of a proper child restraint system which conforms to the size of the child, and is put on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

▶Never put a rear–facing child restraint system on the front seat. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag can cause death or serious injury if a rear–facing child restraint system is put on the front seat.

▶Unless it is unavoidable, do not put a child restraint system on the front seat.

▶A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to put on the front seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the force of a deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child.

▶Make sure that you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured.

—Child restraint system

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with either the lap belt or the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt. You must carefully consult the manufacturer’s instructions which accompany your child restraint system.

To provide proper restraint, use a child restraint system following the manufacturer’s instructions about the appropriate age and size of the child for the restraint system.

Install the child restraint system correctly following the instructions provided by its manufacturer of the system. General directions are also provided under the following illustrations.

The child restraint system should be installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

CAUTION

- **Never put a rear–facing child restraint system on the front seat. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag can cause death or serious injury if a rear–facing child restraint system is put on the front seat.**
- **Unless it is unavoidable, do not put a child restraint system on the front seat.**
- **A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to put on the front seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the force of a deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child.**
- **After installing the child restraint system, make sure it is secured in place following the manufacturer’s instructions. If it is not restrained securely, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident.**

When not using the child restraint system, keep it secured with the seat belt or place it in the trunk or somewhere other than the passenger compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

—Types of child restraint system

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types depending on the child’s age and size.

(A) Infant seat

(B) Convertible seat

(C) Booster seat

Install the child restraint system following the instructions provided by its manufacturer.

(A) Infant seat

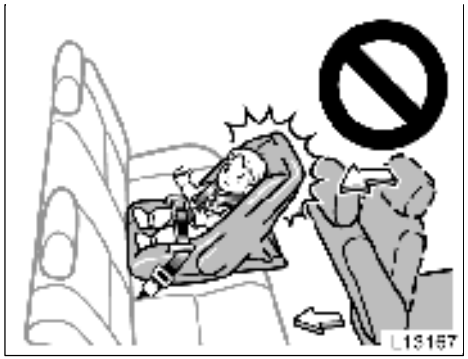
(B) Convertible seat

(C) Booster seat

—Installation with 2–point type seat belt

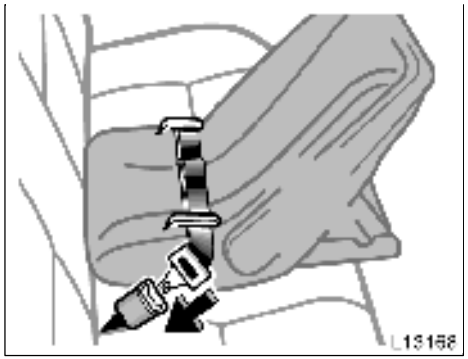
(A) INFANT SEAT INSTALLATION

An infant seat is used in rear–facing position only.



CAUTION

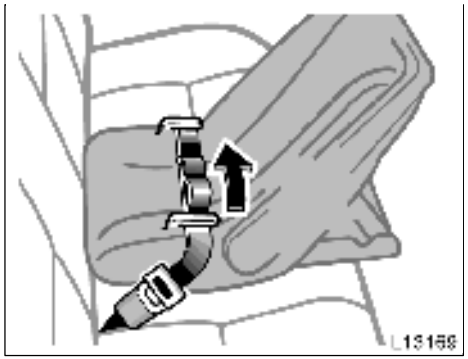
Do not put a rear–facing child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. This can cause severe injury to the child and front passenger in case of sudden braking or a collision.



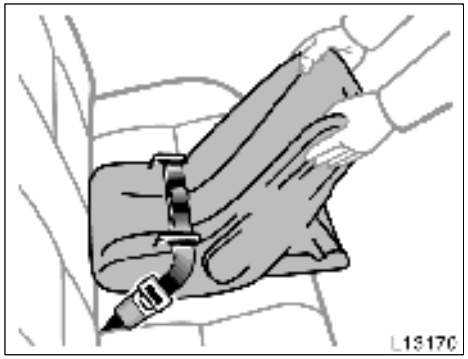
1. Run the center lap belt through or around the infant seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the lap belt.

CAUTION

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap belt is not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer immediately. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed.**

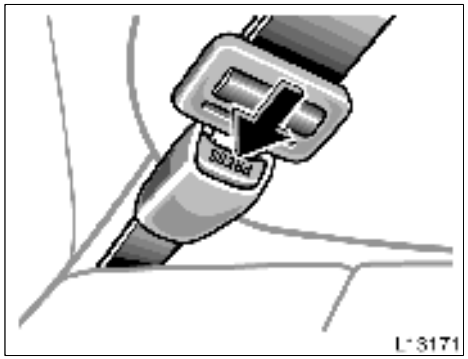


2. While pressing the infant seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, tighten the lap belt by pulling its free end to hold the infant seat securely.

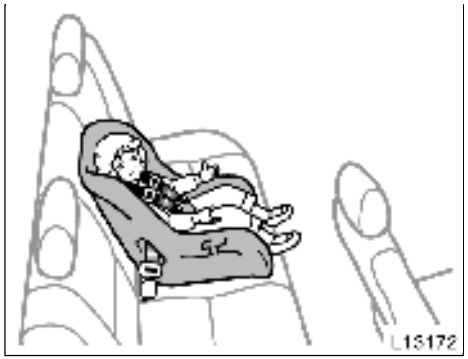


CAUTION

Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.



3. To remove the infant seat, press the buckle–release button.

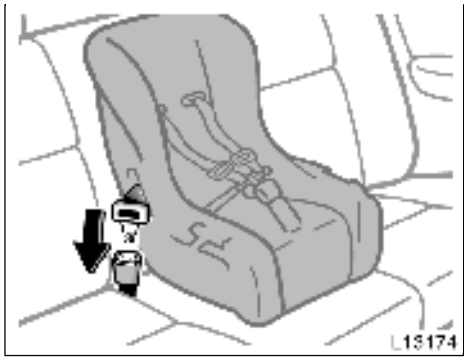


(B) CONVERTIBLE SEAT INSTALLATION

A convertible seat is used in forward–facing and rear–facing position depending on the child’s age and size. When installing, follow the manufacturer’s instructions about the applicable child’s age and size as well as directions for installing a child restraint system.

CAUTION

Do not put a rear–facing child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. This can cause severe injury to the child and front passenger in case of sudden braking or a collision.

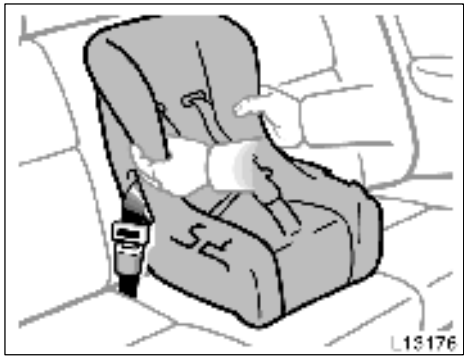


1. Run the center lap belt through or around the convertible seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the lap belt.

CAUTION

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap belt is not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer immediately. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed.**

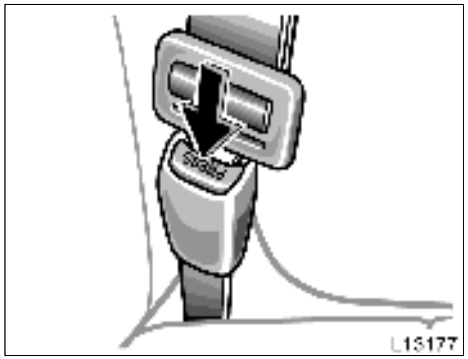
2. While pressing the convertible seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, tighten the lap belt by pulling its free end to hold the convertible seat securely.



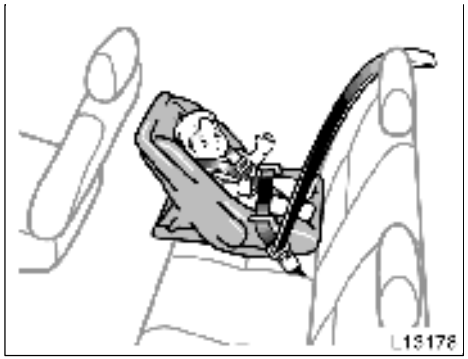
—Installation with 3–point type seat belt

CAUTION

Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.

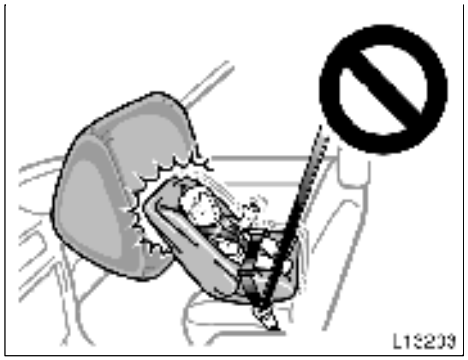


3. To remove the convertible seat, press the buckle–release button.



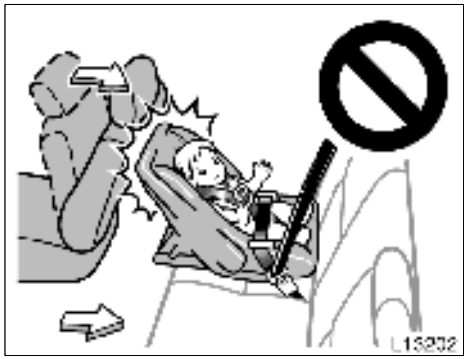
(A) INFANT SEAT INSTALLATION

An infant seat is used in rear–facing position only.

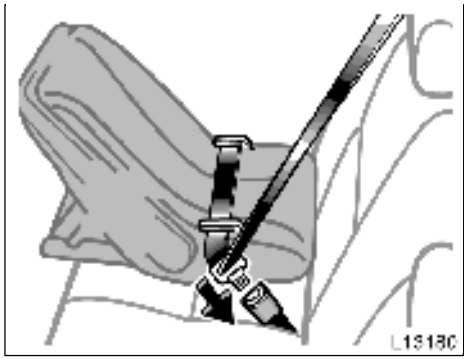


CAUTION

▶**Never put a rear–facing child restraint system on the front seat because the force of the rapid inflation of the passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.**



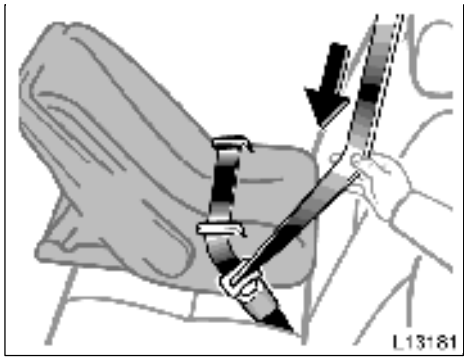
▶**Do not put a rear–facing child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. This can cause severe injury to the child and front passenger in case of sudden braking or a collision.**



1. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the infant seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

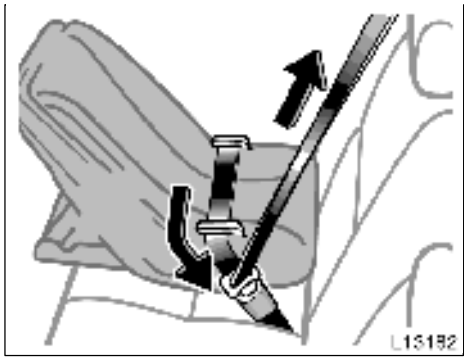
CAUTION

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer immediately. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed.**

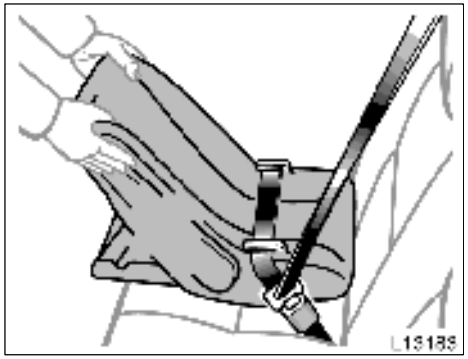


2. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted even slightly, it cannot be extended.

To hold the infant seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.

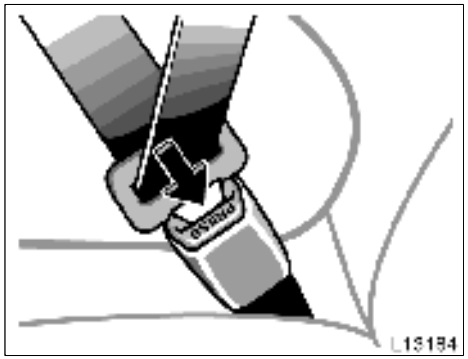


3. While pressing the infant seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the infant seat securely.

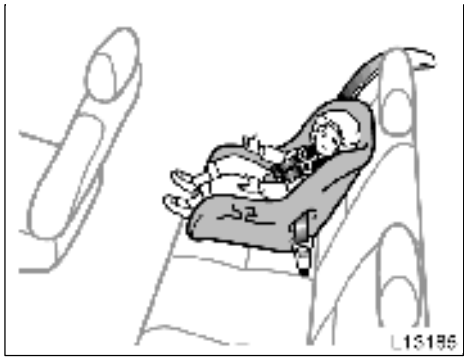


CAUTION

Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.

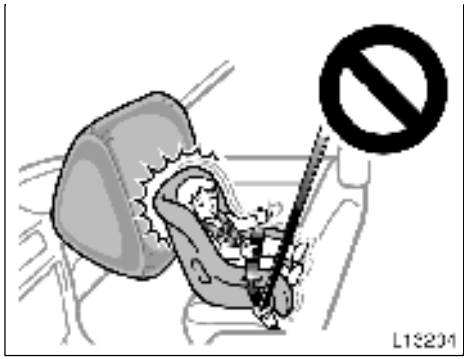


4. To remove the infant seat, press the buckle–release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger.



(B) CONVERTIBLE SEAT INSTALLATION

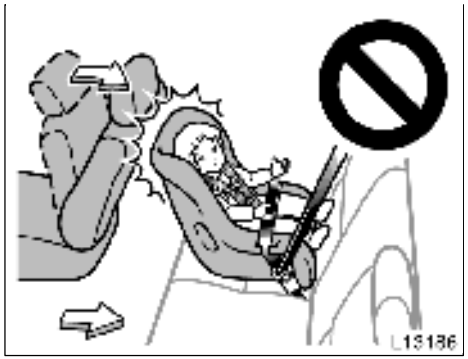
A convertible seat is used in forward–facing and rear–facing position depending on the child’s age and size. When installing, follow the manufacturer’s instructions about the applicable child’s age and size as well as directions for installing a child restraint system.



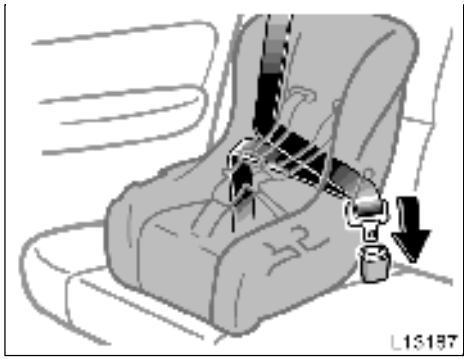
CAUTION

▶**Never put a rear–facing child restraint system on the front seat because the force of the rapid inflation of the passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.**

▶A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to put on the front seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the force of a deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child.



▶Do not put a rear–facing child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. This can cause severe injury to the child and front passenger in case of sudden braking or a collision.



1. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the convertible seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

CAUTION

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer immediately. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed.**

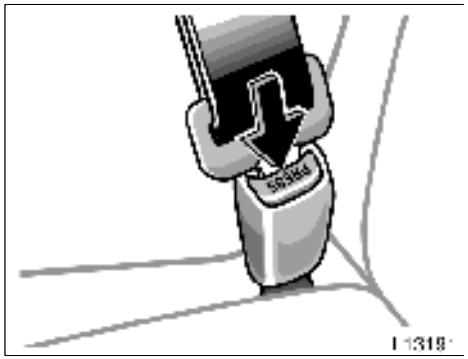
2. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted even slightly, it cannot be extended.

To hold the convertible seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.

3. While pressing the convertible seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the convertible seat securely.

CAUTION

Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.



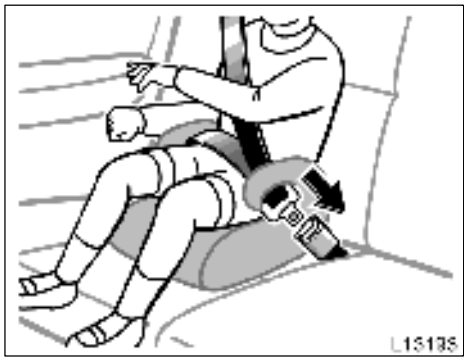
4. To remove the convertible seat, press the buckle–release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger.

(C) BOOSTER SEAT INSTALLATION

A booster seat is used in forward–facing position only.

CAUTION

A forward–facing child restraint system should be allowed to put on the front seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the force of a deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the child.



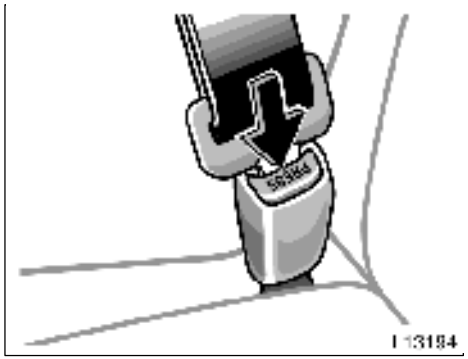
1. Sit the child on a booster seat. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the booster seat and child following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt.

Make sure the shoulder belt is correctly across the child’s shoulder and that the lap belt is positioned as low as possible on child’s hips. See “Seat belts” for details.

CAUTION

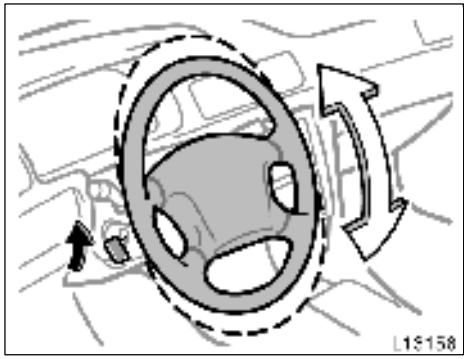
- ▶Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of child’s shoulder. The belt should be kept away from child’s neck, but not falling off child’s shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause serious injuries in a collision.
- ▶High–positioned lap belts and loose–fitting belts both could cause serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended result. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on hips as possible.
- ▶For child’s safety, do not place the shoulder belt under child’s arm.
- ▶After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.
- ▶Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.

▶If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from injury. Contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer immediately. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed.



2. To remove the child restraint system, press the buckle–release button and allow the belt to retract.

Tilt steering wheel



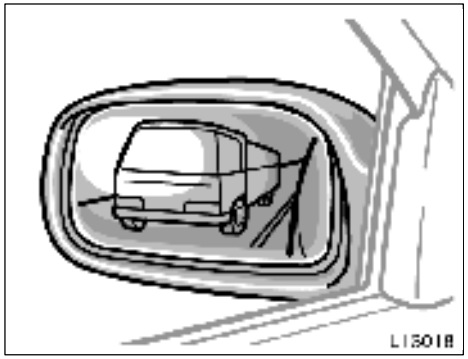
To change the steering wheel angle, hold the steering wheel, pull up the lock release lever, tilt the steering wheel to the desired angle and release the lever.

When the steering wheel is in a low position, it will spring up as you release the lock release lever.

CAUTION

- **Do not adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is moving.**
- **After adjusting the steering wheel, try moving it up and down to make sure it is locked in position.**

Outside rear view mirrors—



Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the side of your vehicle in the mirror.

—Power rear view mirror control

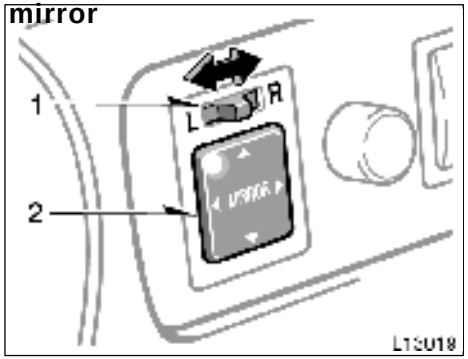
Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the outside rear view mirror on the passenger’s side. It is a convex mirror with a curved surface. Any object seen in a convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than when seen in a flat mirror.

On some models, when you push the rear window defogger switch, the heater panels in the outside rear view mirrors will quickly clear the mirror surface.

CAUTION

- **Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. It may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in personal injuries.**
- **Since the mirror surfaces can get hot, keep your hands off them when the defogger switch is on.**

Anti–glare inside rear view mirror

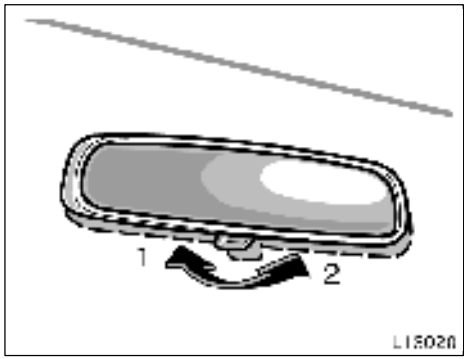


To adjust a mirror, use the switches.

1. Master switch—To select the mirror to be adjusted
   Place the switch at “L” (left) or “R” (right).
2. Control switch—To move the mirror Push the switch in the desired direction.

Mirror can be adjusted when key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

NOTICE
If ice should jam the mirror, do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de–icer to free the mirror.



Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the rear of your vehicle in the mirror.

To reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you during night driving, operate the lever on the lower edge of the mirror.

Daylight driving—Lever at position 1

The reflection in the mirror has greater clarity at this position.

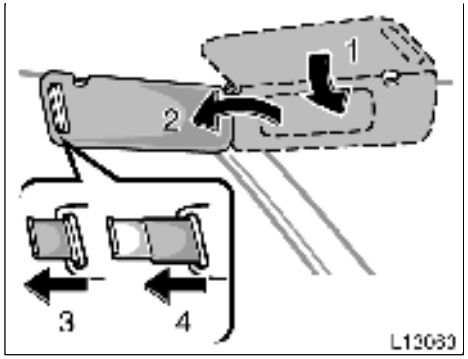
Night driving—Lever at position 2

Remember that by reducing glare you also lose some rear view clarity.

CAUTION

Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. It may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in personal injuries.

Sun visors—



To block out glare, move the sun visor.

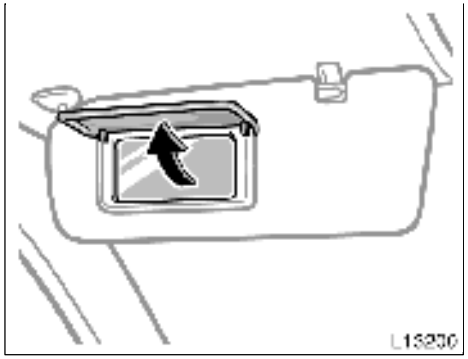
To block out glare from the front—Swing down the sun visor (position 1).

To block out glare from the side—Swing down the sun visor, remove it from the hook and swing it to the lateral side (position 2).

If glare comes from obliquely behind you, extend the plate at the end of the visor (to position 3 or 4).

CAUTION
Do not extend the plate at the end of the sun visor when the visor is in the position 1. It can cover the anti–glare inside rear view mirror and obstruct the rear view.

—Vanity mirrors



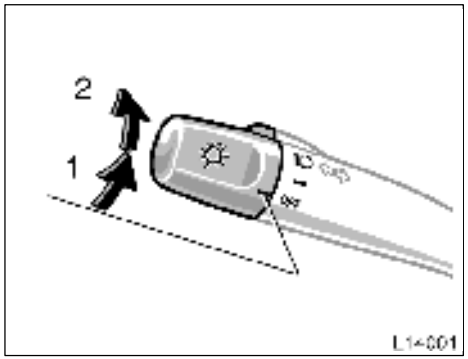
To use the vanity mirrors, swing down the sun visor and open the cover.

Part 1
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS—

Chapter 1–4
Lights, Wipers and Defogger

▶Headlights and turn signals
▶Emergency flashers
▶Instrument panel light control
▶Interior light
▶Ignition switch light
▶Windshield wipers and washer
▶Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

Headlights and turn signals



HEADLIGHTS

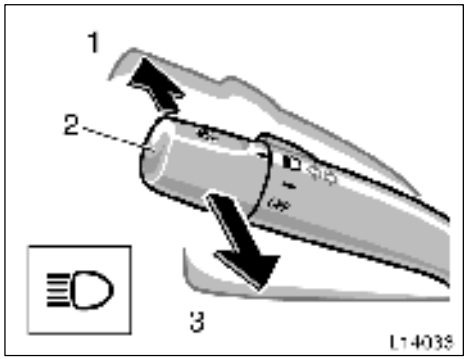
To turn on the following lights: Twist the headlight/turn signal lever knob.

Position 1—Parking, tail, license plate, side marker and instrument panel lights

Position 2—Headlights and all of the above

The lights automatically turn off when the driver’s door is opened with the ignition turned off. To turn them on again, turn the key to the “ON” position or actuate the headlight switch. If you are going to park for over one week, make sure the headlight switch is off.

NOTICE
To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a long period when the engine is not running.

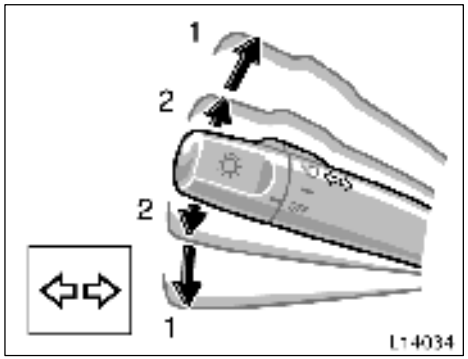


High–Low beams—For high beams, turn the headlights on and push the lever away from you (position 1). Pull the lever toward you (position 2) for low beams.

The headlight high beam indicator light (blue light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the high beams are on.

Flashing the high beam headlights (position 3)—Pull the lever all the way back. The high beam headlights turn off when you release the lever.

You can flash the high beam headlights with the knob turned to “OFF”.



TURN SIGNALS

To signal a turn, push the headlight/turn signal lever up or down to position 1.

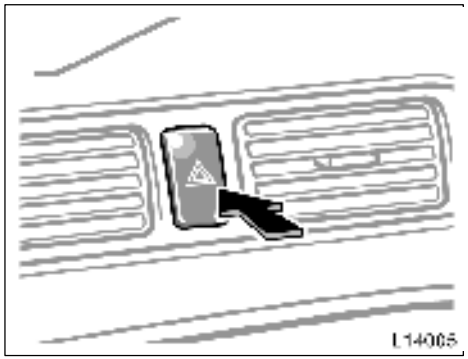
The key must be in the “ON” position.

The lever automatically returns after you make a turn, but you may have to return it by hand after you change lanes.

To signal a lane change, move the lever up or down to the pressure point (position 2) and hold it.

If the turn signal indicator lights (green lights) on the instrument panel flash faster than normal, a front or rear turn signal bulb is burned out.

Emergency flashers



To turn on the emergency flashers, push the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, push the switch once again.

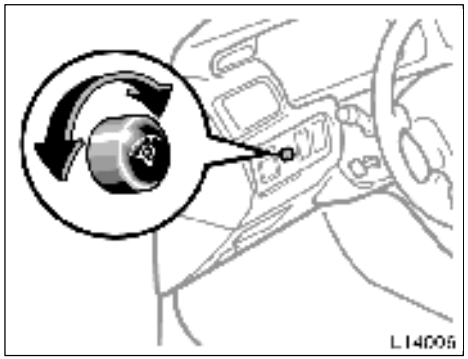
Turn on the emergency flashers to warn other drivers if your vehicle must be stopped where it might be a traffic hazard.

Always pull as far off the road as possible.

The turn signal light switch will not work when the emergency flashers are operating.

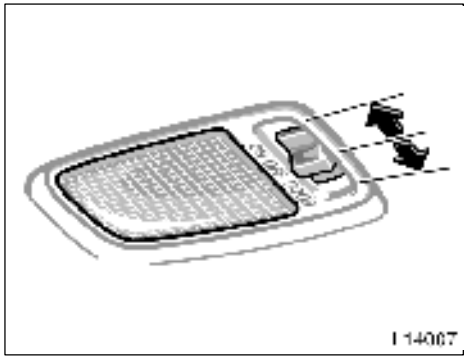
NOTICE
To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the switch on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Instrument panel light control



To adjust the brightness of the instrument panel lights, turn the knob.

Interior light



To turn on the interior light, slide the switch.

Windshield wipers and Washer

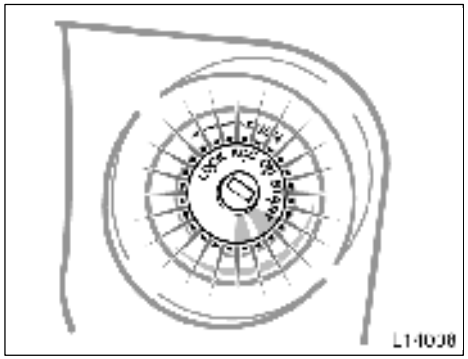
The door light switch has the following positions:

“ON”—Keeps the light on all the time.

“OFF”—Turns the light off.

“DOOR”—Turns the light on when any of the door is opened. The light goes off when all the doors are closed.

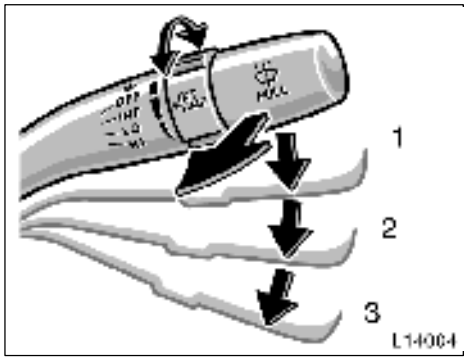
Ignition switch light



For easy access to the ignition switch, the ignition switch light comes on when any of the doors are opened.

The light remains on for a certain time after all the doors are closed.

When all the doors are locked or the ignition switch is turned to “ACC”, “ON” after all the doors are closed, the light fades out.



To turn on the windshield wipers, move the lever to the desired setting.

The key must be in the “ON” position.

Lever position	Speed setting
Position 1	Intermittent
Position 2	Slow
Position 3	Fast

With interval adjuster: The “INT TIME” band lets you adjust the wiping time interval when the wiper lever is in the intermittent position (position 1). Twist the band upward to increase the time between sweeps, and downward to decrease it.

To squirt washer fluid, pull the lever toward you.

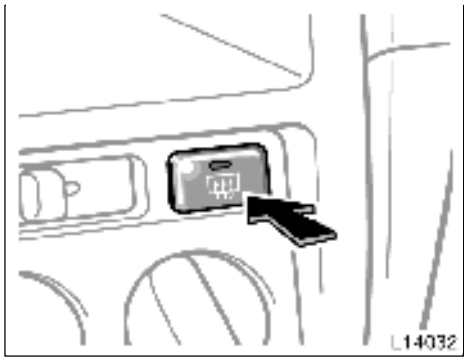
If the windshield wipers are off, they will operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

For instructions on how to add washer fluid, see “Adding washer fluid” in Chapter 7–3.

In freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before using the washer. This will help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on your windshield, which can block your vision.

NOTICE
Do not operate the wipers if the windshield is dry. It may scratch the glass.



To defog or defrost the rear window, push the switch.

The key must be in the “ON” position.

The thin heater wires on the inside of the rear window will quickly clear the surfaces. An indicator light will illuminate to indicate the defogger is operating.

On some models, heater panels in the outside rear view mirrors will also quickly clear the surfaces.

Push the switch once again to turn the defogger off.

The system will automatically shut off after the defogger has operated about 15 minutes.

CAUTION

Since the mirror surfaces can get hot keep your hands off them when the defogger switch is on.

Make sure you turn the defoggers off when the surfaces are clear. Leaving the defoggers on for a long time could cause the battery to discharge, especially during stop–and–go driving. The defoggers are not designed for drying rain water or for melting snow.

If the outside rear view mirrors are heavily coated with ice, use a spray de–icer before operating the switch.

NOTICE

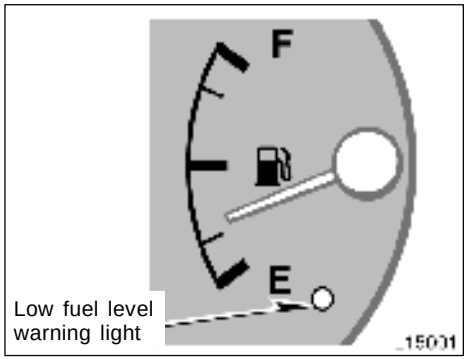
When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Part 1
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS—

Chapter 1–5
Gauges, Meters and Service reminder indicators

▶Fuel gauge
▶Engine coolant temperature gauge
▶Tachometer
▶Odometer and two trip meters
▶Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers

Fuel gauge



The gauge works when the ignition switch is on and indicates the approximate quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

Nearly full—Needle at “F”
Nearly empty—Needle at around 1/5 position

It is a good idea to keep the tank over 1/4 full.

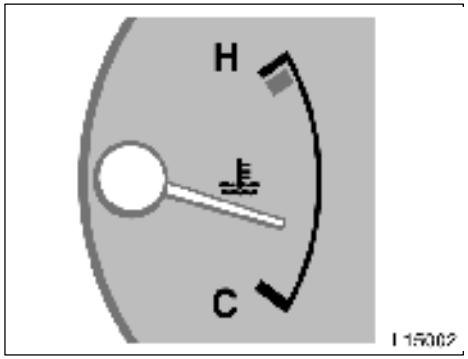
This fuel gauge has a non–return type needle which remains at the last indicated position when the ignition switch is turned off.

This gauge indicates the amount of fuel remaining in the tank is calculated from the pressure of the natural gas and the temperature inside the tank. The actual amount may be slightly above or below that indicated, depending on the outside temperature and environment.

If the low fuel level warning light comes on, fill the fuel tank as soon as possible. If you continue to drive the vehicle after the low fuel level warning light comes on, the light will begin to blink, and at the same time you will not be able to drive at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph).

Engine coolant temperature gauge

NOTICE
If the low fuel warning light begins to blink, the fuel tank will soon be empty. Move to a safe place as soon as possible.



The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature when the ignition switch is on. The engine operating temperature will vary with changes in weather and engine load.

If the needle moves into the red zone, your engine is too hot. If your vehicle overheats, stop your vehicle and allow the engine to cool.

Your vehicle may overheat during severe operating conditions, such as:

▶Driving up a long hill on a hot day.

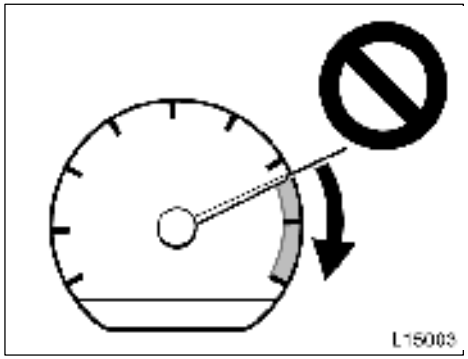
▶Reducing speed or stopping after high speed driving.

▶Idling for a long period with the air conditioning on in stop–and–go traffic.

▶Towing a trailer.

NOTICE
◦ ***Do not remove the thermostat in the engine cooling system as this may cause the engine to overheat. The thermostat is designed to control the flow of coolant to keep the temperature of the engine within the specified operating range.***
◦ ***Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. See “If your vehicle overheats” in Part 4.***

Tachometer

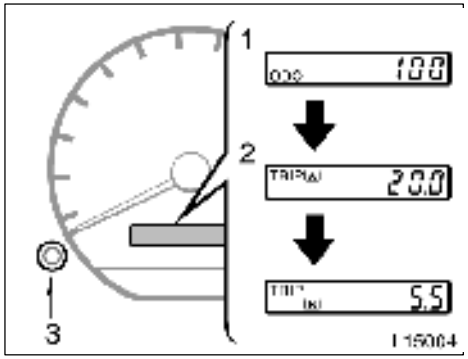


The tachometer indicates engine speed in thousands of rpm (revolutions per minute). Use it while driving to select correct shift points and to prevent engine lugging and overrevving.

Driving with the engine running too fast causes excessive engine wear and poor fuel economy. Remember, in most cases the slower the engine speed, the greater the fuel economy.

NOTICE
Do not let the indicator needle get into the red zone. This may cause severe engine damage.

Odometer and two trip meters



This meter displays the odometer and two trip meters.

1. Odometer—It shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.
2. Two trip meters—They show two different distances independently driven since the last time each trip meter was set to zero.

   You can use one trip meter to calculate the fuel economy and the other to measure the distance on each trip. All trip meter data is cancelled if the electrical power source is disconnected.

Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers

3. Trip meter reset knob—It can reset the two trip meters to zero, and also change the meter display.

   To change the meter display, quickly push and release the knob. The meter display changes in the order from the odometer to trip meter A to trip meter B, then back to the odometer each time you push.

   To reset the trip meter A to zero, display the meter A reading, then push and hold the knob until the meter is set to zero. The same process can be applied for resetting the trip meter B.

If the indicator or buzzer below comes on...		Do this.
(a)	BRAKE	If parking brake is off, stop and check.
(b)	(Indicator and buzzer)	Fasten seat belt.
(c)		Stop and check.
(d)		Take vehicle to authorized Toyota CNG dealer.
(e)	Low fuel level warning light	Fill the tank up.
(f)		Stop and check.

If the indicator or buzzer below comes on...		Do this.
(g)	ABS	Take vehicle to authorized Toyota CNG dealer.
(h)		Close all doors.
(i)		Replace bulb.
(j)		Take vehicle to authorized Toyota CNG dealer immediately.
(k)		Add washer fluid.
(l)	Key reminder buzzer	Remove key.

(a) Brake System Warning Light

This light has the following functions:

Parking brake reminder

If this light is on, make sure the parking brake is fully released. The light should go off.

Low brake fluid level warning

If this light comes on and stays on while you are driving, slow down and pull off the road. Then stop the vehicle carefully. Remember that stopping distance and pedal effort may be increased. There may be a problem somewhere in the brake system. Check the fluid level of the see–through reservoir.

To make sure the parking brake has not caused the warning light to come on, check to see that the parking brake is fully released.

If the brake fluid level is low...

At a safe place, test your brakes by starting and stopping.

▶If you judge that the brakes still work adequately, drive cautiously to the nearest authorized Toyota CNG dealer or shop for repairs.

▶If the brakes are not working, have the vehicle towed in for repairs. (For towing information, see Part 4.)

CAUTION

It is dangerous to continue driving normally when the brake fluid level is low.

If the brake fluid level is correct...

Have the warning system checked by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer.

(b) Seat Belt Reminder Light and Buzzer

This light and buzzer remind you to buckle up the driver’s seat belt.

Once the ignition key is turned to “ON” or “START”, the reminder light and buzzer come on if the driver’s seat belt is not fastened. Unless the driver fastens the belt, the light stays on and the buzzer stops after about 4 to 8 seconds.

(c) Discharge Warning Light

This light warns that the battery is being discharged.

If it comes on while you are driving, there is a problem somewhere in the charging system.

The engine ignition will continue to operate, however, until the battery is discharged. Turn off the air conditioning, blower, radio, etc., and drive directly to the nearest authorized Toyota CNG dealer or repair shop.

NOTICE
Do not continue driving if the engine drive belt is broken or loose.

(d) Malfunction Indicator Lamp

This lamp warns that there is a problem somewhere in your engine or automatic transmission electrical system.

If it comes on while you are driving, have your vehicle checked/repaired by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer as soon as possible.

(e) Low Fuel Level Warning Light

This light comes on when the amount of natural gas remaining in the tank drops to about 1/5.

If you continue to drive the vehicle after the low fuel level warning light comes on, the light will begin to blink, and at the same time you will not be able to drive at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph).

When the outside temperature is below –30°C (–22°F), the fuel gauge may indicate an amount less than actual amount and the indicator may come on.

NOTICE
If the low fuel warning light begins to blink, the fuel tank will soon be empty. Move to a safe place as soon as possible.

(f) Low Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light warns that the engine oil pressure is too low.

If it flickers or stays on while you are driving, pull off the road to a safe place and stop the engine immediately. Call your authorized Toyota CNG dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

The light may occasionally flicker when the engine is idling or it may come on briefly after a hard stop. There is no cause for concern if it then goes out when the engine is accelerated slightly.

The light may come on when the oil level is extremely low. It is not designed to indicate low oil level, and the oil level must be checked using the level dipstick.

NOTICE
Do not drive the vehicle with the warning light on—even for one block. It may ruin the engine.

(g) “ABS” Warning Light

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in your anti–lock brake system.

If the light comes on while you are driving, have your vehicle checked by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer as soon as possible.

The light will come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. After a few seconds, the light will go off.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the brake system operates conventionally but anti–lock brake system is not assisting brake performance so that the wheels can lock–up during sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

(h) Open Door Warning Light

This light remains on until all the doors and back door are completely closed.

(i) Rear Light Failure Warning Light

If this light comes on when the headlight switch is turned on (at the first or second clickstop), it indicates that one or more of the tail lights are burned out.

If it comes on when the brake pedal is depressed, one or more stop lights are burned out.

Have defective bulbs replaced as soon as possible.

(j) SRS Warning Light

This light will come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position. After about 6 seconds, the light will go off. This means the systems of the airbag and front seat belt pretensioner are operating properly.

The warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the parts monitored by the warning light system. Contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

▶The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position or remains on.

▶The light comes on or flashes while driving.

(k) Low Windshield Washer Fluid Level Warning Light

The light warns that the windshield washer fluid level is too low. Add washer fluid at your earliest opportunity. (For instructions, see “Adding washer fluid” in Chapter 7–3.)

(l) Key Reminder Buzzer

This buzzer reminds you to remove the key when you open the driver’s door with the ignition key in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

CHECKING SERVICE REMINDER INDICATORS (except the low fuel level warning light and low windshield washer fluid level warning light)

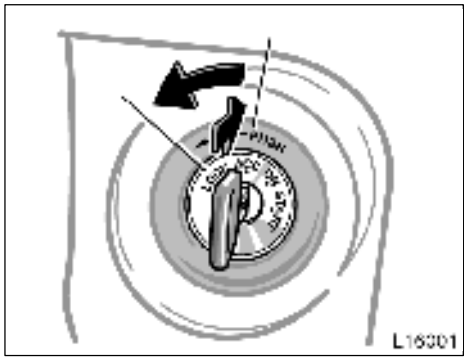
1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Open one of the doors.
   The open door warning light should come on.
3. Close the door.
   The open door warning light should go off.
4. Turn the ignition key to “ACC”.
   The SRS warning light should come on. It goes off after about 6 seconds.
5. Turn the ignition key to “ON”, but do not start the engine.
   All the service reminder indicators except the open door warning light, SRS warning light and low windshield washer fluid level warning light should come on. The “ABS” warning light goes off after a few seconds.

If any service reminder indicator or warning buzzer does not function as described above, either the bulb is burned out or the circuit is in need of repair. Have it checked by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer as soon as possible.

Part 1
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS—

Chapter 1–6
Ignition switch, Transmission and Parking brake

▶Ignition switch with steering lock
▶Automatic transmission
▶Parking brake
▶Cruise control



“START”—Starter motor on. The key will return to the “ON” position when released.

For starting tips, see Part 3.

“ON”—Engine on and all accessories on.

This is the normal driving position.

“ACC”—Accessories such as the radio operate, but the engine is off.

If you leave the key in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position and open the driver’s door, a buzzer will remind you to remove the key.

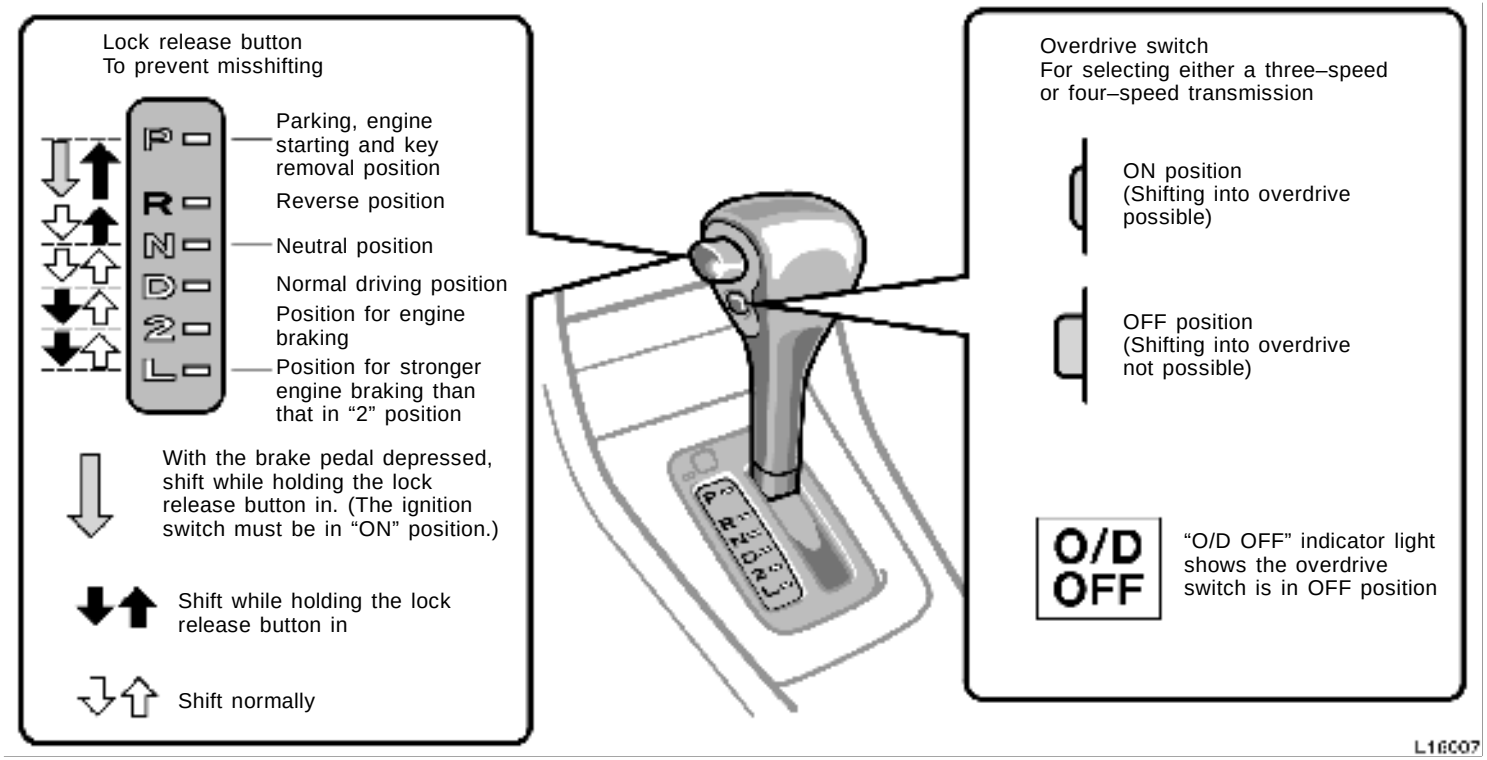
“LOCK”—Engine is off and the steering wheel is locked. The key can be removed only at this position.

You must push in the key to turn the key from “ACC” to the “LOCK” position. The selector lever must be put in the “P” position before pushing the key.

When starting the engine, the key may seem stuck at the “LOCK” position. To free it, first be sure the key is pushed all the way in, and then rock the steering wheel slightly while turning the key gently.

NOTICE
Do not leave the key in the “ON” position if the engine is not running. The battery will discharge and the ignition could be damaged.

Automatic transmission



Vehicles with cruise control—When the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift the transmission by turning off the overdrive switch, engine braking will

not be applied because the cruise control is not cancelled. For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see “Cruise control” in this chapter.

Your automatic transmission has a shift lock system to minimize the possibility of incorrect operation. This means you can only shift out of “P” position when the brake pedal is depressed (with the ignition switch in “ON” position and the lock release button depressed).

(a) Normal driving

1. Start the engine as instructed in “How to start the engine” in Part 3. The transmission must be in “P” or “N”.
2. With your foot holding down the brake pedal, shift the selector lever to “D”.

When the lever is in the “D” position, the automatic transmission system will select the most suitable gear for the running conditions such as normal cruising, hill climbing, hard towing, etc.

Always turn the overdrive switch on for better fuel economy and quieter driving. If the engine coolant temperature is low, the transmission will not shift into overdrive gear even with the overdrive switch on.

CAUTION
Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting.

3. Release the parking brake and brake pedal. Depress the accelerator pedal slowly for smooth starting.

(b) Using engine braking

To use engine braking, you can downshift the transmission as follows:

- ▶Turn off the overdrive switch. The “O/D OFF” indicator light will come on and the transmission will downshift to the third gear.
- ▶Shift into the “2” position. The transmission will downshift to the second gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than 106 km/h (66 mph), and more powerful engine braking will be obtained.
- ▶Shift into the “L” position. The transmission will downshift to the first gear When the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than 47 km/h (29 mph), and maximum engine braking will be applied.

Vehicles with cruise control—When the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift the transmission by turning off the overdrive switch, engine braking is not applied because the cruise control is not cancelled.

For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see “Cruise control” in this chapter.

CAUTION

Be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting could cause the vehicle to spin or skid.

(c) Using “2” and “L” positions

The “2” and “L” positions are used for strong engine braking as described previously.

With the selector lever in “2” or “L”, you can start the vehicle in motion as with the lever in “D”.

With the selector lever in “2”, the vehicle will start in the first gear and automatically shift to the second gear.

With the selector lever in “L”, the transmission is engaged in the first gear.

NOTICE
◦ ***Be careful not to overrev the engine. Watch the tachometer to keep engine rpm from going into the red zone. The approximate maximum allowable speed for each position is given below for your reference:*** ***“2” . . . . . 119 km/h (74 mph)*** ***“L” . . . . . 66 km/h (41 mph)*** ◦ ***Do not continue hill climbing or hard towing for a long time in the “2” or “L” position. This may cause severe automatic transmission damage from overheating. To prevent such damage, “D” position should be used in hill climbing or hard towing.***

(d) Backing up

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. With the brake pedal held down with your foot, shift the selector lever to the “R” position.

NOTICE
Never shift into reverse while the vehicle is moving.

(e) Parking

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Pull the parking brake lever up fully to securely apply the parking brake.
3. With the brake pedal pressed down, shift the selector lever to the “P” position.

CAUTION

While the vehicle is moving, never attempt to move the selector lever into “P” position under any circumstances. Serious mechanical damage and loss of vehicle control may result.

(f) Good driving practice

- If the transmission repeatedly shifts up and down between the third gear and overdrive when climbing a gentle slope, the overdrive switch should be turned off. Be sure to turn the switch on immediately afterward.
- When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use overdrive.

CAUTION

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

NOTICE

Do not hold the vehicle on an upgrade with the accelerator pedal. It can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

(g) Rocking your vehicle if stuck

CAUTION

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock your vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

NOTICE

If you rock your vehicle, observe the following precautions to prevent damage to the transmission and other parts.

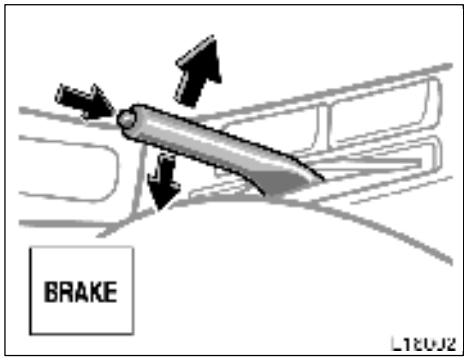
- ***Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever or before the transmission is completely shifted to forward or reverse gear.***
- ***Do not race the engine and avoid spinning the wheels.***

- ***If your vehicle remains stuck after rocking the vehicle several times, consider other ways such as towing.***

(h) If you cannot shift the selector lever out of “P” position

If you cannot shift the selector lever from “P” position even though the brake pedal is depressed, use the shift lock override button. For instructions, see “If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever” in Part 4.

Parking brake



When parking, firmly apply the parking brake to avoid inadvertent creeping.

To set: Pull up the lever. For better holding power, first depress the brake pedal and hold it while setting the parking brake.
To release: Pull up the lever slightly, press the thumb button, and lower.

To remind you that the parking brake is set, the parking brake reminder light in the instrument panel remains on until you release the parking brake.

CAUTION
Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.

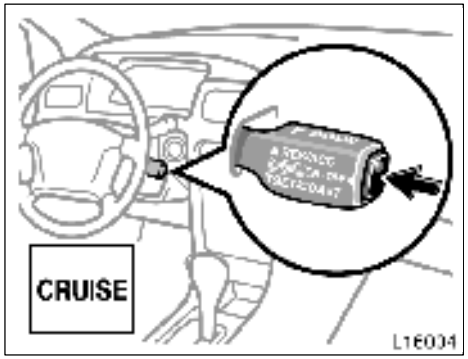
Cruise control

The cruise control allows you to cruise the vehicle at a desired speed over 40 km/h (25 mph) even with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Your cruising speed can be maintained up or down grades within the limits of engine performance, although a slight speed change may occur when driving up or down the grades. On steeper hills, a greater speed change will occur so it is better to drive without the cruise control.

CAUTION

- **To help maintain maximum control of your vehicle, do not use the cruise control when driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow–covered) or winding roads.**
- **Avoid vehicle speed increases when driving downhill. If the vehicle speed is too fast in relation to the cruise control set speed, cancel the cruise control then downshift the transmission to use engine braking to slow down.**

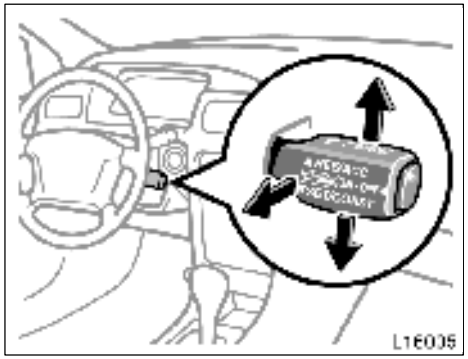


TURNING ON THE SYSTEM

To operate the cruise control, press the “CRUISE ON·OFF” button. This turns the system on. The indicator light in the instrument panel shows that you can now set the vehicle at a desired cruising speed. Another press will turn the system completely off.

CAUTION

To avoid accidental cruise control engagement, keep the “CRUISE ON·OFF” switch off when not using the cruise control.



SETTING AT A DESIRED SPEED

The transmission must be in “D” before you set the cruise control speed.

Bring your vehicle to the desired speed, push the lever down in the “SET/COAST” direction and release it. This sets the vehicle at that speed. If the speed is not satisfactory, tap the lever up for a faster speed, or tap it down for a slower speed.

Each tap changes the set speed by 1.6 km/h (1.0 mph). You can now take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you need acceleration—for example, when passing—depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the set speed. When you release it, the vehicle will return to the speed set prior to the acceleration.

CANCELLING THE PRESET SPEED

You can cancel the preset speed by:

a. Pulling the lever in the “CANCEL” direction and releasing it.
b.
Depressing the brake pedal.

If the vehicle speed falls below about 40 km/h (25 mph), the preset speed will automatically cancel out.

If the vehicle speed drops 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset speed, the preset speed will also automatically cancel out.

If the preset speed automatically cancels out other than for the above cases, have your vehicle checked by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer at the earliest opportunity.

RESETTING TO A FASTER SPEED

Push the lever up in the “RES/ACC” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held up, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

However, a faster way to reset is to accelerate the vehicle and then push the lever down in the “SET/COAST” direction.

RESETTING TO A SLOWER SPEED

Push the lever down in the “SET/COAST” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held down, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.

However, a faster way to reset is to depress the brake pedal and then push the lever down in the “SET/COAST” direction.

Even if you turn off the overdrive switch, with the cruise control on, engine braking will not be applied because the cruise control is not cancelled. To decrease the vehicle speed, reset to a slower speed with the cruise control lever or depress the brake pedal. If you use the brake pedal, cruise control is cancelled.

RESUMING THE PRESET SPEED

If the preset speed is cancelled by pulling the control lever or by depressing the brake pedal or clutch pedal, pushing the lever up in the “RES/ACC” direction will restore the speed set prior to cancellation.

However, once the vehicle speed falls below about 40 km/h (25 mph), the preset speed will not be resumed.

CRUISE CONTROL FAILURE WARNING

If the “CRUISE” indicator light in the instrument cluster flashes when using the cruise control, press the “CRUISE ON·OFF” button to turn the system off and then press it again to turn it on.

If any of the following conditions then occurs, there is some trouble in the cruise control system.

▶The indicator light does not come on.

▶The indicator light flashes again.

▶The indicator light goes out after it comes on.

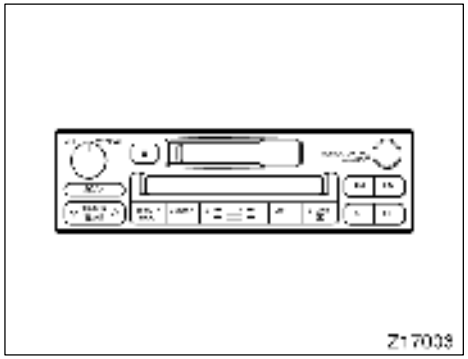
If this is the case, contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer and have your vehicle inspected.

Reference

Part 1
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS—

Chapter 1–7
Car audio system

▶Reference
▶Using your audio system
▶Car audio system operating hints



Using your audio system—Some basics

AM/FM/ETR radio/cassette player/compact disc auto changer controller

This section describes some of the basic features on Toyota audio systems. Some information may not pertain to your system.

Your audio system works when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF

Push “VOL/PWR” to turn the audio system on and off.

Push “AM”, “FM”, “TAPE” or “CD” to turn on that function without pushing “VOL/PWR”.

You can turn on each player by inserting a cassette tape or compact disc.

You can turn off each player by ejecting the cassette tape or compact disc. If the audio system was previously off, then the entire audio system will be turned off when you eject the cassette tape or compact disc. If the another function was previously playing, it will come on again.

SWITCHING BETWEEN FUNCTIONS

Push “AM”, “FM”, “TAPE” or “CD” if the system is already on but you want to switch from one function to another.

TONE AND BALANCE

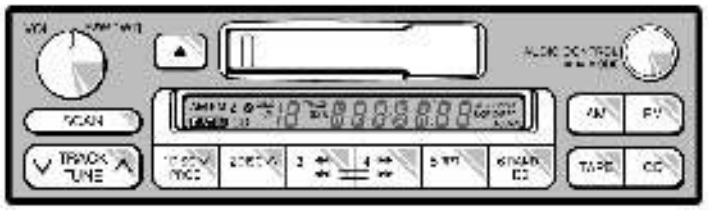
For details about your system’s tone and balance controls, see the description of your own system.

Tone

How good an audio program sounds to you is largely determined by the mix of the treble and bass levels. In fact, different kinds of music and vocal programs usually sound better with different mixes of treble and bass.

Balance

A good balance of the left and right stereo channels and of the front and rear



Z17009

listing that follows.

1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station (see “TUNE” button). Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The button number will appear on the display.

To tune in to a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

These systems can store one AM and two FM stations for each button (The display will show “AM”, “FM1” or “FM2” when you push “AM” or “FM”).

⏏ (Eject button)

Push this button to eject a cassette.

After you turn the ignition to “LOCK”, you will be able to eject a cassette but you will not be able to reinsert it.

◀◀/▶▶(Reverse/Fast forward buttons)

Cassette Player

Push the fast forward button to fast forward a cassette tape. “FF” will appear on the display. Push the reverse button to rewind a tape. “REW” will appear on the display.

To stop the tape while it is fast forwarding, push the fast forward button or “TAPE”; to stop the tape while it is rewinding, push the reverse button or “TAPE”.

If a tape side rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast forwards completely, the cassette player will play the other side of the tape, using the auto–reverse feature.

Compact Disc Player

If you want to fast forward or reverse through a compact disc track, push and hold in the fast forward or reverse button. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

AM

Push “AM” to switch the AM band. “AM” will appear on the display.

If the audio system is off, you can turn on the radio by pushing “AM”. Also, push “AM” to switch from cassette or compact disc operation to radio operation.

AUDIO CONTROL / MODE

Manual tone adjustment function—

This knob is used to adjust the tone manually.

For low–pitch tone adjustment, push “AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until “BAS” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from “BAS –5” to “BAS 5”.

For high–pitch tone adjustment, push “AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until “TRE” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to suit your preference.

The display will show the range from “TRE –5” to “TRE 5”.

Sound balance adjustment function—

This knob is also used to adjust the sound balance between the front and rear, and the right and left speakers.

For front/rear adjustment, push “AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until “FAd” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the front/rear balance.

The display will show the range from “FAd F7” to “FAd R7”.

For left/right adjustment, push “AUDIO CONTROL / MODE” repeatedly until “BAL” appears on the display. Then turn the knob to adjust the left/right balance.

The display will show the range from “BAL L7” to “BAL R7”.

CD (Compact Disc)

Push “CD” to switch from radio or cassette operation to compact disc operation. If the audio system is off, you can turn on the compact disc player by pushing “CD”. In both cases, a disc must already be loaded in the player.

When the audio is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track or, track and disc number currently being played. Each time you push “CD”, the system changes between single disc player and automatic changer.

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display one of the six following error messages.

If “WAIT” appears on the display, it indicates inside the player unit may be too hot due to the very high ambient temperature. Remove the disc or magazine from the player and allow the player to cool down.

If “Err 1” appears on the display, it indicates the disc is dirty, damaged, or it was inserted up–side down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly.

If “Err 2” appears on the display, it indicates no disc is loaded inside the magazine, insert a disc.

If “Err 3” or “Err 4” on the display, it indicates there is a trouble inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

If “OPEn” appears on the display, it indicates the compact disc auto changer lid is open. Close the compact disc auto changer lid.

If the malfunction is not rectified, take your vehicle to your authorized Toyota CNG dealer.

DISC ±∧

Compact disc auto changer only—

By using this button, you can select a disc you wish to listen to.

Push either side of the button until the number of the disc you want to listen to appears on the display.

Dolby° B NR*

If you are listening to a tape that was recorded with Dolby° B Noise Reduction, push the button marked with the double–D symbol. The double–D symbol will appear on the display. Push the button again to turn off Dolby° B NR.

The Dolby NR mode reduces tape noise by about 10 dB. For best sound reproduction, play your tapes with this button on or off according to the mode used for recording the tape.

*: Dolby noise reduction manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. “DOLBY” and the double D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

FM

Push “FM” to switch the FM band. “FM1” or “FM2” will appear on the display. This system allows you to set twelve FM stations, two for each button.

If the audio system is off, you can turn on the radio by pushing “FM”. Also, push “FM” to switch from cassette or compact disc operation to radio operation.

PROG (Program)

Push “PROG” to select the other side of a cassette tape. The display indicates which side is currently selected (“ ” indicates top side, “ ” indicates bottom side).

Auto–reverse feature: After the cassette player reaches the end of a tape side, it automatically reverses and begins to play the other side. This is true whether the cassette was playing or fast forwarding.

RAND (Random)

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order, or only listen to the tracks on a specific compact disc in random order.

Random playing for the tracks on a disc: Quickly push and release “RAND”. “RAND” will appear on the display. The disc you are listening to will play in random order. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will play all the tracks in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push the “RAND” a second time.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Random playing for all the tracks in the magazine:
Push and hold “RAND” until you hear a beep. “D·RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push “RAND” a second time.

RPT (Repeat)

There are two repeat features—you can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:
Quickly push and release “RPT” while the track is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will repeat the whole disc. When the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Repeating a disc:
Push and hold “RPT” until you hear a beep. “D·RPT” will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the top track of the disc and replay.

This process will be continued until you push the button again to turn off the repeat feature.

SCAN

Radio

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:
Push and hold “SCAN” until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for a few seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To select a station, push “SCAN” a second time.

To scan all the frequencies:
Quickly push and release “SCAN”. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the radio will scan the preset stations. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for a few seconds, and then scan again. To select a station, push “SCAN” a second time.

Compact disc player

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning for the tracks on a disc:
Quickly push and release “SCAN”. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. If you hear a beep, you held the button too long, and the player will scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine. To select a track, push the “SCAN” a second time. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

Compact disc auto changer only—

Scanning for the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:
Push and hold “SCAN” until you hear a beep. “D·SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will perform the first track of the next disc. To select a disc, push the “SCAN” a second time. If the player has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

ST (Stereo reception) display

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. “ST” appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

TAPE

Push “TAPE” to switch from radio or compact disc operation to cassette operation. If the audio system is off, you can turn on the cassette player by pushing “TAPE”. In both cases, a cassette must already be loaded in the player.

TRACK (Track up/down button): Compact disc player

By using this button, you can skip up or down to a different track.

Push either side of the track button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, push the down side of the button one time, quickly.

TUNE

Tuning

Your Toyota has an electronic tuning radio (ETR). Push and release the “∧” (up) or “±” (down) side of “TUNE” to step up or down the station band. (If you hear a beep, you held the button too long and the radio will go into the seek mode.)

Car audio system operating hints

Seeking

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek a station, push and hold the “∧” or “±” side of “TUNE” until you hear a beep. Do this again to find another station.

VOL/PWR (Volume/Power)

Push “VOL/PWR” to turn the audio system on and off. Turn “VOL/PWR” to adjust the volume.

NOTICE
To ensure the correct audio system operation: ® ***Be careful not to spill beverages over the audio system.*** ® ***Do not put anything other than a cassette tape into the slot.*** ® ***The use of cellular phone inside or near the vehicle may cause a noise from the speakers of the audio system which you are listening to. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.***

RADIO RECEPTION

Usually, a problem with radio reception does not mean there is a problem with your radio—it is just the normal result of conditions outside the vehicle.

For example, nearby buildings and terrain can interfere with FM reception. Power lines or telephone wires can interfere with AM signals. And of course, radio signals have a limited range, and the farther you are from a station, the weaker its signal will be. In addition, reception conditions change constantly as your vehicle moves.

Here are some common reception problems that probably do not indicate a problem with your radio:

FM

Fading and drifting stations—Generally, the effective range of FM is about 40 km (25 miles). Once outside this range, you may notice fading and drifting, which increase with the distance from the radio transmitter. They are often accompanied by distortion.

Multi–path—FM signals are reflective, making it possible for two signals to reach your antenna at the same time. If this happens, the signals will cancel each other out, causing a momentary flutter or loss of reception.

Static and fluttering—These occur when signals are blocked by buildings, trees, or other large objects. Increasing the bass level may reduce static and fluttering.

Station swapping—If the FM signal you are listening to is interrupted or weakened, and there is another strong station nearby on the FM band, your radio may tune in the second station until the original signal can be picked up again.

AM

Fading—AM broadcasts are reflected by the upper atmosphere—especially at night. These reflected signals can interfere with those received directly from the radio station, causing the radio station to sound alternately strong and weak.

Station interference—When a reflected signal and a signal received directly from a radio station are very nearly the same frequency, they can interfere with each other, making it difficult to hear the broadcast.

Static—AM is easily affected by external sources of electrical noise, such as high tension power lines, lightening, or electrical motors. This results in static.

CARING FOR YOUR CASSETTE PLAYER AND TAPES

For high performance from your cassette player and tapes:

Clean the tape head and other parts regularly.

▶A dirty tape head or tape path can decrease sound quality and tangle your cassette tapes. The easiest way to clean them is by using a cleaning tape. (A wet type is recommended.)

Use high–quality cassettes.

▶Low–quality cassette tapes can cause many problems, including poor sound, inconsistent playing speed, and constant auto–reversing. They can also get stuck or tangled in the cassette player.

▶Do not use a cassette if it has been damaged or tangled or if its label is peeling off.

▶Do not leave a cassette in the player if you are not listening to it, especially if it is hot outside.

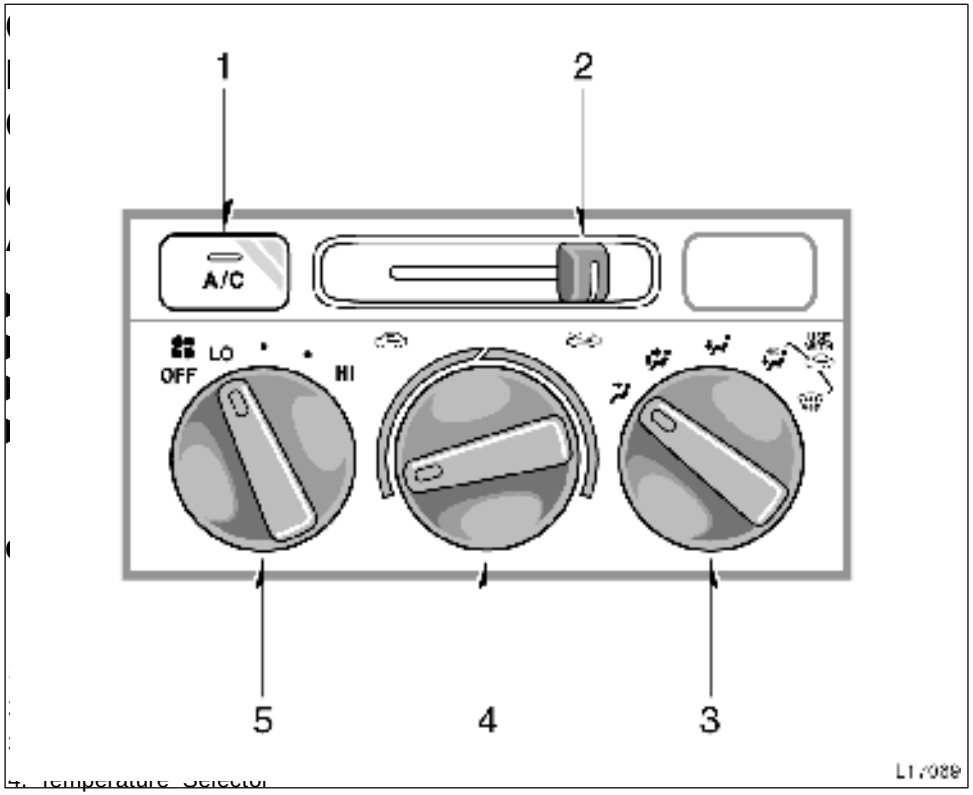
▶Store cassettes in their cases and out of direct sunlight.

▶Avoid using cassettes with a total playing time longer than 100 minutes (50 minutes per side). The tape used in these cassettes is thin and could get stuck or tangled in the cassette player.

’99camry CNG

clix

Part 1



4. Temperature Selector

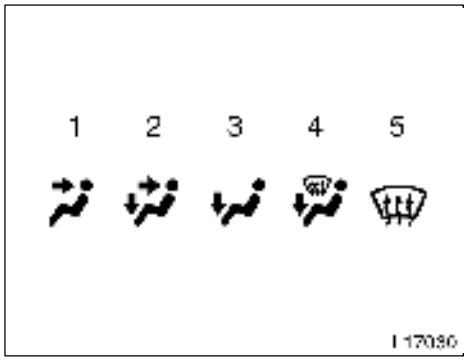
5. Fan Speed Selector

Fan speed selector

Turn the knob to adjust the fan speed—to the right to increase, to the left to decrease.

Temperature selector

Turn the knob to adjust the temperature—to the right to warm, to the left to cool.



Air flow selector

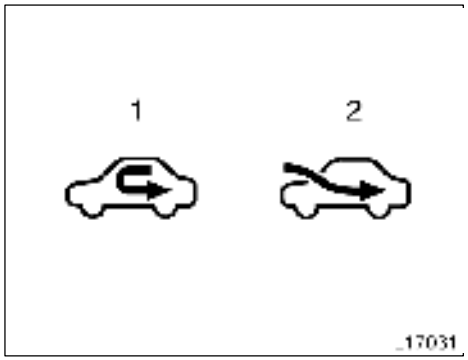
Turn the knob to select the vents used for air flow.

1. **Panel—**Air flows mainly from the instrument panel vents.
2. **Bi–level—**Air flows from both the floor vents and the instrument panel vents.
3. **Floor—**Air flows mainly from the floor vents.
4. **Floor/Windshield—**Air flows mainly from the floor vents and windshield vents. Use with the air intake selector positioned in Fresh.

5. **Windshield—**Air flows mainly from the windshield vents.
   Use with the air intake selector positioned in Fresh.

For details about air flow selector settings, see the illustration after “A/C” button.

Turning the Air Flow Selector to windshield position turns on the defroster to clear the front view more quickly.



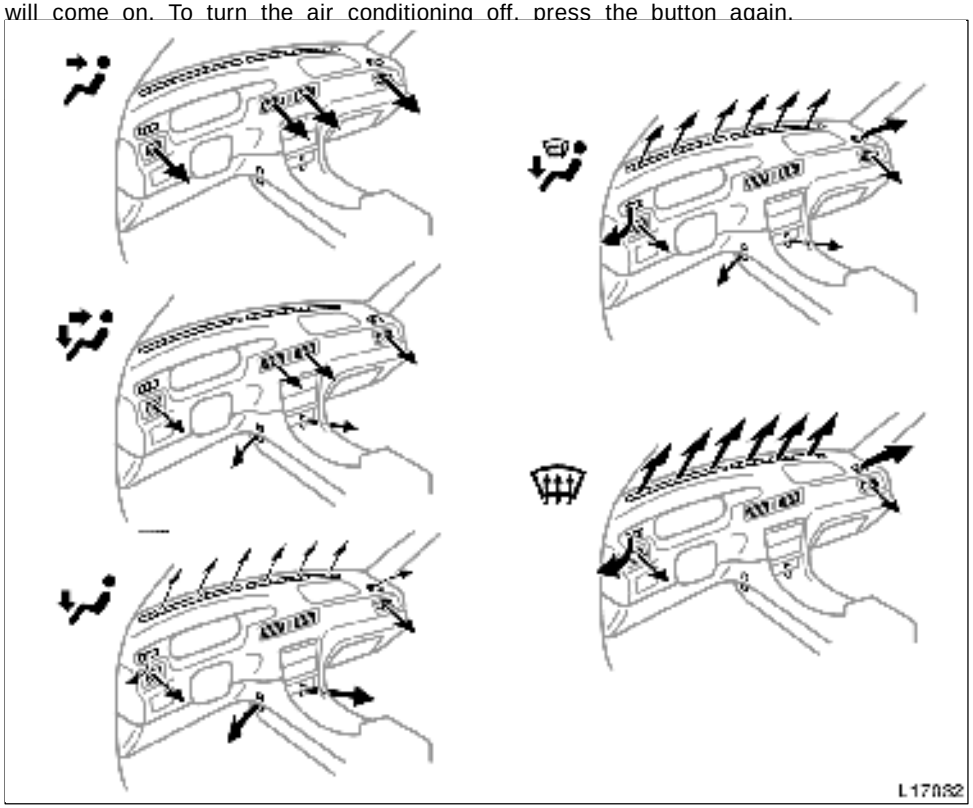
Air intake selector

Move the lever to select the air source.

1. **Recirculate—**Recirculates the air inside the vehicle.
2. **Fresh—**Draws outside air into the system.

“A/C” button

To turn on the air conditioning, press the “A/C” button. The “A/C” button indicator will come on. To turn the air conditioning off, press the button again.



▶If following another vehicle on a dusty road, or driving in windy and dusty conditions, it is recommended that the air intake selector be temporarily set to RECIRCULATE, which will close off the outside passage and prevent outside air and dust from entering the vehicle interior.

Heating

For best results, set controls to:

Fan speed—Any setting except “OFF”
Temperature—Towards **WARM** (red zone)
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)
Air flow—FLOOR
Air conditioning—OFF

▶For quick heating, select recirculated air for a few minutes. To keep the windows from fogging, select fresh after the vehicle interior has been warmed.

▶Press the “A/C” button on for dehumidified heating.

▶Choose floor/windshield air flow to heat the vehicle interior while defrosting or defogging the windshield.

Air conditioning

For best results, set controls to:

Fan speed—Any setting except “OFF”
Temperature—Towards **COLD** (blue zone)
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)
Air flow—PANEL
Air conditioning—ON

▶For quick cooling, move the air intake selector to recirculate for a few minutes.

Ventilation

For best results, set controls to:

Fan speed—Any setting except “OFF”	
Temperature—Towards **COLD** (blue zone)	
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)	
Air flow—PANEL	
Air conditioning—OFF	

Defogging

The inside of the windshield

For best results, set controls to:

Fan speed—Any setting except “OFF”	
Temperature—Towards **WARM** (red zone) to heat; **COLD** (blue zone) to cool	
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)	
Air flow—WINDSHIELD	

Turning the Air Flow Selector to windshield position turns on the defroster to clear the front view more quickly.

Press the “A/C” button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

▶On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield—the difference between the outside and inside temperatures could make the fogging worse.

Defrosting

The outside of the windshield

For best results, set controls to:

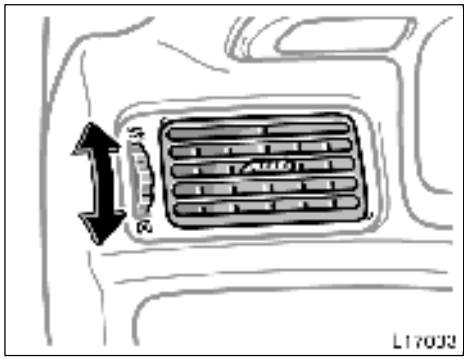
Fan speed—Any setting except “OFF” **Temperature—**Towards **WARM** (red zone) **Air intake—FRESH** (outside air) **Air flow—WINDSHIELD**

Turning the Air Flow Selector to windshield position turns on the defroster to clear the front view more quickly.

Press the “A/C” button for dehumidified heating. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

▶To heat the vehicle interior while defrosting the windshield, choose floor/windshield air flow.

Side vents



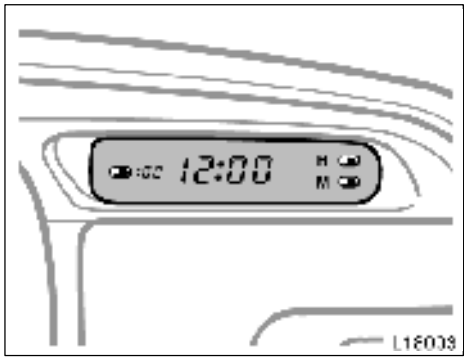
If air flow control is not satisfactory, check the side vents. The side vents may be opened or closed as shown.

Part 1
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS—

Chapter 1–9
Other equipment

▶Clock
▶Cigarette lighter and ashtrays
▶Power outlet
▶Glove box
▶Garage door opener box
▶Miscellaneous box
▶Auxiliary box
▶Cup holder
▶Floor mat

Clock



The digital clock indicates the time.

The key must be in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

To reset the hour: Push the “H” button.
To reset the minutes: Push the “M” button.

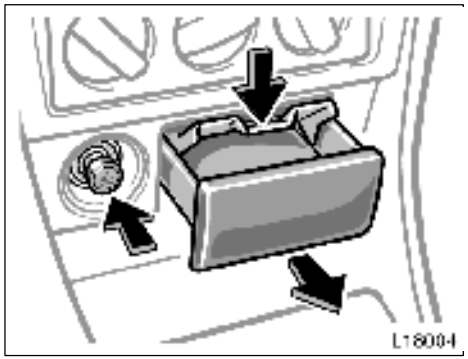
If the electrical power source has been disconnected from the clock, the time display will automatically be set to 1:00 (one o’clock).

If quick adjustment to a full hour is desired, push the “:00” button.

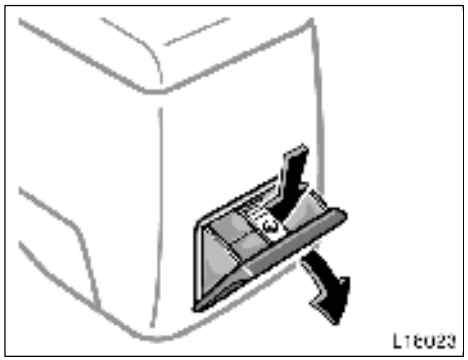
For example, if the “:00” button is depressed when the time is between 1:01—1:29, the time will change to 1:00. If the time is between 1:30—1:59, the time will change to 2:00.

When the instrument panel lights are turned on, the brightness of the time indication will be reduced.

Cigarette lighter and ashtrays



Cigarette lighter and front ashtray



Rear ashtray (on some models)

CIGARETTE LIGHTER

To use the cigarette lighter, press it in. When it becomes heated, it automatically pops out ready for use.

If the engine is not running, the key must be in the “ACC” position.

Do not hold the cigarette lighter pressed in.

Use a Toyota genuine cigarette lighter or equivalent for replacement.

ASHTRAYS

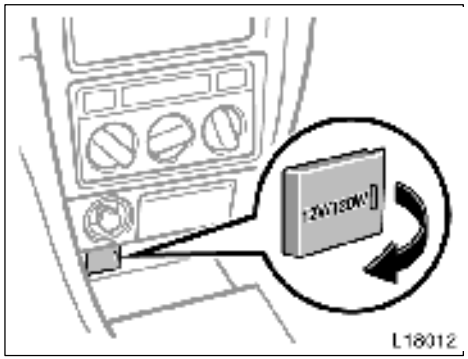
To use the ashtray, open out.

When finished with your cigarette, thoroughly extinguish it in the ashtray to prevent other cigarette butts from catching fire. After using the ashtray, push it back in completely.

To remove the ashtray, press down on the lock spring plate and pull out.

CAUTION
To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, always push the ashtray back in completely after use.

Power outlet



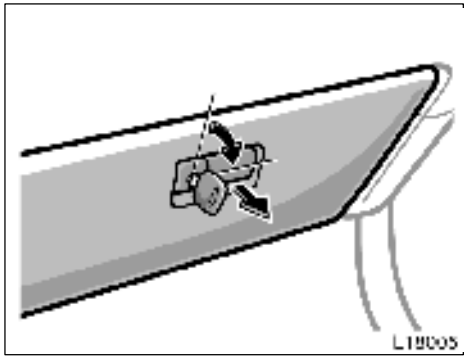
The power outlet is designed for power supply for car accessories.

The key must be in the “ACC” or “ON” position for the power outlet to be used.

NOTICE
◦ ***To prevent the fuse from being blown, do not use the electricity over the total vehicle capacity of 12V/120W.***
◦ ***To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.***

◦ ***Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Inserting a foreign object other than the appropriate plug that fits the outlet, or allowing any liquid into the outlet may cause electrical failure or short circuits.***

Glove box



To use the glove box, do this.

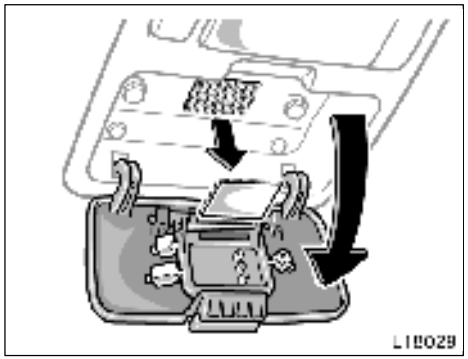
To open: Pull the lever.

With the instrument panel lights on, the glove box light will come on when the glove box is open.

To lock: Insert the master key and turn it clockwise.

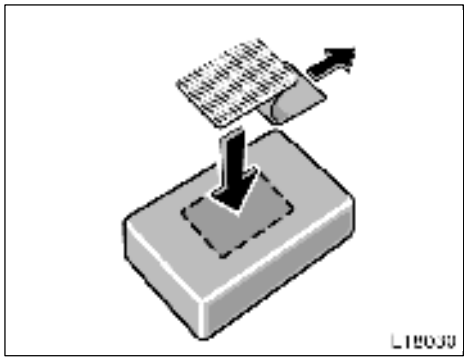
CAUTION
To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

Garage door opener box

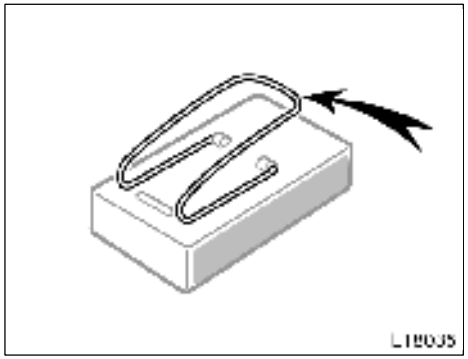


The box is designed to store a garage door opener transmitter.

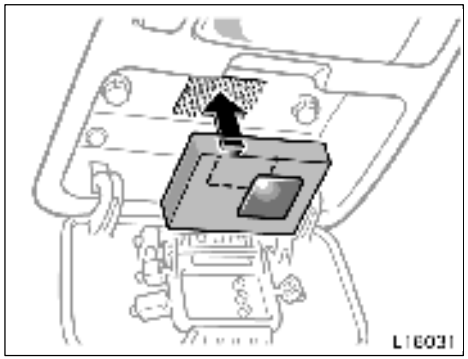
Open the cover and remove the Velcro loop.



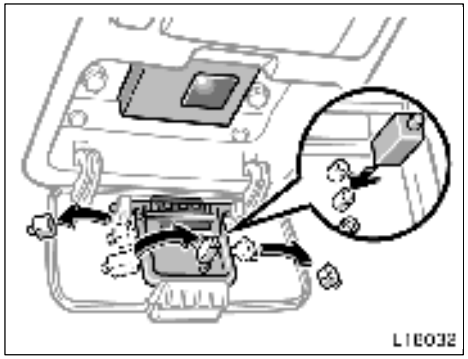
Remove the paper strip covering the adhesive on back side of loop and adhere loop to back side of the transmitter near center.



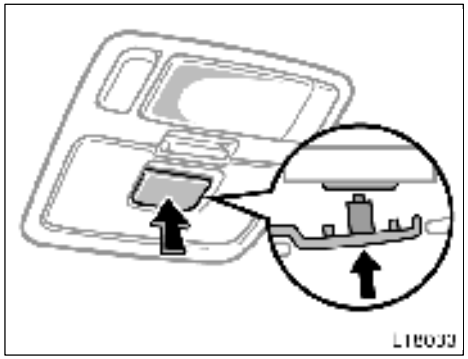
Please note if transmitter has wire clip for sun visor, this clip must be removed prior to adhesion of the Velcro.



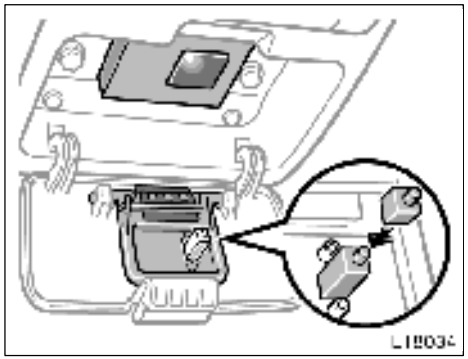
Place the transmitter with Velcro loop facing inside of box into the box. Make sure the transmitter button is located above button pins.



Remove spacers from the center panel. Place the largest spacer on the pin that would be below transmitter button when the cover is closed. Close the cover.



When the garage door opener transmitter is properly installed, you can operate the transmitter by pushing the center panel of the cover.



If the center panel does not contact with your garage door opener transmitter:

▶Check to see if spacer is on correct pin.

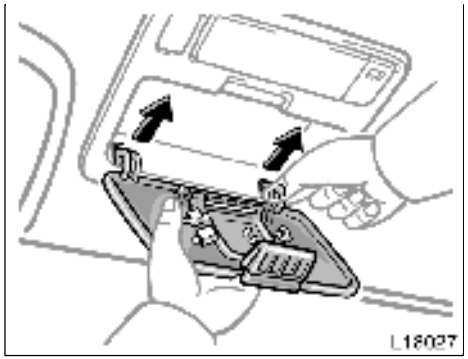
▶Attach another spacer to the top of original spacer. Check operation. If required, continue add spacers until contact is achieved.

If the transmitter is clattering during driving, fill in a piece of felt or pad to prevent the transmitter from clattering.

CAUTION

▶To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the garage door opener box closed while driving.

▶Keep the remained spacers away from children.

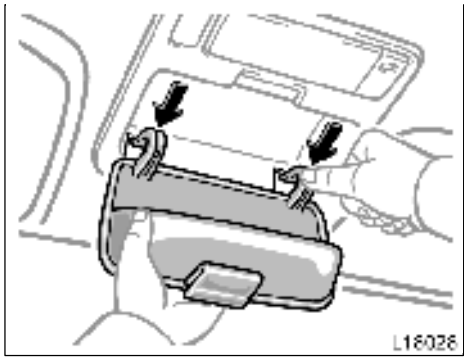


The miscellaneous box and garage door opener box (stored in the glove box) are interchangeable.

Removing the cover—

Half open the cover. Pinch each hinge and pull it out of its pivot one by one as shown above.

Do not remove the cover forcibly.

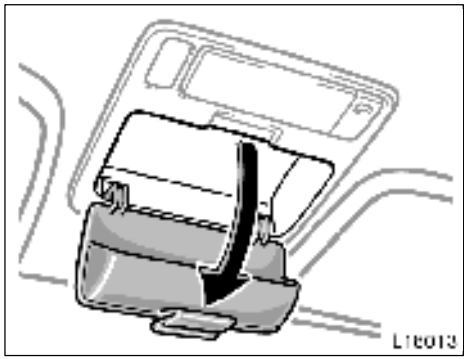


Installing the cover—

Align the hinges to the pivots, and press each hinge with a thumb until you hear a click.

Make sure that the cover opens and closes smoothly.

Miscellaneous box



To use the box, open it as shown above.

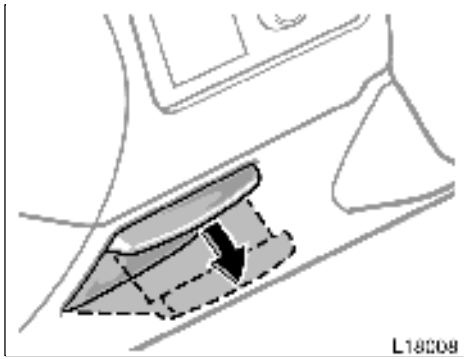
CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the miscellaneous box closed while driving.

NOTICE

In hot weather, inside of the vehicle becomes very hot. Do not leave anything flammable or deformable such as a lighter, the glasses, etc. inside.

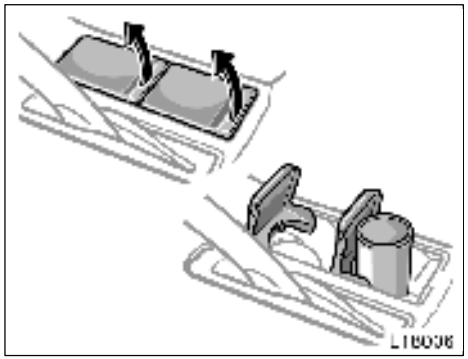
Auxiliary box



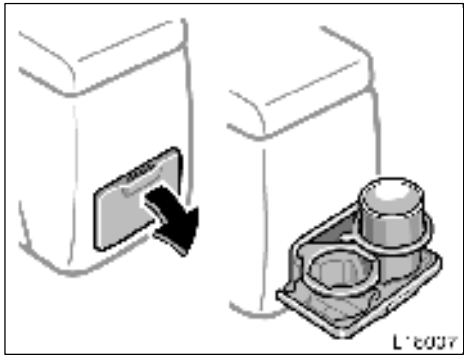
To use the box, pull on the handle.

CAUTION
To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the auxiliary box closed while driving.

Cup holder



Front



Rear

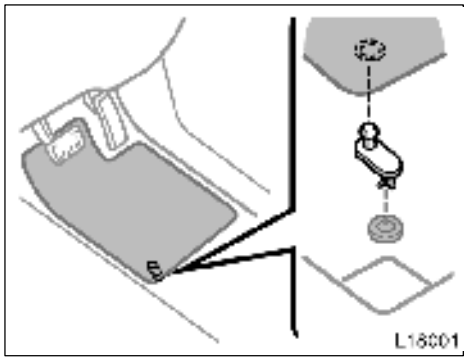
The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink–cans securely in its holes.

Front: To use the holder, open the lid.
Rear: To use the holder, pull it out.

CAUTION

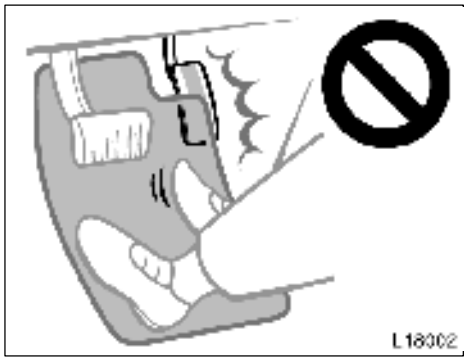
- **Do not place anything else other than cups or drink–cans on the cup holder, as such items may be thrown about in the compartment and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or in an accident.**
- **To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, keep the cup holder closed when it is not in use.**

Floor mat



Use a floor mat of the correct size.

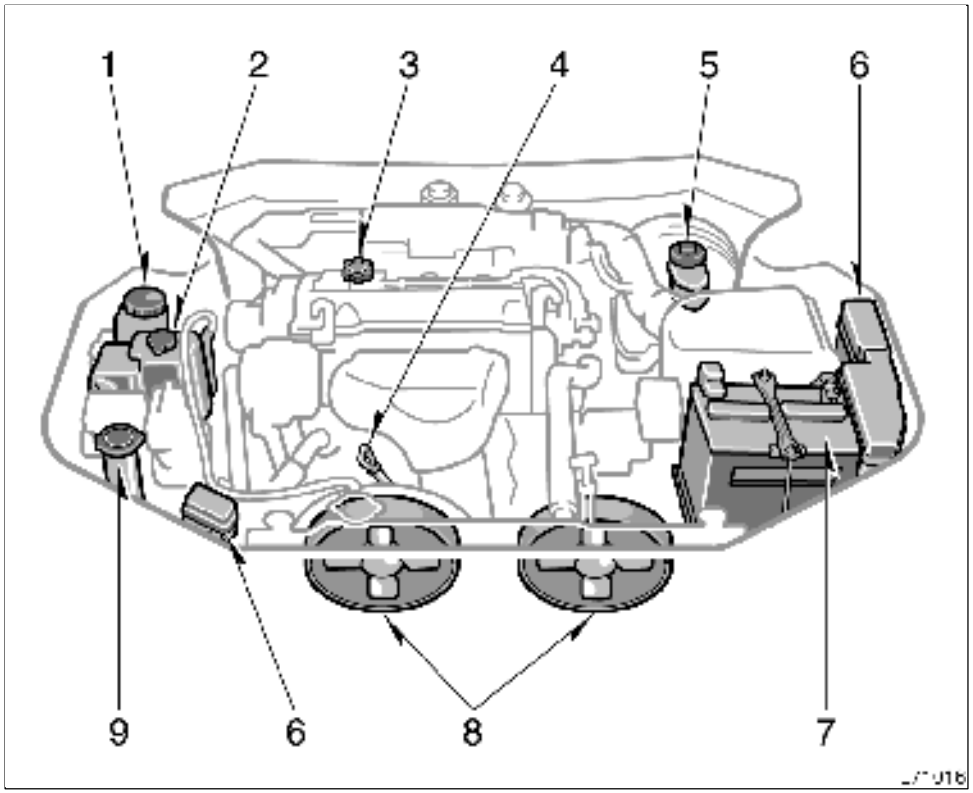
If the floor carpet and floor mat have a hole, then it is designed for use with a locking clip. Fix the floor mat with locking clip into the hole in the floor carpet.



CAUTION

Make sure the floor mat is properly placed on the floor carpet. If the floor mat slips and interferes with the movement of the pedals during driving, it may cause an accident.

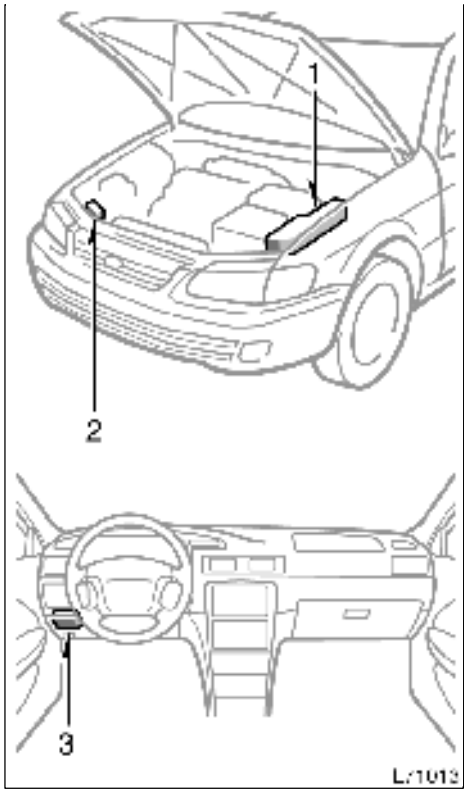
Part 7

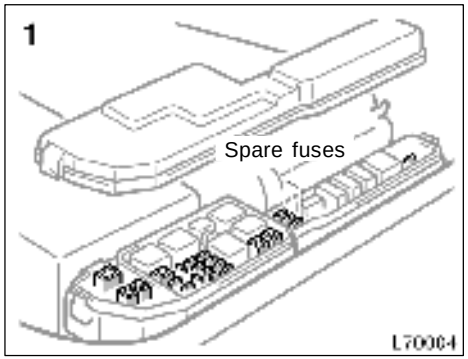


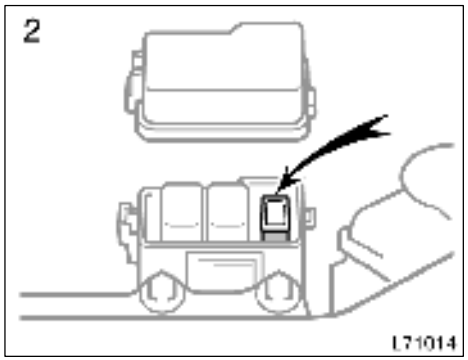
5. Brake fluid reservoir

6. Fuse blocks
7. Battery
8. Electric cooling fans
9. Windshield washer fluid tank

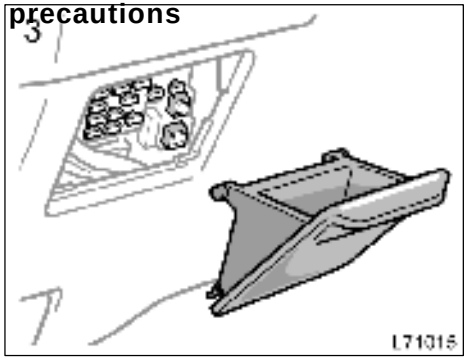
Fuse locations


1
2
3
L71013


1
Spare fuses
L70004


2
L71014

Do–it–yourself service precautions



If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure given in this part.

You should be aware that improper or incomplete servicing may result in operating problems.

Performing do–it–yourself maintenance during the warranty period may affect your warranty coverage. Read the separate Toyota Warranty statement for details and suggestions.

This part gives instructions only for those items that are relatively easy for an owner to perform. As explained in Part 6, there are still a number of items that must be done by a qualified technician with special tools.

For information on tools and parts for do–it–yourself maintenance, see “Parts and tools”.

Utmost care should be taken when working on your vehicle to prevent accidental injury. Here are a few precautions that you should be especially careful to observe:

CAUTION

- ▶Never work on the fuel system by yourself. Any work on this system must be performed by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer. If an unqualified person works on it incorrectly causing fuel leaks etc., a fire hazard or explosion may occur, which is very dangerous.
- ▶When the engine is running, keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belts. (Removing rings, watches, and ties is advisable.)
- ▶Right after driving, the engine compartment—the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold and spark plug boots, etc.—will be hot. So be careful not to touch them. Oil, fluids and spark plugs may also be hot.
- ▶If the engine is hot, do not remove the radiator cap or loosen the drain plugs to prevent burning yourself.
- ▶Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or the battery. Their fumes are flammable.

- ▶Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- ▶Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands or other solid supports.
- ▶Be sure that the ignition is off if you work near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille. With the ignition on, the electric cooling fans will automatically start to run if the engine coolant temperature is high and/or the air conditioning is on.
- ▶Use eye protection whenever you work on or under your vehicle where you may be exposed to flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc.
- ▶Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact with it. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.

- ▶Do not leave used oil within the reach of children.
- ▶Dispose of used oil and filter only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filter in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your authorized Toyota CNG dealer or a service station for information concerning recycling or disposal.

NOTICE

- ***Remember that battery and ignition cables carry high currents or voltages. Be careful of accidentally causing a short circuit.***
- ***Be careful not to touch the fuel pipe unintentionally. If an excessive force is applied on the pipe, gas may leak from its connections.***
- ***Add only demineralized or distilled water to fill the radiator. And if you spill some of the coolant, be sure to wash off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.***
- ***Do not allow dirt or anything else to fall through the spark plugholes.***

- ***Use only spark plugs of the specified type. Using other types will cause engine damage, loss of performance or radio noise.***
- ***Do not reuse platinum–tipped spark plugs by cleaning or regapping.***
- ***Do not overfill automatic transmission fluid, or the transmission could be damaged.***
- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed, or excessive engine wear could result. Also backfiring could cause a fire in the engine compartment.***
- ***Be careful not to scratch the glass surface with the wiper frame.***
- ***When closing the engine hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc.***

Parts and tools

Here is a list of parts and tools you will need on performing do–it–yourself maintenance. Remember all Toyota parts are designed in metric sizes, so your tools must be metric.

Checking the engine oil level

Parts (if level is low):

▶Engine oil API grade SJ, “Energy–Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade having viscosity proper for your climate

Tools:

▶Rag or paper towel
▶Funnel (only for adding oil)

Checking the engine coolant level

Parts (if level is low):

▶“TOYOTA Long Life Coolant” or equivalent
See Chapter 7–2 for details about coolant type selection.
▶Demineralized or distilled water

Tools:

▶Funnel (only for adding coolant)

Checking brake fluid

Parts (if level is low):

▶SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid

Tools:

▶Rag or paper towel
▶Funnel (only for adding fluid)

Checking power steering fluid

Parts (if level is low):

▶Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III

Tools:

▶Rag or paper towel
▶Funnel (only for adding fluid)

Checking battery condition

Tools:
- ▶Warm water
- ▶Baking soda
- ▶Grease
- ▶Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)

Checking and replacing fuses

Parts (if replacement is necessary):
- ▶Genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent with same amperage rating as original

Adding washer fluid

Parts:
- ▶Water
- ▶Washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)

Tools:
- ▶Funnel

Replacing light bulbs

Parts:
- ▶Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original (See charts in “Replacing light bulbs” in Chapter 7–3.)

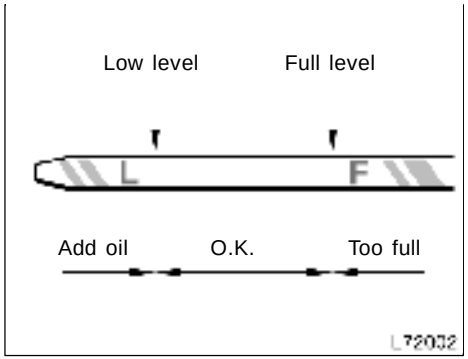
Tools:
- ▶Screwdriver
- ▶Flat–bladed screwdriver

Part 7
DO–IT–YOURSELF MAINTENANCE—

Chapter 7–2
Engine and Chassis

▶Checking the engine oil level
▶Checking the engine coolant level
▶Checking brake fluid
▶Checking power steering fluid
▶Checking tire pressure
▶Checking and replacing tires
▶Rotating tires
▶Installing snow tires and chains
▶Replacing wheels

Checking the engine oil level



With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

1. To get a true reading, the vehicle should be on a level spot. After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
2. Pull out the dipstick, and wipe it clean with a rag.
3. Reinsert the dipstick—push it in as far as it will go, or the reading will not be correct.
4. Pull the dipstick out and look at the oil level on the end.

CAUTION
Be careful not to touch the hot exhaust manifold.

If the oil level is below or only slightly above the low level line, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Remove the oil filler cap and add engine oil in small quantities at a time, checking the dipstick.

The approximate quantity of oil needed to fill between the low level and the full level on the dipstick is indicated below for reference.

When the level reaches within the correct range, install the filler cap hand–tight.

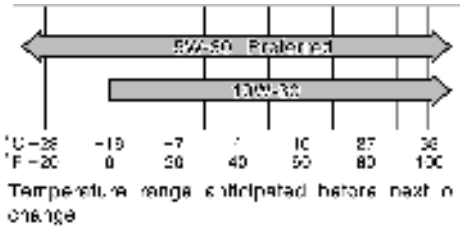
Oil quantity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):
0.7 (0.7, 0.6)

NOTICE
Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
Check the oil level on the dipstick once again after adding the oil.

Engine oil selection

Use API grade SJ, “Energy–Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil.

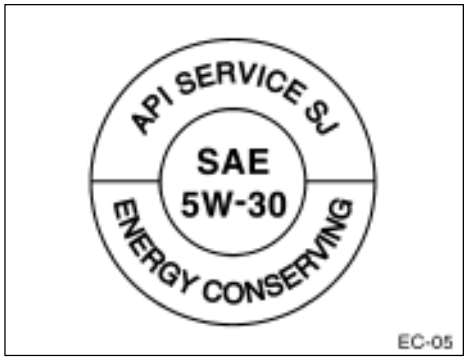
Recommended viscosity (SAE):



OIL05U

SAE 5W–30 is the best choice for your vehicle, for good fuel economy, and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W–30 engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W–30engine oil is recommended.



API service symbol

Checking the engine coolant level

ILSAC certification mark

Oil identification marks

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

The API Service Symbol is located anywhere on the outside of the container.

The top portion of the label shows the oil quality by API (American Petroleum Institute) designations such as SJ. The center portion of the label shows the SAE viscosity grade such as SAE 5W–30. “Energy–Conserving” shown in the lower portion, indicates that the oil has fuel–saving capabilities.

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Look at the see–through coolant reservoir when the engine is cold. The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the

reservoir. If the level is low, add ethylene–glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components.

The coolant level in the reservoir will vary with engine temperature. However, if the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant. Bring the level up to the “FULL” line.

Always use ethylene–glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components. See information in the next column.

If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing, there may be a leak in the system. Visually check the radiator, hoses, radiator cap and drain cock and water pump.

If you can find no leak, have your authorized Toyota CNG dealer test the cap pressure and check for leaks in the cooling system.

CAUTION

To prevent burning yourself, do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot.

Coolant type selection

Use of improper coolants may damage your engine cooling system. Your coolant must contain ethylene–glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of your engine that contains aluminum components. Use “TOYOTA Long Life Coolant” or equivalent.

In addition to preventing freezing and subsequent damage to the engine, this type of coolant will also prevent corrosion. Further supplemental inhibitors or additives are neither needed nor recommended.

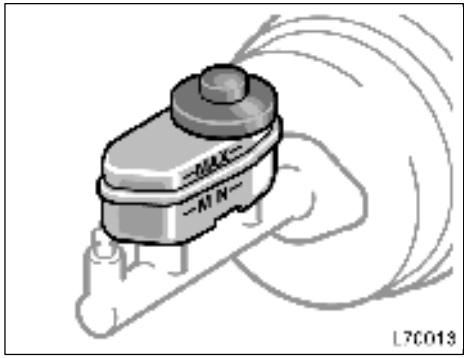
Read the coolant container for information on freeze protection. Follow the manufacturer’s directions for how much to mix with plain water (preferably demineralized

water or distilled water). The total capacity of the cooling system is given in Part 8.

We recommend to use 50% solution for your Toyota, to provide protection down to about –35°C (–31°F). When it is extremely cold, to provide protection down to about –50°C (–58°F), 60% solution is recommended. Do not use more than 70% solution for better coolant performance.

NOTICE
Do not use alcohol type antifreeze or plain water alone.

Checking brake fluid



To check the fluid level, simply look at the see–through reservoir. The level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir.

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear. So be sure to keep the reservoir filled.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious mechanical problem.

If the level is low, add SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid to the brake reservoir.

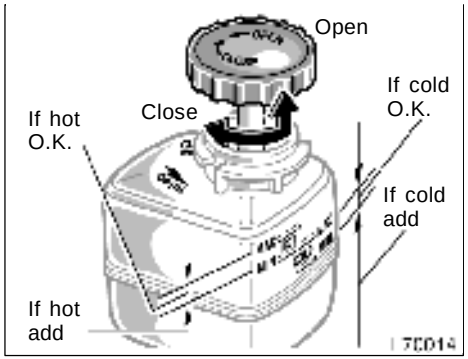
Remove and replace the reservoir cover by hand.

Use only newly opened brake fluid. Once opened, brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air, and excess moisture can cause a dangerous loss of braking.

CAUTION
Take care when filling the reservoir because brake fluid can harm your eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water.

NOTICE
If you spill some of the fluid, be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.

Checking power steering fluid



Check the fluid level through the reservoir. If necessary, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III.

If the vehicle has been driven around 80 km/h (50 mph) for 20 minutes (a little more in frigid temperatures), the fluid is hot (60°C—80°C or 140°F—175°F). You may also check the level when the fluid is cold (about room temperature, 10°C—30°C or 50°F—85°F) if the engine has not been run for about five hours.

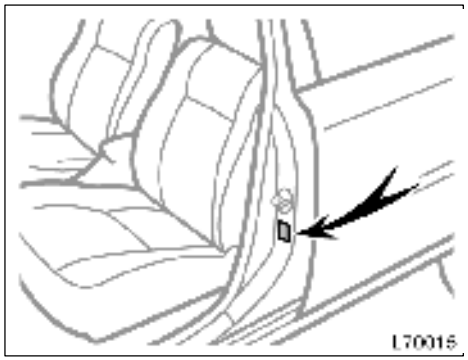
Clean all dirt from outside of the reservoir tank and look at the fluid level. If the fluid is cold, the level should be in the “COLD” range. Similarly, if it is hot, the fluid level should be in the “HOT” range. If the level is at the low side of either range, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III to bring the level within the range.

To remove the filler cap, turn it counterclockwise and lift up. To reinstall it, turn it clockwise. After replacing the filler cap, visually check the steering box case, vane pump and hose connections for leaks or damage.

CAUTION
The reservoir tank may be hot so be careful not to burn yourself.

NOTICE
Avoid overfilling, or the power steering could be damaged.

Checking tire pressure



Keep your tire pressures at the proper level.

The recommended cold tire pressures, tire size and the vehicle capacity weight are given in Part 8. They are also on the tire pressure label as shown.

You should check the tire pressures every two weeks, or at least once a month. And don’t forget the spare!

Incorrect tire pressure can reduce tire life and make your vehicle less safe to drive.

Low tire pressure results in excessive wear, poor handling, reduced fuel economy, and the possibility of blowouts from overheated tires. Also, low tire pressure can cause poor sealing of the tire bead. If the tire pressure is excessively low, there is the possibility of wheel deformation and/or tire separation.

High tire pressure produces a harsh ride, handling problems, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards.

If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer.

The following instructions for checking tire pressure should be observed:

▶**The pressure should be checked only when the tires are cold.** If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile since, you will get an accurate cold tire pressure reading.

▶**Always use a tire pressure gauge.** The appearance of a tire can be misleading. Besides, tire pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade handling and ride.

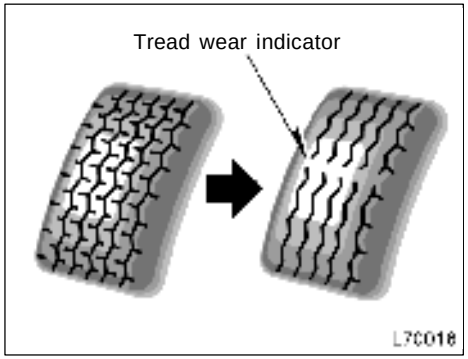
▶**Take special care when adding air to the compact spare tire.** The smaller tire size can gain pressure very quickly. Add compressed air in small quantities and check the pressure often until it reaches the specified pressure.

▶**Do not bleed or reduce tire pressure after driving.** It is normal for the tire pressure to be higher after driving.

▶**Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.** The passenger and luggage weight should be located so that the vehicle is balanced.

▶**Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps.** Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If the caps have been lost, have new ones put on as soon as possible.

Checking and replacing tires



CHECKING YOUR TIRES

Check the tires tread for the tread wear indicators. If the indicators show, replace the tires.

The tires on your Toyota have built–in tread wear indicators to help you know when the tires need replacement. When the tread depth wears to 1.6 mm (0.06 in.) or less, the indicators will appear. If you can see the indicators in two or more adjacent grooves, the tire should be replaced. The lower the tread, the higher the risk of skidding.

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost if the tread wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.).

Check the tires regularly for damage such as cuts, splits and cracks. If any damage is found, consult with a technician and have the tire repaired or replaced.

Even if the damage does not appear serious, a qualified technician should examine the damage. Objects which have penetrated the tire may have caused internal damage.

Any tires which are over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if damage is not obvious.

Tires deteriorate with age even if they have never or seldom been used.

This applies also to the spare tire and tires stored for future use.

REPLACING YOUR TIRES

When replacing a tire, use only the same size and construction as originally installed and with the same or greater load capacity.

Using any other size or type of tire may seriously affect handling, ride, speedometer/odometer calibration, ground clearance, and clearance between the body and tires or snow chains.

CAUTION

- **Do not mix radial, bias belted, or bias–ply tires on your vehicle. It can cause dangerous handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.**
- **Do not use tires or wheels other than the manufacturer’s recommended size.**

Toyota recommends all four tires, or at least both of the front or rear tires be replaced at a time as a set.

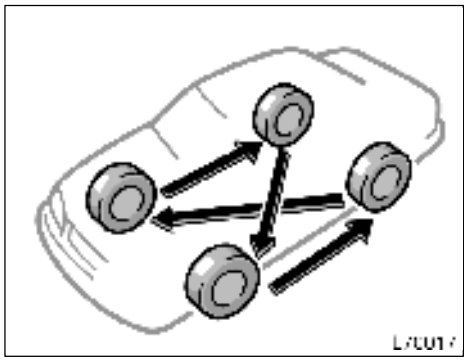
See “If you have a flat tire” in Part 4 for tire change procedure.

When a tire is replaced, the wheel should always be balanced.

An unbalanced wheel may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Wheels can get out of balance with regular use and should therefore be balanced occasionally.

When replacing a tubeless tire, the air valve should also be replaced with a new one.

Rotating tires



To equalize the wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 12000 km (7500 miles). However, the most appropriate timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and road surface conditions.

See “If you have a flat tire” in Part 4 for tire change procedure.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out–of–balance wheels, or severe braking.

Installing snow tires and chains

CAUTION

Do not include a compact spare tire when rotating the tires. It is designed for temporary use only.

WHEN TO USE SNOW TIRES OR CHAINS

Snow tires or chains are recommended when driving on snow or ice.

On wet or dry roads, conventional tires provide better traction than snow tires.

SNOW TIRE SELECTION

If you need snow tires, select the same size, construction and load capacity as the original tires on your Toyota.

Do not use tires other than those mentioned above. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions.

SNOW TIRE INSTALLATION

Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.

Installing snow tires on the front wheels only can lead to an excessive difference in road grip capability between the front and rear tires which could cause loss of vehicle control.

When storing removed tires you should store them in a cool dry place. Mark the direction of rotation and be sure to install them in the same direction when replacing.

CAUTION

▶Do not drive with the snow tires incorrectly inflated.

▶Never drive over 120 km/h (75 mph) with any type of snow tires.

TIRE CHAIN SELECTION

Use the tire chains of correct size and type.

Use SAE Class “S” type radial tire chains except radial cable chains or V–bar type chains.

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location or type of road, so always check them before installing chains.

CHAIN INSTALLATION

Install the chains on the front tires as tightly as possible. Do not use tire chains on the rear tires. Retighten chains after driving 0.5—1.0 km (1/4—1/2 mile).

When installing chains on your tires, carefully follow the instructions of the chain manufacturer.

If wheel covers are used, they will be scratched by the chain band,so remove the covers before putting on the chains.

CAUTION

- **Do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph) or the chain manufacturer’s recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully avoiding bumps, holes, and sharp turns, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked–wheel braking, as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.**

NOTICE

Do not attempt to use a tire chain on the compact spare tire, as it may result in damage to the vehicle as well as the tire.

Replacing wheels

WHEN TO REPLACE YOUR WHEELS

If you have wheel damage such as bending, cracks or heavy corrosion, the wheel should be replaced.

If you fail to replace damaged wheels, the tire may slip off the wheel or they may cause loss of handling control.

WHEEL SELECTION

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that the wheels are replaced by ones with the same load capacity, diameter, rim width, and offset.

This must be observed on compact spare tires, too.

Correct replacement wheels are available at your authorized Toyota CNG dealer.

A wheel of a different size or type may adversely affect handling, wheel and bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer/odometer calibration, stopping ability, headlight aim,

bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or snow chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Replacement with used wheels is not recommended as they may have been subjected to rough treatment or high mileage and could fail without warning. Also, bent wheels which have been straightened may have structural damage and therefore should not be used. Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire.

Part 7
DO–IT–YOURSELF MAINTENANCE—

Chapter 7–3
Electrical components

▶Checking battery condition
▶Battery recharging precautions
▶Checking and replacing fuses
▶Adding washer fluid
▶Replacing light bulbs

CAUTION

BATTERY PRECAUTIONS

The battery produces flammable and explosive hydrogen gas.

- **Do not cause a spark from the battery with tools.**
- **Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.**

The electrolyte contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.

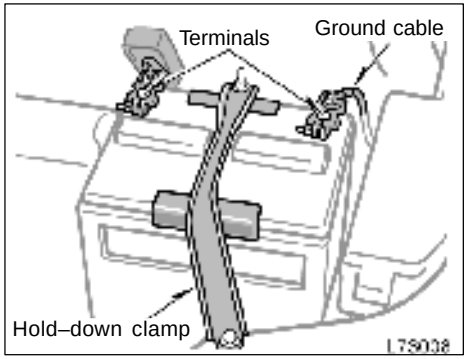
- **Avoid contact with eyes, skin or clothes.**
- **Never ingest electrolyte.**
- **Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.**
- **Keep children away from the battery.**

EMERGENCY MEASURES

- **If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.**

- **If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contact area. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.**
- **If electrolyte gets on your clothes, there is a possibility of its soaking through to your skin, so immediately take off the exposed clothing and follow the procedure above, if necessary.**
- **If you happen to swallow electrolyte, drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Then go immediately for emergency help.**

—Checking battery exterior



Check the battery for corroded or loose terminal connections, cracks, or loose hold–down clamp.

a. If the battery is corroded, wash it off with a solution of warm water and baking soda. Coat the outside of the terminals with grease to prevent further corrosion.

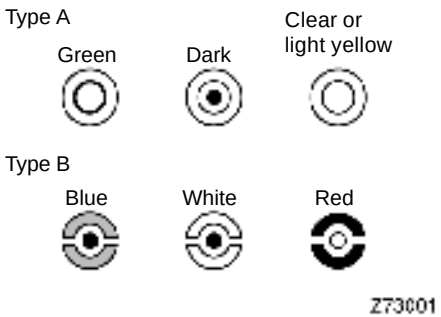
b. If the terminal connections are loose, tighten their clamp nuts—but do not over-tighten.

c. Tighten the hold–down clamp only enough to keep the battery firmly in place. Overtightening may damage the battery case.

NOTICE

- ***Be sure the engine and all accessories are off before performing maintenance.***
- ***When checking the battery, remove the ground cable from the negative terminal (“–” mark) first and reinstall it last.***
- ***Be careful not to cause a short circuit with tools.***
- ***Take care no solution gets into the battery when washing it.***

—Checking battery fluid



CHECKING BY THE HYDROMETER

Check the battery condition by the hydrometer color.

Hydrometer color		Condition
Type A	Type B	

GREEN	BLUE	Good
DARK	WHITE	Charging necessary. Have battery checked by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer.
CLEAR or LIGHT YELLOW	RED	Have battery checked by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer.

Battery recharging precautions

During recharging, the battery is producing hydrogen gas.

Therefore, before recharging:

1. If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
2. Be sure the power switch on the recharger is off when connecting the charger cables to the battery and when disconnecting them.

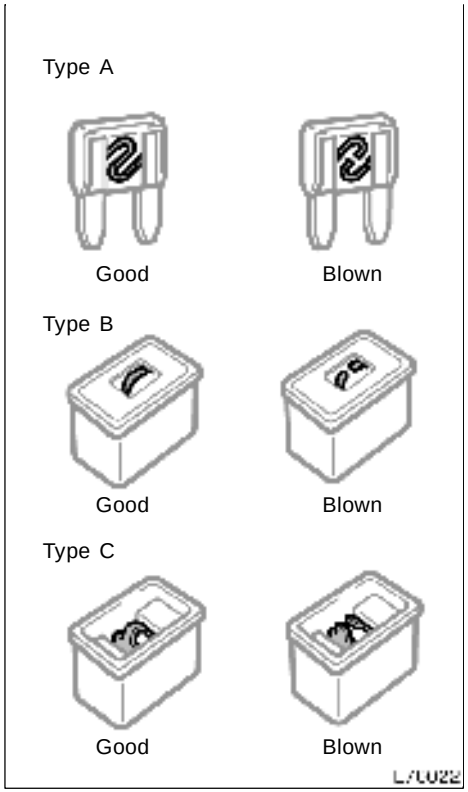
CAUTION

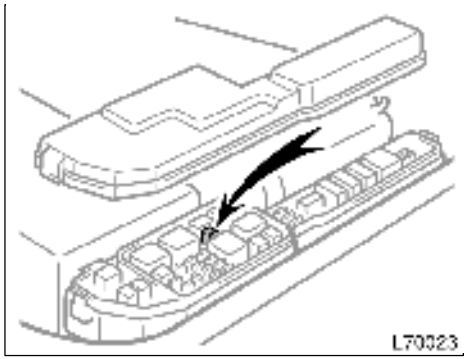
▶Always charge the battery in an unconfined area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

▶Only do a slow charge (5 A or less). Charging at a quicker rate is dangerous. The battery may explode, causing personal injuries.

NOTICE
Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Checking and replacing fuses


Type A
Good
Blown
Type B
Good
Blown
Type C
Good
Blown
L7L022



If the headlights or other electrical components do not work, check the fuses. If any of the fuses are blown, they must be replaced.

See “Fuse locations” in Chapter 7–1 for locations of the fuses.

Turn the ignition switch and inoperative component off. Pull a suspected fuse straight out and check it.

Determine which fuse may be causing the problem. The lid of the fuse box shows the name of the circuit for each fuse. See Part 8 of this manual for the functions controlled by each circuit.

Type A fuses can be pulled out by the pull–out tool. The location of the pull–out tool is shown in the illustration.

If you are not sure whether the fuse has blown, try replacing the suspected fuse with one that you know is good.

If the fuse has blown, push a new fuse into the clip.

Only install a fuse with the amperage rating designated on the fuse box lid.

If you do not have a spare fuse, in an emergency you can pull out the “MIRROR–HEATER”, “DOME” or “A/C” fuse, which may be dispensable for normal driving, and use it if its amperage rating is the same.

If you cannot use one of the same amperage, use one that is lower,but as close as possible to, the rating. If the amperage is lower than that specified, the fuse might blow out again but this does not indicate anything wrong. Be sure to get the correct fuse as soon as possible and return the substitute to its original clip.

It is a good idea to purchase a set of spare fuses and keep them in your vehicle for emergencies.

If the new fuse immediately blows out, there is a problem with the electrical system. Have your authorized Toyota CNG dealer correct it as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Never use a fuse with a higher amperage rating, or any other object, in place of a fuse. This may cause extensive damage and possibly a fire.

Adding washer fluid

If any washer does not work or low windshield washer fluid level warning light comes on, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.

You may use plain water as washer fluid. However, in cold areas where temperatures range below freezing point, use washer fluid containing antifreeze. This product is available at your authorized Toyota CNG dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer’s directions for how much to mix with water.

NOTICE

Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle’s paint.

Replacing light bulbs—

The following illustrations show how to gain access to the bulbs. When replacing a bulb, make sure the ignition switch and light switch are off. Use bulbs with the wattage ratings given in the table.

CAUTION

Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and require special handling. They can burst or shatter if scratched or dropped. Hold a bulb only by its plastic or metal case. Do not touch the glass part of a bulb with bare hands.

NOTICE

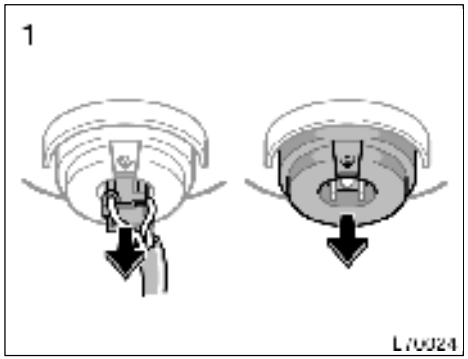
Only use a bulb of the listed type.

Light bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Type
Headlights	HB2	60/55	A
Parking, front side marker and front turn signal lights	—	27/8	B

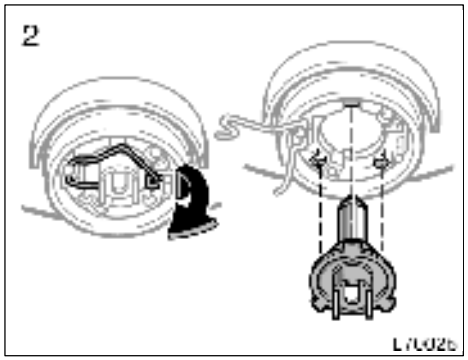
Rear side marker lights	194	3.8	C
Rear turn signal lights	3156	27	C
Stop and tail lights	3157	27/8	C
Tail light	904	9.3	C
Back–up lights	921	18	C
License plate lights	—	5	C
High mounted stoplight	21CP	18	C
Interior light	—	10	D
Glove box light	—	1.2	C
Trunk light	—	3.8	C

A: HB2 halogen bulbs
B: Single end bulbs
C: Wedge base bulbs
D: Double end bulbs

—Headlights



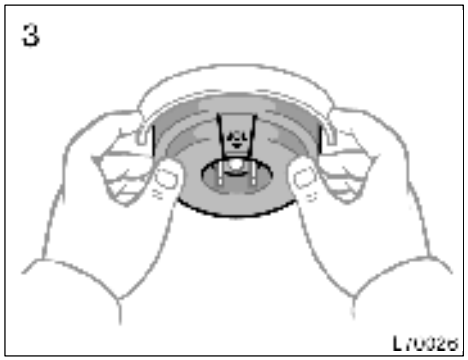
1. Open the hood. Unplug the connector. Remove the rubber cover.
If the connector is tight, wiggle it.



—Parking, front side marker and front turn signal lights

2. Release the bulb retaining spring and remove the bulb. Install a new bulb and the bulb retaining spring.

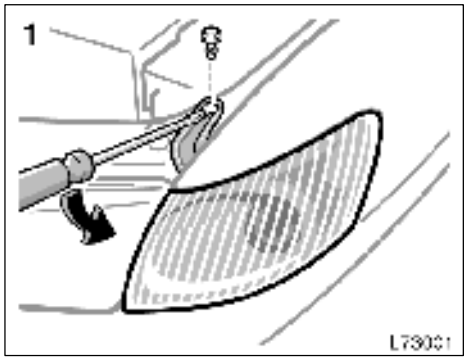
To install a bulb, align the tabs of the bulb with the cutouts of the mounting hole.



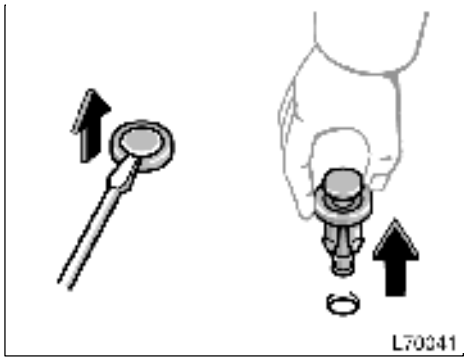
3. Install the rubber cover with the “TOP” mark upward, and snuggle on the boss. Insert the connector. Then install the plastic cover.

Make sure the rubber cover fits snugly on the connector and the headlight body.

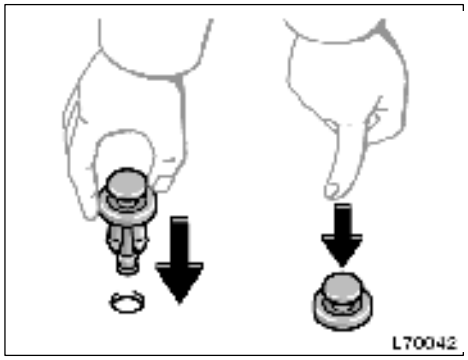
Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer.



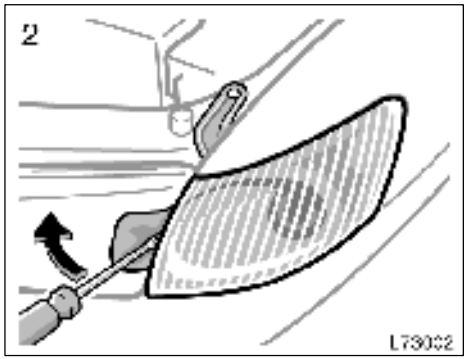
Use a flat–bladed screwdriver. Remove and install the cover clips as shown in the following illustrations.



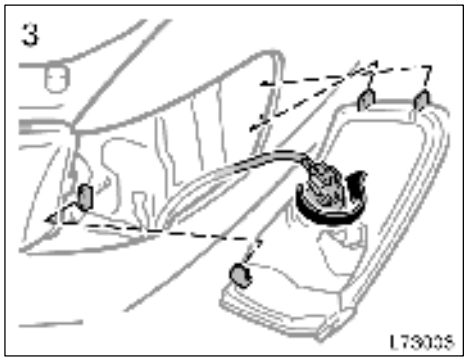
Removing cover clips



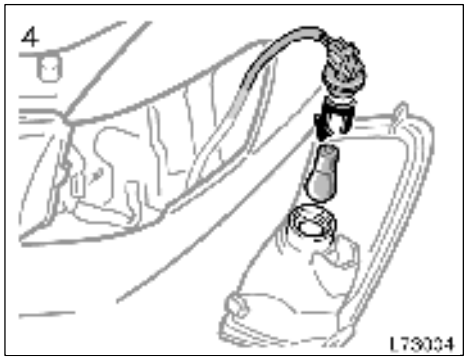
Installing cover clips

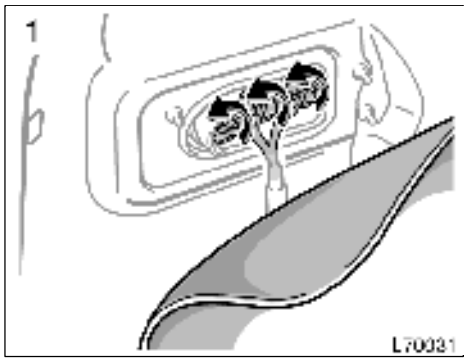


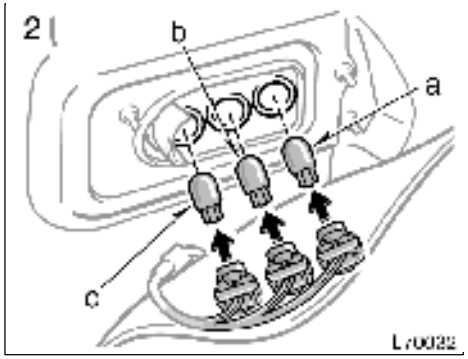
Use a flat–bladed screw driver. To protect the surface, place several sheets of paper over the surface.



—Rear side maker, rear turn signal, stop and tail lights

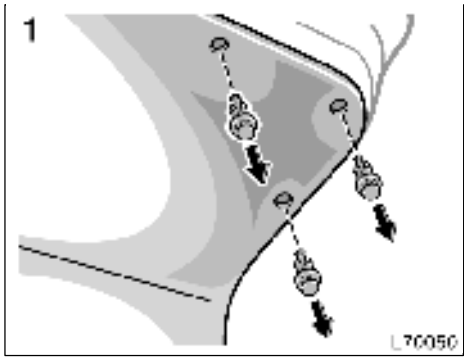




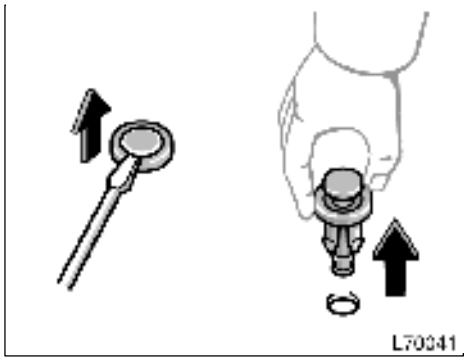


a: Rear side marker light
b: Rear turn signal light
c: Stop and tail light

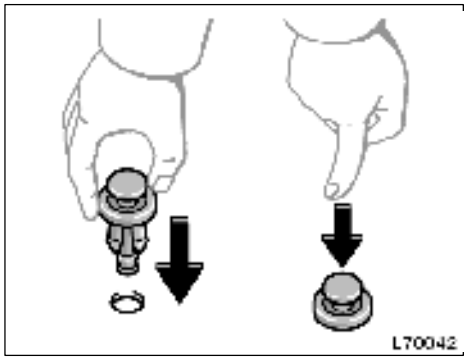
—Back–up and tail lights



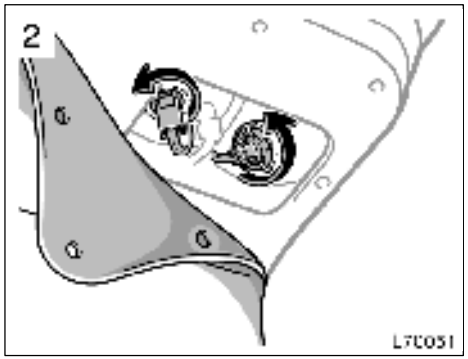
Use a flat–bladed screwdriver. Remove and install the cover clips as shown in the following illustrations.

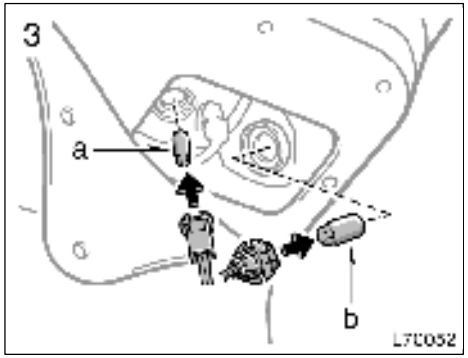


Removing the cover clips



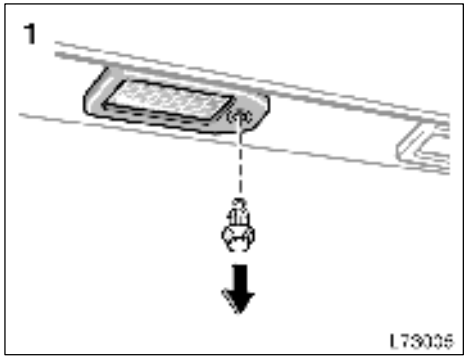
Installing the cover clips



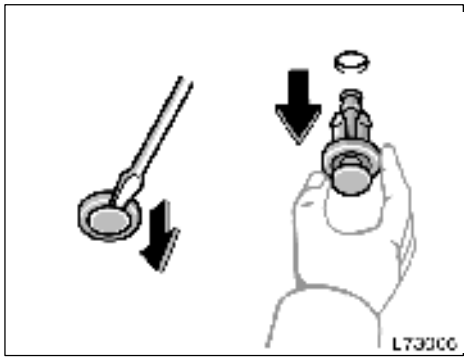


a: Back–up light
b: Tail light

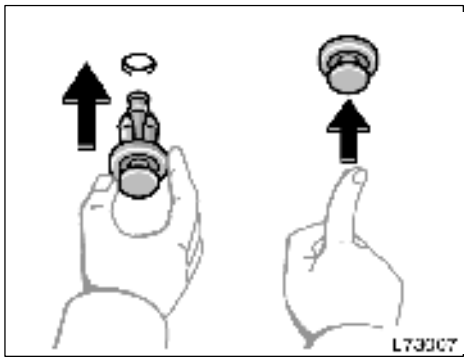
—License plate lights



Use a flat–bladed screwdriver. Remove and install the cover clips as shown in the following illustrations.

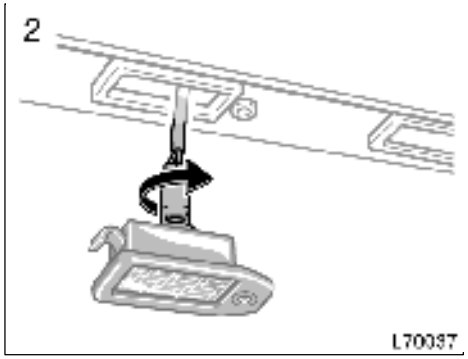


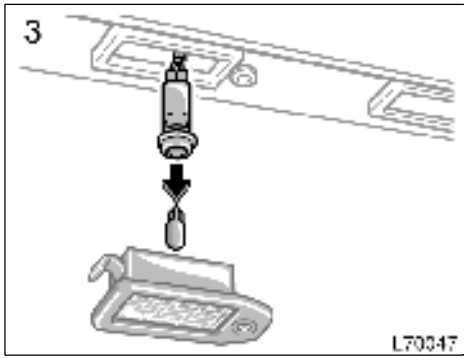
Removing cover clips

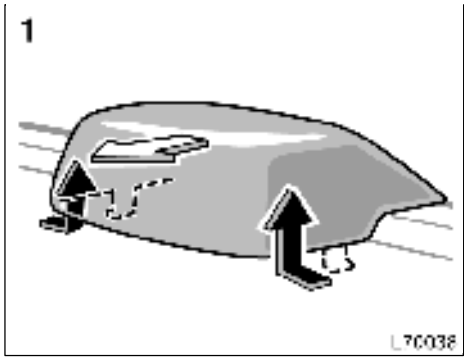


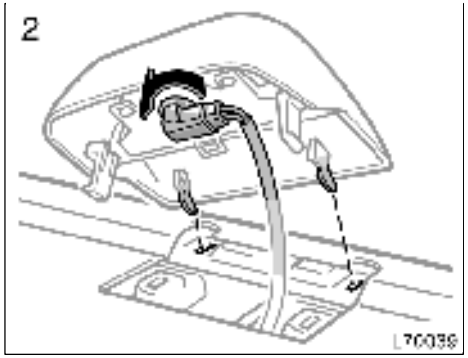
Installing cover clips

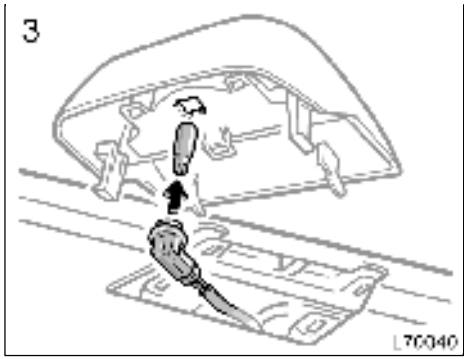
—High mounted stoplight






1
L70038


2
L70039


3
L70040

Part 2
INFORMATION BEFORE DRIVING YOUR TOYOTA

▶Break–in period
▶Fuel
▶Fuel system
▶Operation in foreign countries
▶Three–way catalytic converter
▶Engine exhaust cautions
▶Facts about engine oil consumption
▶Twin ground electrode platinum–tipped spark plugs
▶Brake system
▶Brake pad wear limit indicators
▶Luggage stowage precautions
▶Your Toyota’s identification
▶Theft prevention labels
▶Suspension and chassis

▶Types of tires

Break–in period

Drive gently and avoid high speeds.

Your vehicle does not need an elaborate break–in. But following a few simple tips for the first 1600 km (1000 miles) can add to the future economy and long life of your vehicle:

▶Do not drive over 88 km/h (55 mph).

▶Run the engine at moderate speed between 2000 and 4000 rpm.

▶Avoid full–throttle starts.

▶Try to avoid hard stops during the first 300 km (200 miles).

▶Do not drive slowly with the manual transmission in a high gear.

▶Do not drive for a long time at any single speed, either fast or slow.

▶Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 miles).

Fuel

Fuel used for your vehicle is compressed natural gas (CNG). The main ingredient of the natural gas is flammable, colorless methane, which generates lower emissions compared with a gasoline–engine vehicle. The natural gas you use for refueling must meet NFPA–52 and SAE–J1616 standards.

If you smell natural gas or hear the sound of leaking fuel while refueling, stop refueling immediately. If you smell or hear fuel leaking other than when refueling, shut off the fuel system. (See “If you suspect the fuel is leaking” in Part 4.)

Fuel system—
—Components

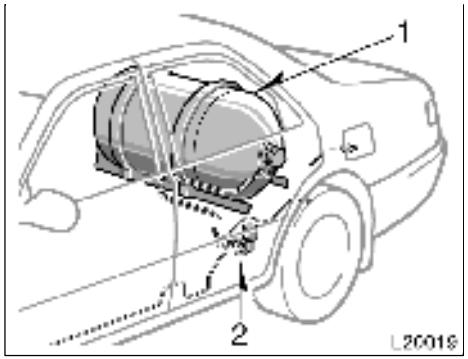
CAUTION

- ▶Natural gas is flammable and explosive. Take due care to keep away from fire and sparks at all times.
- ▶If you suspect the fuel is leaking while refueling, stop refueling immediately. If leaking fuel is ignited, an explosion or fire could occur, causing death or serious injury.

- ▶If you smell or hear natural gas leaking, shut off the fuel system immediately. If leaking fuel is ignited, an explosion or fire could occur, causing death or serious injury.

NOTICE

- ® *Do not use improper fuel that does not meet the required standards. Using improper fuel may affect the engine performance or cause damage to the emission control system.*
- ® *If you suspect any abnormality in the fuel system, have your vehicle inspected by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer as soon as possible.*



1. Fuel tank
2. Manual shut off valve

Have the fuel system checked and maintained by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer.

—Fuel tank

The fuel tank on your vehicle conforms to ANSI/AGA NGV–2, NFPA–52 and DOT NHTSA FMVSS 304 safety standards.

Removal, servicing, discharge of fuel and disposal of the tank should only be done by a qualified technician as prescribed by the fuel control regulation of NFPA–52, and all applicable federal, state and local regulations.

Have the fuel tank inspected at the interval listed in the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide”. The fuel tank also requires inspection if the vehicle is involved in a collision or fire hazard.

Warning labels on the fuel tank and the engine compartment indicate the service limit date of the tank. Do not remove or paint over the labels.

See instructions on fuel container for inspection and service life.

CAUTION

- **This tank contains high pressure flammable natural gas. You must ensure that the tank is checked and inspected and properly maintained, as well as avoid overfilling or drilling holes in it, or damaging it in any other way because death or serious injury may result.**
- **Do not allow any person other than a qualified technician to remove this tank from the vehicle. If residual gas in the tank is not discharged correctly, static electricity may be ignited, causing fire or explosion.**
- **Do not leave the fuel tank where the temperature can exceed 80°C (176°F). The tank’s built–in pressure relief device may open and release all the fuel from under the floor.**

NOTICE

- ® ***Do not damage the tank. If the tank is damaged, have it inspected by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer as soon as possible.***
- ® ***Do not expose the tank to chlorine, oxygen or other corrosive liquids.***
- ® ***This tank is intended for use with compressed natural gas—the fuel for this vehicle. Do not use it for any other purpose.***

SERVICE PRESSURE:

24800 kPa (3600 psig)

Equivalent gasoline capacity:
43 L (11.4 gal., 9.5 Imp.gal.)

Water volume:
135 L (35.7 gal., 29.7 Imp.gal.)

—Fuel shut off system

If the engine stalls, fuel flow from the tank is automatically shut off. When restarting the engine after fuel flow is shut off, turn the ignition switch to “ACC” or “LOCK” once and then start it. The fuel flow from the tank will also be shut off automatically when an airbag inflates upon collision or if the piping is disconnected.

CAUTION

If the vehicle is involved in a collision and there is a chance that there may be fuel leakage, never restart the engine. Ignition of leaked natural gas may cause death or serious injury.

Manual shut off valve

This valve is for manually shutting off fuel from the tank. It is usually left open. Use this valve to shut off fuel if you suspect that the fuel is leaking or after you have been involved in a collision.

Refer to “If you suspect the fuel is leaking” in Part 4 for how to operate the valve.

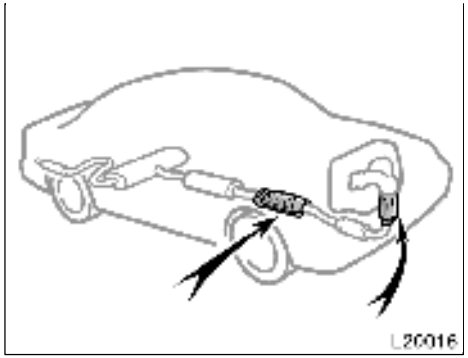
Operation in foreign countries

If you plan to drive your Toyota in another country...

First, comply with the vehicle registration laws.

Second, confirm the availability of the correct fuel and filling nozzles.

Three–way catalytic converter



The three–way catalytic converter is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system.

The purpose is to reduce pollutants in the exhaust gas.

CAUTION

- **Keep people and combustible materials away from the exhaust pipe while the engine is running. The exhaust gas is very hot.**
- **Do not drive, idle or park your vehicle over anything that might burn easily such as grass, leaves, paper or rags.**

NOTICE

A large amount of unburned gases flowing into the three–way catalytic converter may cause it to overheat and create a fire hazard. To prevent this and other damage, observe the following precautions:

- ® ***Use only CNG (Compressed Natural Gas).***
- ® ***Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, creating an excessive load on the three–way catalytic converter.***
- ® ***Do not allow the engine to run at idle speed for more than 20 minutes.***
- ® ***Avoid racing the engine.***
- ® ***Do not push–start or pull–start your vehicle.***
- ® ***Do not turn off the ignition while the vehicle is moving.***

- ® *Keep your engine in good running order. Malfunctions in the engine electrical system, electronic ignition system/distributor ignition system or fuel system could cause an extremely high three–way catalytic converter temperature.*
- ® *If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, take your vehicle in for a check–up as soon as possible. Remember, your authorized Toyota CNG dealer knows your vehicle and its three–way catalytic converter system best.*
- ® *To ensure that the three–way catalytic converter and the entire emission control system operate properly, your vehicle must receive the periodic inspections required by the Toyota Maintenance Schedule. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the separate “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.*

Engine exhaust cautions

Facts about engine oil consumption

CAUTION

- ▶Avoid inhaling the engine exhaust. It contains carbon monoxide, which is a colorless and odorless gas. It can cause unconsciousness or even death.
- ▶Make sure the exhaust system has no holes or loose connections. The system should be checked from time to time. If you hit something, or notice a change in the sound of the exhaust, have the system checked immediately.
- ▶Do not run the engine in a garage or enclosed area except for the time needed to drive the vehicle in or out. The exhaust gases cannot escape, making this a particularly dangerous situation.
- ▶Do not remain for a long time in a parked vehicle with the engine running. If it is unavoidable, however, do so only in an unconfined area and adjust the heating or cooling system to force outside air into the vehicle.

- ▶Keep the trunk lid closed while driving. An open or unsealed trunk lid may cause exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.
- ▶To allow proper operation of your vehicle’s ventilation system, keep the inlet grilles in front of the windshield clear of snow, leaves, or other obstructions.
- ▶If you smell exhaust fumes in the vehicle, drive with the windows open and the trunk lid closed. Have the cause immediately located and corrected.

FUNCTIONS OF ENGINE OIL

Engine oil has the primary functions of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine, and plays a major role in maintaining the engine in proper working order.

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION

It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil during normal engine operation. The causes of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows.

- Oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders. A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated when the vehicle is decelerating sucks some of this oil into the combustion chamber. This oil as well as some part of the oil film left on the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.

- Oil is also used to lubricate the stems of the intake valves. Some of this oil is sucked into the combustion chamber together with the intake air and is burned along with the fuel. High temperature exhaust gases also burn the oil used to lubricate the exhaust valve stems.

The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the viscosity of the oil, the quality of the oil and the conditions the vehicle is driven under.

More oil is consumed by high–speed driving and frequent acceleration and deceleration.

A new engine consumes more oil, since its pistons, piston rings and cylinder walls have not become conditioned.

When judging the amount of oil consumption, note that the oil may become diluted and make it difficult to judge the true level accurately.

As an example, if a vehicle is used for repeated short trips, and consumes a normal amount of oil, the dipstick may not show any drop in the oil level at all, even after 1000 km (600 miles) or more. This is because the oil is gradually

Twin ground electrode platinum-tipped spark plugs

[illegible], making it appear that the oil level has not changed.

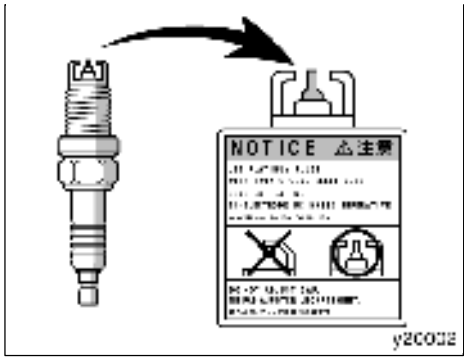
The diluting ingredients evaporate out when the vehicle is then driven at high speeds, as on an express way, making it appear that oil is excessively consumed after driving at high speeds.

IMPORTANCE OF ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK

One of the most important points in proper vehicle maintenance is to keep the engine oil at the optimum level so that oil function will not be impaired. Therefore, it is essential that the oil level be checked regularly. Toyota recommends that the oil level be checked every time you refuel the vehicle.

NOTICE
Failure to check the oil level regularly could lead to serious engine trouble due to insufficient oil.

For detailed information on oil level check, see “Checking the engine oil level” in Chapter 7–2.



Your engine is fitted with twin ground electrode platinum–tipped spark plugs.

NOTICE
For your engine performance, use only twin ground electrode platinum–tipped spark plugs specially designed for CNG vehicles. Spark plugs for gasoline–engined vehicles cannot be used for your vehicle.

Brake system

TANDEM MASTER CYLINDER BRAKE SYSTEM

The tandem master cylinder brake system is a hydraulic system with two separate sub–systems. If either sub–system should fail, the other will still work. However, the pedal will be harder to press, and your stopping distance will be longer. Also, the brake system warning light may come on.

CAUTION

Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

BRAKE BOOSTER

The brake booster uses engine vacuum to power–assist the brakes. If the engine should quit while you are driving, you can bring the vehicle to a stop with normal pedal pressure. There is enough reserved vacuum for one or two stops—but no more!

CAUTION

- **Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the pedal uses up your reserved vacuum.**
- **Even if the power assist is completely lost, the brakes will still work. But you will have to push the pedal hard—much harder than normal. And your braking distance will be longer.**

ANTI–LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

The anti–lock brake system is designed to automatically help prevent lock–up of the wheels during sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces. This assists in providing directional stability and steering performance of the vehicle under these circumstances.

The anti–lock brake system becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerate to a speed below approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle is started. This means that the anti–lock brake system is in the self check mode, and does not indicate a malfunction.

Effective way to press the “ABS” brake pedal: When the anti–lock brake system function is in action, you may feel the brake pedal pulsating and hear a noise. In this situation, to let the anti–lock brake system work for you, just hold the brake pedal down more firmly. Do not pump the brake in a panic stop. Pumping the brake pedal makes the stopping distance longer.

The brake pedal pulsation caused by the anti–lock brake system may indicate hazardous road surface conditions. Although the anti–lock brake system assists in providing vehicle control, it is still important to drive with all due care, because the anti–lock brake system cannot overcome the laws of physics that act on your vehicle:

▶Braking capability is dependent on tire friction with the road surface.

▶Even though the anti–lock brake system is operating, a driver cannot maintain full control on certain slippery road surfaces, when cornering at high speeds, or in violent maneuvers.

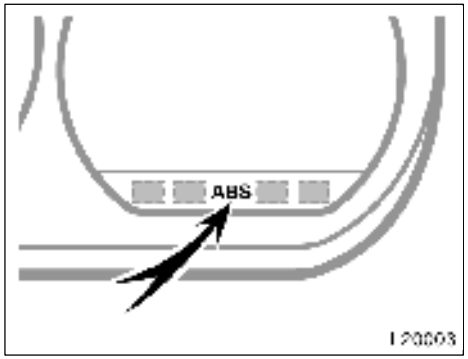
▶Avoid high speeds on wet roads. The anti–lock brake system cannot eliminate the risk of hydroplaning and loss of tire friction.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Compared with vehicles not fitted with an anti–lock brake system, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:

▶Driving on rough, gravel or snow–covered roads.

▶Driving with tire chains installed.

▶Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.



“ABS” warning light

The light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. After a few seconds, the light will go off.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the parts monitored by the warning light system. Contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

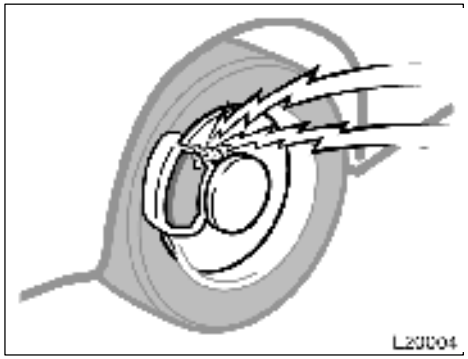
▶The light does not come on as described above, or remains on.

▶The light comes on while driving.

Even if the anti–lock brake system should fail, the brake system will still operate conventionally. However, when the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti–lock brake system is not assisting brake performance

so that the wheels can lock–up during sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces. Have your vehicle checked by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer as soon as possible.

Brake pad wear limit indicators



The brake pad wear limit indicators on your disc brakes give a warning noise when the brake pads are worn to where replacement is required.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise while driving, have the brake pads checked and replaced by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer as soon as possible. Expensive rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when necessary.

Luggage stowage precautions

When stowing luggage or cargo in the vehicle, observe the following:

- ▶Put luggage or cargo in the trunk when at all possible. Be sure all items are secured in place.
- ▶Be careful to keep the vehicle balanced. Locating the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain balance.

Your Toyota’s identification—
▶CNG identification

For better fuel economy, do not carry unneeded weight.

CAUTION

▶Do not place anything on the filler panel behind the rear seatback. Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or an accident.

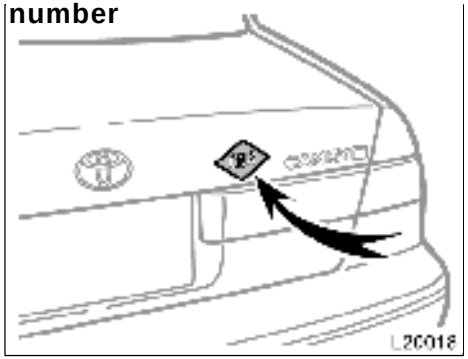
▶Do not drive with objects left on top of the instrument panel. They may interfere with the driver’s field of view. Or they may move during sharp vehicle acceleration or turning, and impair the driver’s control of the vehicle. In an accident they may injure the vehicle occupants.

NOTICE

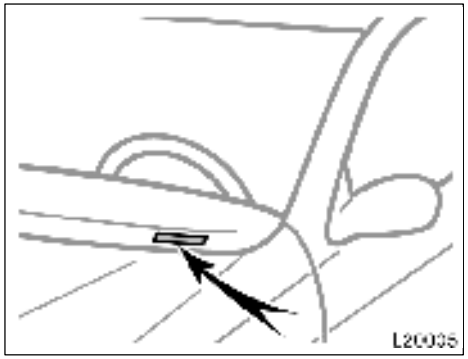
® ***Ensure that all luggage placed in the trunk is secure. Extra care should be taken with heavy items and items with protrusions as they may get beyond the partition to the tank and damage the tank or fuel system components.***

® ***Do not load the vehicle beyond the vehicle capacity weight specified in Part 8.***

—Vehicle identification number

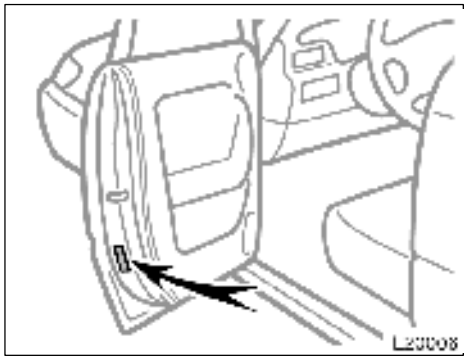


A special label is pasted close to the license plate on a CNG vehicle. Do not remove this label.



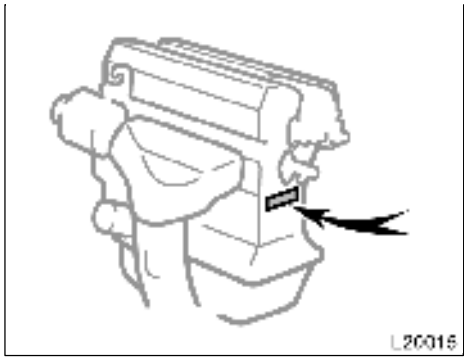
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This number is on the left top of the instrument panel, and can be seen through the windshield from outside.

This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is also on the Certification Label.

—Engine number



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

Theft prevention labels

Your new vehicle carries theft prevention labels which are approximately 56 mm (2.20 in.) by 16 mm (0.63 in.).

The purpose of these labels is to reduce the incidence of vehicle thefts by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. The label is designed so that once it is applied to a surface, any attempt to remove it will result in destroying the integrity of the label. Transferring these labels intact from one part to another, will be impossible.

NOTICE
You should not attempt to remove the theft prevention labels as it may violate certain state or federal laws.

Suspension and chassis

CAUTION

Do not modify the suspension/chassis with lift kits, spacers, springs, etc. It can cause dangerous vehicle handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.

Types of tires

Determine what kind of tires your vehicle is originally equipped with.

1. Summer tires

Summer tires are high–speed capability tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions.

Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow–covered or icy roads. For driving on snow–covered or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

2. All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions, as well as for use all year round.

All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

CAUTION

- ▶Do not mix summer and all season tires on your vehicle as this can cause dangerous handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.
- ▶Do not use tires other than the manufacturer’s designated tires, and never mix tires or wheels of the sizes different from the originally equipped tires and wheels.

’99camry CNG

ccx

Part 3
STARTING AND DRIVING

▶Before starting the engine
▶How to start the engine
▶Tips for driving in various conditions
▶Winter driving tips
▶Trailer towing
▶How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer, too

Before starting the engine

1. Check the area around the vehicle before entering it.
2. Adjust seat position, seatback angle, head restraint height and steering wheel angle.
3. Adjust inside and outside rear view mirrors.
4. Lock all doors.
5. Fasten seat belts.

How to start the engine—
(a) Before cranking

1. Apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Turn off unnecessary lights and accessories.

3. Put the selector lever in “P”. If you need to restart the engine while the vehicle is moving, put the selector lever in “N”. A starter safety device will prevent the starter from operating if the selector lever is in any drive position.
4. Depress the brake pedal and hold it to the floor until driving off.

(b) Starting the engine

Before starting the engine, be sure to follow the instructions in “(a) Before cranking”.

Normal starting procedure

The multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system in your engine automatically controls the proper air–fuel mixture for starting. You can start a cold or hot engine as follows:

1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn the key to “ON” and hold it there for a few seconds so that the fuel flows to the engine. Then crank the engine by turning the key to “START”. Release it when the engine starts.

   You will hear a click noise coming from the fuel tank, but this is normal.
2. After the engine runs for about 10 seconds, you are ready to drive.

If the weather is below freezing, let the engine warm up for a few minutes before driving.

If the engine stalls...

Simply restart it, using the correct procedure given in normal starting.

If the engine will not start...

See “If your vehicle will not start” in Part 4.

Tips for driving in various conditions

NOTICE

- ***Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.***
- ***Do not race a cold engine.***
- ***If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.***

▶Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. This will allow you much better control.

▶Drive slowly onto curbs and, if possible, at a right angle. Avoid driving onto high, sharp–edged objects and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire damage resulting in tire bursts.

▶When parking on a hill, turn the front wheels until they touch the curb so that the vehicle will not roll. Apply the parking brake, and place the transmission in “P”. If necessary, block the wheels.

▶Washing your vehicle or driving through deep water may get the brakes wet. To see whether they are wet, check that there is no traffic near you, and then press the pedal lightly. If you do not feel a normal braking force, the brakes are probably wet. To dry them, drive the vehicle cautiously while lightly pressing the brake pedal with the parking brake applied. If they still do not work safely, pull to the side of the road and call your authorized Toyota CNG dealer for assistance.

CAUTION

- ▶Before driving off, make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.
- ▶Do not leave your vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- ▶Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving. It can cause dangerous overheating, needless wear, and poor fuel economy.
- ▶To drive down a long or steep hill, reduce your speed and downshift. Remember, if you ride the brakes excessively, they may overheat and not work properly.
- ▶Be careful when accelerating, upshifting, downshifting or braking on a slippery surface. Sudden acceleration or engine braking could cause the vehicle to spin or skid.

- ▶Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 140 km/h (85 mph) unless your vehicle has high–speed capability tires. Driving over 140 km/h (85 mph) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high–speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.
- ▶Do not continue normal driving when the brakes are wet. If they are wet, your vehicle will require a longer stopping distance, and it may pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Also, the parking brake will not hold the vehicle securely.

Winter driving tips

Make sure you have a proper freeze protection of engine coolant.

Your coolant must contain ethylene–glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components. Use “TOYOTA Long Life Coolant” or equivalent.

See Chapter 7–2 for details about coolant type selection.

NOTICE
Do not use alcohol type antifreeze or plain water alone.

When it is extremely cold, we recommend to use 60% solution for your Toyota, to provide protection down to about –50°C (–58°F). Do not use more than 70% solution for better coolant performance.

Check the condition of the battery and cables.

Cold temperatures reduce the capacity of any battery, so it must be in top shape to provide enough power for winter starting. Chapter 7–3 tells you how to visually inspect the battery. Your authorized Toyota CNG dealer and most service stations will be pleased to check the level of charge.

Make sure the engine oil viscosity is suitable for the cold weather.

See Chapter 7–2 for recommended viscosity. Leaving a heavy summer oil in your vehicle during winter months may cause harder starting. If you are not sure about which oil to use, call your authorized Toyota CNG dealer—he will be pleased to help.

Keep the door locks from freezing.

Squirt lock de–icer or glycerine into the locks to keep them from freezing. To open a frozen look, try heating the key before inserting it.

Use a washer fluid containing an antifreeze solution.

This product is available at your authorized Toyota CNG dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer’s directions for how much to mix with water.

NOTICE
Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle’s paint.

Do not use your parking brake when there is a possibility it could freeze.

When parking, put the transmission into “P” and block the rear wheels. Do not use the parking brake, or snow or water accumulated in and around the parking brake mechanism may freeze, making it hard to release.

Keep ice and snow from accumulating under the fenders.

Ice and snow built up under your fenders can make steering difficult. During bad winter driving, stop and check under the fenders occasionally.

Depending on where you are driving, we recommend you carry some emergency equipment.

Some of the things you might put in the vehicle are tire chains, window scraper, bag of sand or salt, flares, small shovel, jumper cables, etc.

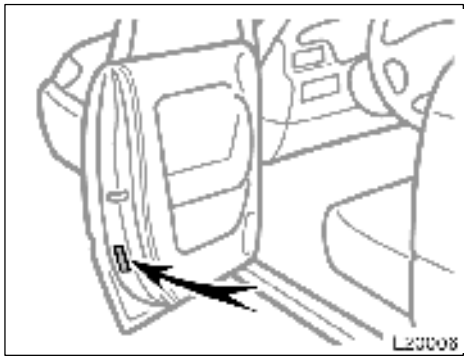
Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger–carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability and driving economy (fuel consumption, etc.). Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, you must not overload your vehicle or trailer. Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes. Ask your authorized Toyota CNG dealer for further details before towing.

WEIGHT LIMITS

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing station, building supply company, trucking company, junk yard, etc.



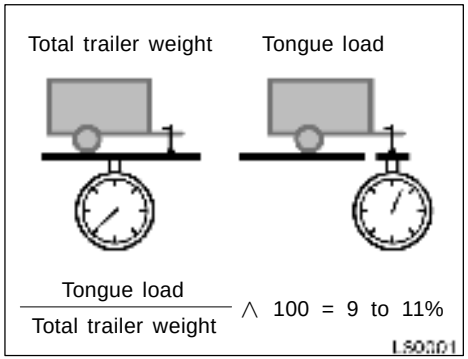
CAUTION

▶The total trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo load) must not exceed 907 kg (2000 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

▶Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a higher weight, the operator must determine the maximum weight rating of the particular hitch assembly and never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer–hitch. Exceeding the maximum weight rating set by the trailer hitch manufacturer can cause an accident resulting in serious personal injuries.

▶The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) indicated on the Certification Label. The gross vehicle weight is the sum of weights of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. It also includes the weight of any special equipment installed on your vehicle.

▶The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) listed on the Certification Label.



▶The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 9 to 11% of the total trailer weight, not exceeding the maximum of 90 kg (200 lb.). Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half of the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.

HITCHES

▶Use only a hitch which is recommended by the hitch manufacturer and conforms to the total trailer weight requirement.

▶Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer. Lubricate the hitch ball with a light coat of grease.

▶Toyota recommends removing the trailer hitch whenever you are not towing a trailer to reduce the possibility of additional damage caused by the hitch if your vehicle is struck from behind.

NOTICE

Do not use axle–mounted hitches as they can cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels or tires. Also, never install a hitch which may interfere with the normal function of an Energy Absorbing Bumper, if so equipped.

BRAKES AND SAFETY CHAINS

- **Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to any applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.**

- **A safety chain must always be used between the towing vehicle and the trailer. Leave sufficient slack in the chain for turns. The chain should cross under the trailer tongue to prevent the tongue from dropping to the ground in case it becomes damaged or separated. For correct safety chain procedures, follow the hitch or trailer manufacturer’s recommendations.**

CAUTION

- **If the total trailer weight exceeds 453 kg (1000 lb.), trailer brakes are required.**
- **Never tap into your vehicle’s hydraulic system as it would lower its braking effectiveness.**
- **Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering over into another lane.**

TIRES

▶Ensure that your vehicle’s tires are properly inflated. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure indicated below (See Chapter 7–2 for instructions.):

Tire pressure, kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
220 (2.2, 32)

▶The trailer tires should be inflated to the pressure recommended by the trailer manufacturer in respect to the total trailer weight.

TRAILER LIGHTS

▶Trailer lights must comply with federal, state/provincial and local regulations. See your local recreational vehicle dealer or rental agency for the correct type of wiring and relays for your trailer. Check for correct operation of the turn signals and stop lights each time you hitch up. Direct splicing may damage your vehicle’s electrical system and cause a malfunction of your lights.

BREAK–IN SCHEDULE

▶Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer with a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train component (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearing, etc.) for the first 800 km (500 miles) of driving.

MAINTENANCE

▶If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. For this information, please refer to the scheduled maintenance information in the “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

▶Retighten all fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 1000 km (600 miles) of trailer driving.

PRE–TOWING SAFETY CHECK

- Check that your vehicle remains level when a loaded or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive if the vehicle has an abnormal nose–up or nose–down condition, and check for improper tongue load, overload,worn suspension or other possible causes.
- Make sure the trailer cargo is securely loaded so that it can not shift.
- Check that your rear view mirrors conform to any applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulation. If not, install the rear view mirrors required for towing purpose.

TRAILER TOWING TIPS

When towing a trailer, your vehicle will handle differently than when not towing. The three main causes of vehicle–trailer accidents are driver error, excessive speed and improper trailer loading. Keep these in mind when towing:

- Before starting out, check operation of the lights and all vehicle–trailer connections. After driving a short distance, stop and recheck the lights and connections. Before actually towing a trailer, practice turning, stopping and backing with a trailer in an area away from traffic until you learn the feel.

- Backing with a trailer is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to the right. (This procedure is generally opposite to that when backing without a trailer). Also, just turn the steering wheel a little at a time, avoiding sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when backing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- Because stopping distance may be increased, vehicle–to–vehicle distance should be increased when towing a trailer. For each 16 km/h (10 mph) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length between you and the vehicle ahead. Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.

▶Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration. If your vehicle has a manual transmission, prevent excessive clutch slippage by keeping engine rpm low and not racing the engine. Always start out in first gear.

▶Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns. The trailer could hit your vehicle in a tight turn. Slow down before making a turn to avoid the necessity of sudden braking.

▶Remember that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Therefore, compensate for this by making a larger than normal turning radius with your vehicle.

▶Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Pay attention to the rear from time to time to prepare yourself for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying happens, firmly grip the steering wheel and reduce speed immediately but gradually. Never increase speed. Steer straight ahead. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, the vehicle and trailer will stabilize.

▶Be careful when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.

▶In order to maintain engine braking efficiency do not use overdrive.

▶Because of the added load of the trailer, your vehicle’s engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when going up a long or steep grade with a trailer. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull off the road and stop in a safe spot. Refer to “If your vehicle overheats” in Part 4 of this manual.

▶Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly. Put the transmission in “P”. Avoid parking on a slope with a trailer, but if it cannot be avoided, do so only after performing the following:

1. Apply the brakes and hold.
2. Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel blocks are in place, release your brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
4. Apply the parking brake firmly.
5. Shift into “P” and turn off the engine.

When restarting out after parking on a slope:

1. With the transmission in “P” position, start the engine. (Be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.)
2. Shift into gear.
3. Release the parking brake (also foot brake on automatic transmission vehicles) and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply your brakes.
4. Have someone retrieve the blocks.

How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer, too

CAUTION

- **Do not exceed 72 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit,whichever is lower. Because instability (swaying) of a towing vehicle–trailer combination usually increases as the speed increases,exceeding 72 km/h (45 mph) may cause loss of control.**
- **Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts.**
- **Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.**

Getting more kilometers/mileage from a liter/gallon of fuel is easy—just take it easy. It will help make your vehicle last longer, too. Here are some specific tips on how to save money on both fuel and repairs:

- **Keep your tires inflated at the correct pressure.** Underinflation causes tire wear and wastes fuel. See Chapter 7–2 for instructions.
- **Do not carry unneeded weight in your vehicle.** Excess weight puts a heavier load on the engine, causing greater fuel consumption.
- **Avoid lengthy warm–up idling.** Once the engine is running smoothly, begin driving—but gently. Remember, however, that on cold winter days this may take a little longer.
- **Accelerate slowly and smoothly.** Avoid jackrabbit starts. Get into high gear as quickly as possible.
- **Avoid long engine idling.** If you have a long wait and you are not in traffic, it is better to turn off the engine and start again later.

▶**Avoid engine lug or overrevving.** Use a gear position suitable for the road on which you are travelling.

▶**Avoid continuous speeding up and slowing down.** Stop–and–go driving wastes fuel.

▶**Avoid unnecessary stopping and braking.** Maintain a steady pace. Try to time the traffic signals so you only need to stop as little as possible or take advantage of through streets to avoid traffic lights. Keep a proper distance from other vehicles to avoid sudden braking. This will also reduce wear on your brakes.

▶**Avoid heavy traffic or traffic jams whenever possible.**

▶**Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal.** This causes needless wear, overheating and poor fuel economy.

▶**Maintain a moderate speed on highways.** The faster you drive,the greater the fuel consumption. By reducing your speed, you will cut down on fuel consumption.

▶**Keep the front wheels in proper alignment.** Avoid hitting the curb and slow down on rough roads. Improper alignment not only causes faster tire wear but also puts an extra load on the engine, which, in turn, wastes fuel.

▶**Keep the bottom of your vehicle free from mud, etc.** This not only lessens weight but also helps prevent corrosion.

▶**Keep your vehicle tuned–up and in top shape.** A dirty air cleaner, improper valve clearance, dirty plugs, dirty oil and grease,brakes not adjusted, etc. all lower engine performance and contribute to poor fuel economy. For longer life of all parts and lower operating costs, keep all maintenance work on schedule, and if you often drive under severe conditions, see that your vehicle receives more frequent maintenance (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the separate “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

CAUTION

Never turn off the engine to coast down hills. Your power steering and brake booster will not function without the engine running. Also, the emission control system operates properly only when the engine is running.

If your vehicle will not start—
(a) Simple checks

Part 4

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY

▶If your vehicle will not start

▶If your engine stalls while driving

▶If your vehicle overheats

▶If you have a flat tire

▶If your vehicle needs to be towed

▶If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever

▶If you lose your keys

▶If you suspect the fuel is leaking

Before making these checks, make sure you have followed the correct starting procedure given in “How to start the engine” in Part 3 and that you have sufficient fuel.

If the engine is not turning over or is turning over too slowly—

1. Check that the battery terminals are tight and clean.
2. If the battery terminals are O.K., switch on the interior light.

3. If the light is out, dim or goes out when the starter is cranked, the battery is discharged. You may try jump starting. See “(c) Jump starting” for further instructions.

If the light is O.K., but the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call your authorized Toyota CNG dealer or a qualified repair shop.

NOTICE
Do not pull– or push–start the vehicle. It may damage the vehicle or cause a collision when the engine starts. Also the three–way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

If the engine turns over at its normal speed but will not start—

1. Check that all the push–on connectors are tight. (For example, connectors at the spark plugs, ignition coil and/or distributor)
2. If the connectors are O.K., the engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking. See “(b) Starting a flooded engine” for further instructions.
3. If the engine still does not start, manual shut–off valve may be closed. Open the manual shut–off valve. (See “If you suspect the fuel is leaking” in this chapter.)

(b) Starting a flooded engine

If the engine will not start, your engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking.

If this happens, turn the key to “START” with the accelerator pedal held down. Keep the key and accelerator pedal so for 15 seconds and release them. Then try starting the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If the engine does not start after 30 seconds of cranking, release the key, wait a few minutes and try again.

If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call your authorized Toyota CNG dealer or a qualified repair shop for assistance.

NOTICE
Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.

(c) Jump starting

To avoid serious personal injury and damage to your vehicle which might result from battery explosion, acid burns, electrical burns, or damaged electronic components, these instructions must be followed precisely.

If you are unsure about how to follow this procedure, we strongly recommend that you seek the help of a competent mechanic or towing service.

CAUTION

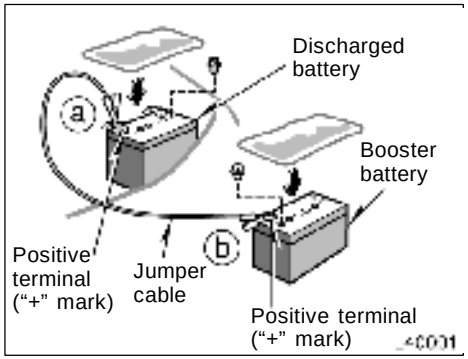
- **Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is poisonous and corrosive. Wear protective safety glasses when jump starting, and avoid spilling acid on your skin, clothing, or vehicle.**
- **If you should accidentally get acid on yourself or in your eyes, remove any contaminated clothing and flush the affected area with water immediately. Then get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while enroute to the medical office.**

- **The gas normally produced by a battery will explode if a flame or spark is brought near. Use only standardised jumper cables and do not smoke or light a match while jump starting.**

NOTICE
The battery used for boosting must be 12 V. Do not jump start unless you are sure that the booster battery is correct.

JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE

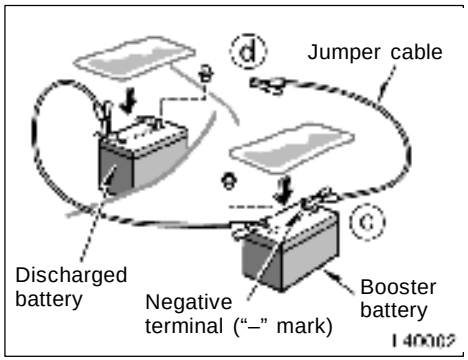
1. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, make sure the vehicles are not touching. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories.
2. If required, remove all the vent plugs from the booster and discharged batteries. Lay a cloth over the open vents on the batteries. (This helps reduce the explosion hazard, personal injuries and burns.)
3. If the engine in the vehicle with the booster battery is not running, start it and let it run for a few minutes. During jump starting run the engine at about 2000 rpm with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.



4. Make the cable connections in the order a, b, c, d.

   a. Connect the clamp of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (⊕) terminal on the discharged battery.

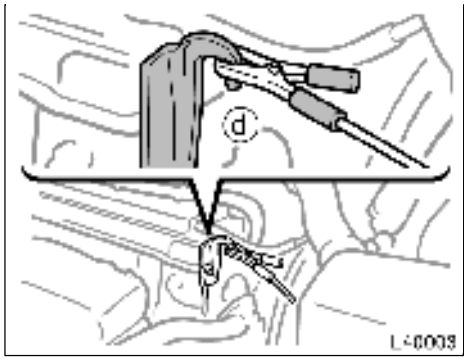
   b. Connect the clamp at the other end of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (⊕) terminal on the booster battery.



   c. Connect the clamp of the negative (black) jumper cable to the negative (⊖) terminal on the booster battery.

   d. Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative (black) jumper cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted, metallic point of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

   The recommended connecting point is shown in the following illustration:



Connecting point

Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

CAUTION

When making the connections, to avoid serious injury, do not lean over the battery or accidentally let the jumper cables or clamps touch anything except the correct battery terminals or the ground.

5. Start your engine in the normal way. After starting, run it at about 2000 rpm for several minutes with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
6. Carefully disconnect the cables in the exact reverse order: the negative cable and then the positive cable.
7. Carefully dispose of the battery cover cloths—they may now contain sulfuric acid.

If your engine stalls while driving

If your vehicle overheats

If you have repaired the battery vent plugs.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent (for example, lights left on), you should have it checked.

If your engine stalls while driving...

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Move the ignition key back to “ACC” or “LOCK”, then try starting the engine again.

If the engine will not start, see “If your vehicle will not start”.

CAUTION
If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.

If your engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, if you experience a loss of power, or if you hear a loud knocking or pinging noise, the engine has probably overheated. You should follow this procedure...

1. Pull safely off the road, stop the vehicle and turn on your emergency flashers. Put the transmission in “P” and apply the parking brake. Turn off the air conditioning if it is being used.
2. If coolant or steam is boiling out of the radiator or reservoir, stop the engine. Wait until the steam subsides before opening the hood. If there is no coolant boiling over or steam, leave the engine running and make sure the electric cooling fan is operating. If it is not, turn the ignition off.

CAUTION

To help avoid personal injury, keep the hood closed until there is no steam. Escaping steam or coolant is a sign of very high pressure.

3. Look for obvious coolant leaks from the radiator, hoses,and under the vehicle. However, note that water draining from the air conditioning is normal if it has been used.

CAUTION

When the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from the moving fan and engine drive belts.

4. If the coolant is leaking, stop the engine immediately. Call your authorized Toyota CNG dealer for assistance.
5. If there are no obvious leaks, check the coolant reservoir. If it is dry, add coolant to the reservoir while the engine is running. Fill it about half full.

CAUTION

Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury could result from scalding hot fluid and steam blown out under pressure.

6. After the engine coolant temperature has cooled to normal, again check the coolant level in the reservoir. If necessary, bring it up to half full again. Serious coolant loss indicates a leak in the system. You should have it checked as soon as possible at your authorized Toyota CNG dealer.

If you have a flat tire—

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place well away from the traffic. Avoid stopping on the center divider of a highway. Park on a level spot with firm ground.
2. Stop the engine and turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in “P”.
4. Have everyone get out of the vehicle on the side away from traffic.
5. Read the following instructions thoroughly.

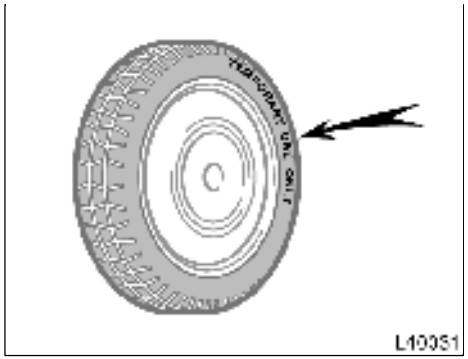
CAUTION

When jacking, be sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of personal injury:

- **Follow jacking instructions.**
- **Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by the jack. Personal injury may occur.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.**

- ▶Stop the vehicle on a level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in “P”. Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.
- ▶Make sure to set the jack properly in the jack point. Raising the vehicle with jack improperly positioned will damage the vehicle or may allow the vehicle to fall off the jack and cause personal injury.
- ▶Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone.
- ▶Use the jack only for lifting your vehicle during wheel changing.
- ▶Do not raise the vehicle with someone in the vehicle.
- ▶When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- ▶Raise the vehicle only high enough to remove and change the tire.

NOTICE
Do not continue driving with a deflated tire. Driving even a short distance can damage a tire beyond repair.



Compact spare tire

The compact spare tire is designed for temporary emergency use only.

The compact spare tire is identified by the distinctive wheel design and color and special wording “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” molded into the side wall of the tire.

The standard tire should be repaired and replaced as soon as possible.

To keep the compact spare tire noticeable, do not hide the wheel by a wheel cover or such.

The compact spare tire saves space in your trunk, and its lighter weight helps to improve fuel economy and permits easier installation in case of a flat tire.

The compact spare tire can be used many times, if necessary. It has tread life of up to 4800 km (3000 miles) depending on road conditions and your driving habits. When tread wear indicators appear on the tire, replace the tire.

See also the tire section in Chapter 7–2 for details on the tread wear indicators and other service information.

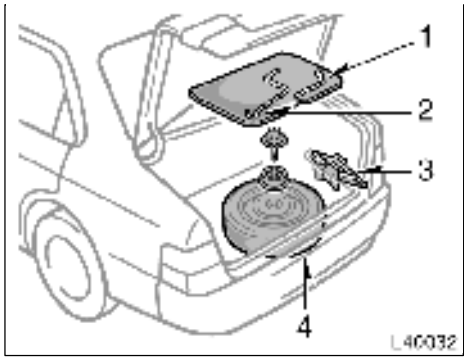
—Required tools and spare tire

CAUTION

- ▶The compact spare tire was designed especially for your Toyota. Do not use it on any other vehicle.
- ▶Do not exceed 80 km/h (50 mph) when driving with the compact spare tire.
- ▶Avoid sudden acceleration, sudden deceleration and sharp turns with the compact spare tire.

NOTICE

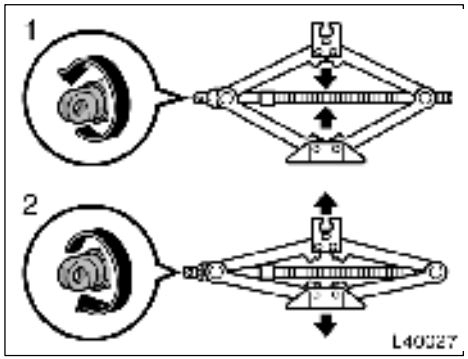
Your ground clearance is reduced when the compact spare tire is installed so avoid driving over obstacles and drive slowly on rough, unpaved roads and speed bumps. Also, do not attempt to go through an automatic car wash as the vehicle may get caught, resulting in damage.



1. Get the required tools and spare tire.

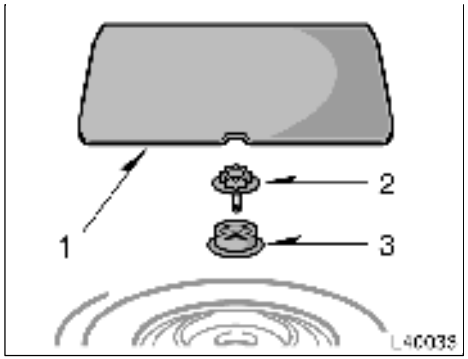
1. Wheel nut wrench
2. Jack handle
3. Jack
4. Spare tire

To prepare yourself for an emergency, you should familiarize yourself with the use of the jack, each of the tools and their storage locations.



Turn the jack joint by hand.

To remove: Turn the joint in direction 1 until the jack is free.
To store: Turn the joint in direction 2 until the jack is firmly secured to prevent it flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.



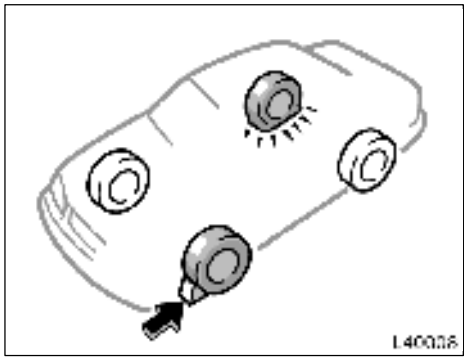
To remove the spare tire:

1. Remove the spare tire cover.
2. Loosen the bolt and remove it.
3. Remove the spacer.

Then take the spare tire out of the vehicle.

When storing the spare tire, put it in place with the outer side of the wheel facing up. Then secure the tire by repeating the above removal steps in reverse order to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

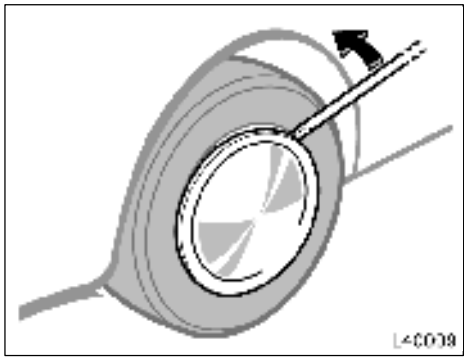
—Blocking the wheel



2. Block the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire to keep the vehicle from rolling when it is jacked up.

When blocking the wheel, place a wheel block from the front for the front wheels or from the rear for the rear wheels.

—Removing wheel ornament

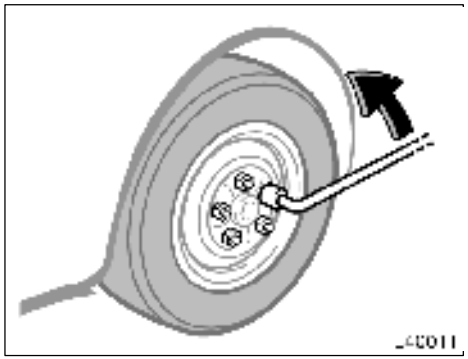


3. Remove the wheel ornament.

Pry off the wheel ornament, using the beveled end of the wheel nut wrench as shown.

CAUTION
Do not try to pull off the ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.

—Loosening wheel nuts



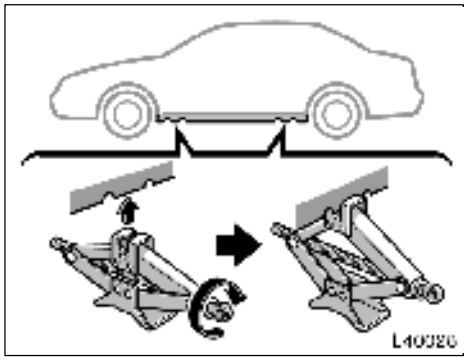
4. Loosen all the wheel nuts.

Always loosen the wheel nuts before raising the vehicle.

The nuts turn counterclockwise to loosen. To get maximum leverage, fit the wrench to the nut so that the handle is on the right side, as shown above. Grab the wrench near the end of the handle and pull up on the handle. Be careful that the wrench does not slip off the nut.

Do not remove the nuts yet—just unscrew them about one–half turn.

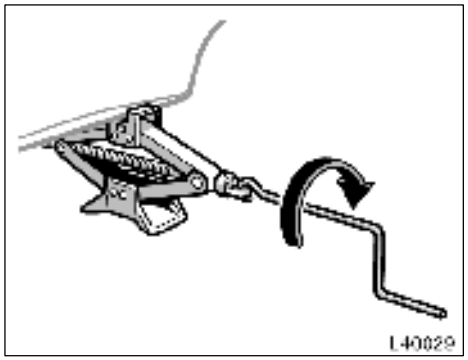
—Positioning the jack



5. Position the jack at the correct jack point as shown.

Make sure the jack is positioned on a level and solid place.

—Raising your vehicle



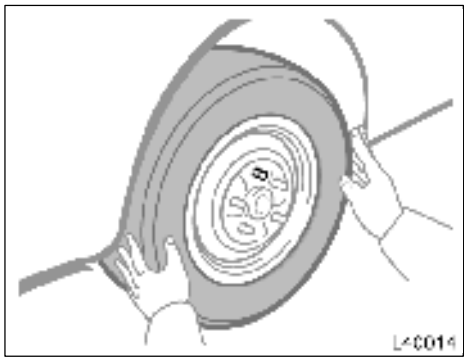
6. After making sure that no one is in the vehicle, raise it high enough so that the spare tire can be installed.

Remember you will need more ground clearance when putting on the spare tire than when removing the flat tire.

To raise the vehicle, insert the jack handle into the jack (it is a loose fit) and turn it clockwise. As the jack touches the vehicle and begins to lift, double–check that it is properly positioned.

CAUTION
Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone.

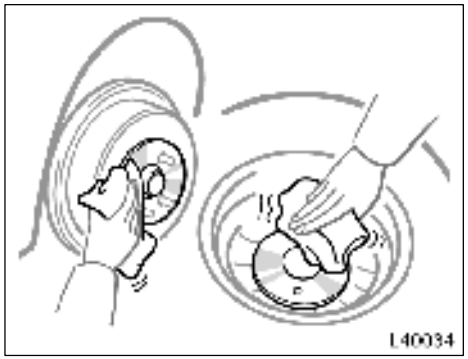
—Changing wheels



7. Remove the wheel nuts and change tires.

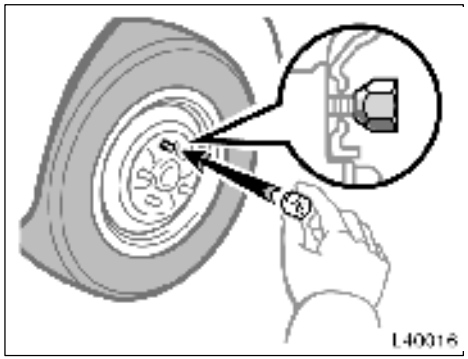
Lift the flat tire straight off and put it aside.

Roll the spare wheel into position and align the holes in the wheel with the bolts. Then lift up the wheel and get at least the top bolt started through its hole. Wiggle the tire and press it back over the other bolts.



Before putting on wheels, remove any corrosion on the mounting surfaces with a wire brush or such. Installation of wheels without good metal–to–metal contact at the mounting surface can cause wheel nuts to loosen and eventually cause a wheel to come off while driving. Therefore after the first 1600 km (1000 miles), check to see that the wheel nuts are tight.

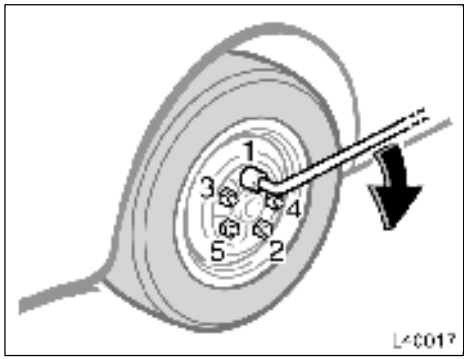
—Reinstalling wheel nuts



8. Reinstall all the wheel nuts finger tight.

Reinstall the wheel nuts (tapered end inward) and tighten them as much as you can by hand. Press back on the tire and see if you can tighten them more.

—Lowering your vehicle



9. Lower the vehicle completely and tighten the wheel nuts.

Turn the jack handle counterclockwise to lower the vehicle.

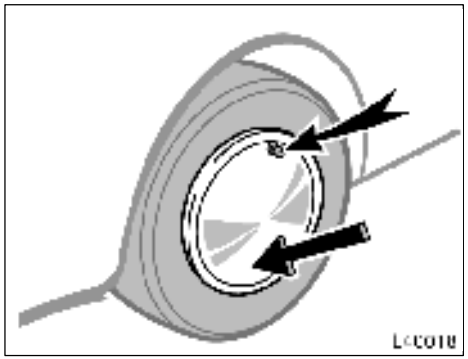
Use only the wheel nut wrench to tighten the nuts. Do not use other tools or any additional leverage other than your hands, such as a hammer, pipe or your foot. Make sure the wrench is securely engaged over the nut.

Tighten each nut a little at a time in the order shown. Repeat the process until all the nuts are tight.

CAUTION

When lowering the vehicle, make sure all portions of your body and all other persons around will not be injured as the vehicle is lowered to the ground.

—Reinstalling wheel ornament



10. Reinstall the wheel ornament.

1. Put the wheel ornament into position.

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.

2. Then tap it firmly with the side or heel of your hand to snap it into place.

CAUTION
Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.

—After changing wheels

11. Check the air pressure of the replaced tire.

Adjust the air pressure to the specification designed in Part 8. If the pressure is lower, drive slowly to the nearest service station and fill to the correct pressure.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

Do not forget to reinstall the tire inflation valve cap as dirt and moisture could get into the valve core and possibly cause air leakage. If the cap is missing, have a new one put on as soon as possible.

12. Restow all the tools, jack and flat tire securely.

As soon after changing wheels as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the torque specified in Part 8 with a torque wrench and have a technician repair the flat tire.

CAUTION

Before driving, make sure all the tools, jack and flat tire are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

(a) Towing with wheel lift type truck—

—From front

—From rear

(b) Using flat bed truck

L40020

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer or a commercial tow truck service. In consultation with them, have your vehicle towed using either (a) or (b).

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from your authorized Toyota CNG dealer or a commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in “—Emergency towing” in this part.

Proper equipment will help ensure that your vehicle is not damaged while being towed. Commercial operators are generally aware of the state/provincial and local laws pertaining to towing.

Your vehicle can be damaged if it is towed incorrectly. Although most operators know the correct procedure, it is possible to make a mistake. To avoid damage to your vehicle, make sure the following few precautions are observed. If necessary, show this page to the tow truck driver.

TOWING PRECAUTIONS:

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by the state/provincial and local laws. The wheels and axle on the ground must be in good condition. If they are damaged, use a towing dolly.

(a) Towing with wheel lift type truck

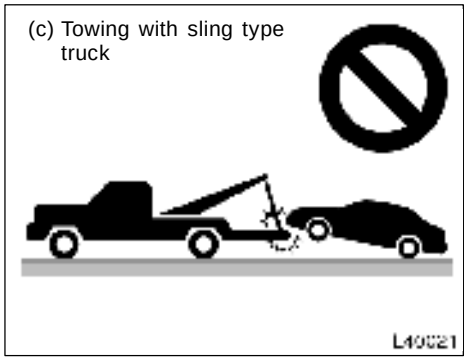
From front—Release the parking brake.

NOTICE
When lifting wheels, take care to ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Otherwise, the bumper and/or underbody of the towed vehicle will be damaged during towing.

From rear—Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

NOTICE
Never tow a vehicle with an automatic transmission from the rear with the front wheels on the ground, as this may cause serious damage to the transmission.

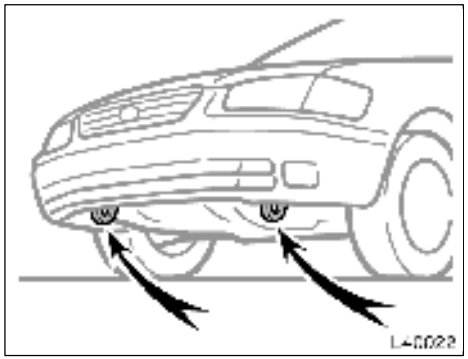
(b) Using flat bed truck



(c) Towing with sling type truck

NOTICE
Do not tow with sling type truck, either from the front or rear. This may cause body damage.

—Emergency towing



If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a cable or chain secured to one of the emergency towing eyelets under the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing vehicles.

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard–surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, drive train,steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever

CAUTION

Use extreme caution when towing vehicles. Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and towing cable or chain. The eyelets and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.

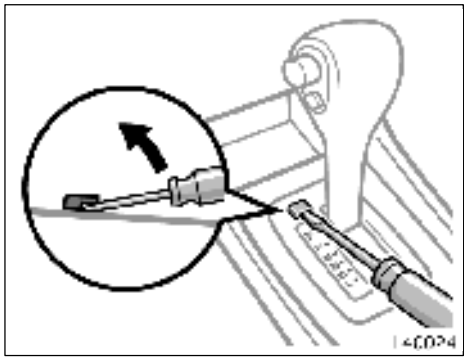
NOTICE

Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing eyelets provided.

Before towing, release the parking brake and put the transmission in “N”. The key must be in “ACC” (engine off) or “ON” (engine running).

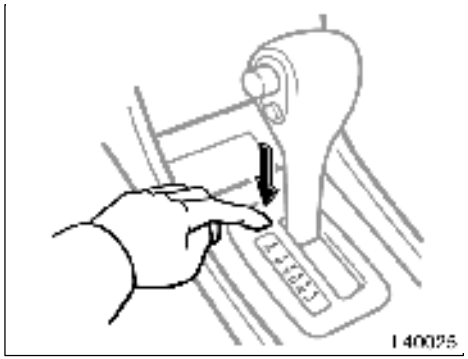
CAUTION

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.



If you cannot shift the selector lever out of “P” position to other positions even though the brake pedal is depressed, use the shift lock override button as follows:

1. **Turn the ignition key to “LOCK” position. Make sure the parking brake is on.**
2. **Pry up the cover with a flat–bladed screwdriver or equivalent.**



3. **Insert your finger into the hole to push down the shift lock override button. You can shift out of “P” position only while pushing the button.**
4. **Shift into “N” position.**
5. **Insert the cover.**
6. **Start the engine. For your safety, keep the brake pedal depressed.**

Be sure to have the system checked by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer as soon as possible.

If you lose your keys

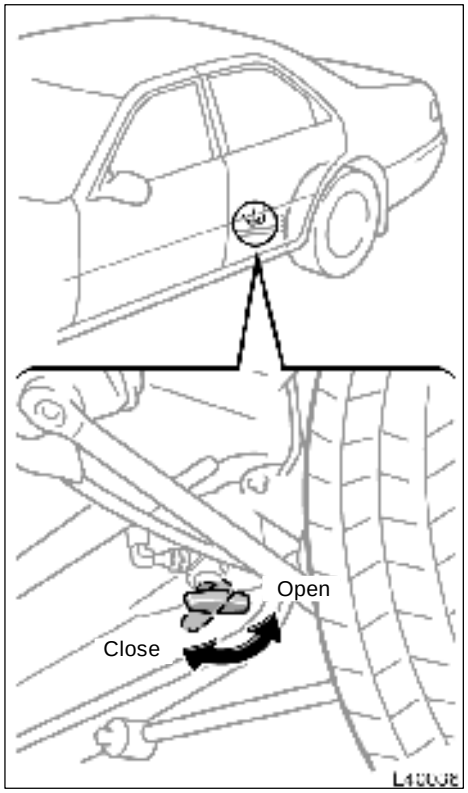
Your authorized Toyota CNG dealer can make a new key if you can give them the key number.

See the suggestion given in “Keys” in Chapter 1–2.

If your keys are locked in the vehicle and you cannot get a duplicate, your authorized Toyota CNG dealer can still open the door for you, using their special tools. If you must break a window to get in, we suggest breaking the smallest side

If you suspect the fuel is leaking

replace because it is the least expensive to replace. Be extremely cautious to avoid cuts from the glass.


Open
Close

If you smell fuel or hear the sound of leaking fuel at anytime or if your vehicle is involved in an accident, immediately close the manual shut off valve to shut the fuel off.

The manual shut off valve is intended to shut the fuel from the tank off. Normally it is left open.

To close: Turn the lever clockwise 90°.
To open: Turn the lever counterclockwise 90°.

If you suspect a fuel leakage, close the manual shut off valve and have your vehicle serviced by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer as soon as possible.

If, due to a collision or similar circumstances, the fuel system may be damaged, close the manual shut off value, and contact your authorized Toyota CNG dealer to have the fuel system checked for fuel leakage.

CAUTION

- **If you smell or hear fuel leaking, shut off the fuel system immediately. If leaking fuel is ignited, an explosion or fire could occur, causing death or serious injury.**
- **Do not inhale a large amount of leaked fuel. Inhaling the natural gas continuously may cause the lack of oxygen in your body.**
- **If you suspect a fuel leakage, do not park the vehicle in an enclosed area such as a garage, or the leaked fuel may fill the area and cause a fire or explosion.**
- **If you suspect the fuel is leaking while refueling, stop refueling immediately. If leaking fuel is ignited, an explosion or fire could occur, causing death or serious injury.**

Part 5
CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

▶Protecting your Toyota from corrosion
▶Washing and waxing your Toyota
▶Cleaning the interior

Toyota, through its diligent research, design and use of the most advanced technology available, has done its part to help prevent corrosion and has provided you with the finest quality vehicle construction. Now, it is up to you. Proper care of your Toyota can help ensure long–term corrosion prevention.

The most common causes of corrosion to your vehicle are:

▶The accumulation of road salt, dirt and moisture in hard–to–reach areas under the vehicle.

▶Chipping of paint, or undercoating caused by minor accidents or by stones and gravel.

Care is especially important if you live in particular areas or operate your vehicle under certain environmental conditions:

▶Road salt or dust control chemicals will accelerate corrosion, as will the presence of salt in the air near the sea–coast or in areas of industrial pollution.

▶High humidity accelerates corrosion especially when temperatures range just above the freezing point.

- ▶Wetness or dampness to certain parts of your vehicle for an extended period of time, may cause corrosion even though other parts of the vehicle may be dry.
- ▶High temperatures will cause corrosion to those components of the vehicle which are prevented from quick–drying due to lack of proper ventilation.

The above signifies the necessity to keep your vehicle, particularly the underside, as clean as possible and to repair any damage to paint or protective coatings as soon as possible.

To help prevent corrosion on your Toyota, follow these guidelines:

Wash your vehicle frequently. It is, of course, necessary to keep your vehicle clean by regular washing, but to prevent corrosion, the following points should be observed:

- ▶If you drive on salted roads in the winter or if you live near the ocean, you should hose off the undercarriage at least once a month to minimize corrosion.
- ▶High pressure water or steam is effective for cleaning the vehicle’s underside and wheel housings. Pay particular attention to these areas as it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to simply wet the mud and debris without removing them. The lower edge of doors, rocker panels and frame members have drain holes which should not be allowed to clog with dirt as trapped water in these areas can cause corrosion.
- ▶Wash the underside of the vehicle thoroughly when winter is over.

See “Washing and waxing your Toyota” for more tips.

Check the condition of your vehicle’s paint and trim. If you find any chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately to prevent corrosion from starting. If the chips or scratches have gone through the bare metal, have a qualified body shop make the repair.

Washing and waxing your Toyota

Check the interior of your vehicle. Water and dirt can accumulate under the floor mats and could cause corrosion. Occasionally check under the mats to make sure the area is dry. Be particularly careful when transporting chemicals, cleansers, fertilizers, salt, etc.; these should be transported in proper containers. If a spill or leak should occur, immediately clean and dry the area.

Use mud shields on your wheels. If you drive on salted or gravel roads, mud shields help protect your vehicle. Full–size shields, which come as near to the ground as possible, are the best. We recommend that the fittings and the area where the shields are installed be treated to resist corrosion. Your authorized Toyota CNG dealer will be happy to assist in supplying and installing the shields if they are recommended for your area.

Keep your vehicle in a well ventilated garage or a roofed place. Do not park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. If you wash your vehicle in the garage, or if you drive it in covered with water or snow, your garage may be so damp it will cause corrosion. Even if your garage is heated, a wet vehicle can corrode if the ventilation is poor.

Washing your Toyota

Keep your vehicle clean by regular washing.

The following cases may cause weakness to the paint or corrosion to the body and parts. Wash your vehicle as soon as possible.

- ▶When driving in a coastal area
- ▶When driving on a road sprinkled with antifreeze
- ▶When having stuck of coal tar, tree sap, bird droppings and carcass of an insect
- ▶When driving in the areas where there is a lot of smoke, soot, dust, iron dust and chemical substance
- ▶When the vehicle becomes remarkably dirty with dust and mud

Hand–washing your Toyota

Work in the shade and wait until the vehicle body is not hot to the touch.

CAUTION
When cleaning under floor or chassis, be careful not to injure your hands.

1. Rinse off loose dirt with a hose. Remove any mud or road salt from the underside of the vehicle or in the wheel wells.
2. Wash with a mild car–wash soap, mixed according to the manufacturer’s instructions. Use a soft cotton mitt and keep it wet by dipping it frequently into the wash water. Do not rub hard—let the soap and water remove the dirt.

Plastic bumpers: Wash carefully. Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners. The bumper faces are soft.

Road tar: Remove with turpentine or cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces.

NOTICE
Do not use gasoline or strong solvents, which may be toxic or cause damage.

3. Rinse thoroughly—dried soap can cause streaking. In hot weather you may need to rinse each section right after you wash it.

4. To prevent water spots, dry the vehicle using a clean soft cotton towel. Do not rub or press hard—you might scratch the paint.

Automatic car wash

Your vehicle may be washed in an automatic car wash, but remember that the paint can be scratched by some type of brushes, unfiltered washing water, or the washing process itself. Scratching reduces paint durability and gloss, especially on darker colors. The manager of the car wash should be able to advise you whether the process is safe for the paint on your vehicle.

Waxing your Toyota

Polishing and waxing is recommended to maintain the original beauty of your Toyota’s finish.

Once a month or if the vehicle does not repel water well, apply wax.

1. Always wash and dry the vehicle before you begin waxing, even if you are using a combined cleaner and wax.
2. Use a good quality polish and wax. If the finish has become extremely weathered, use a car–cleaning polish, followed by a separate wax. Carefully follow the manufacturer’s instructions and precautions. Be sure to polish and wax the chrome trim as well as the paint.
3. Wax the vehicle again when water does not bead but remains on the surface in large patches.

NOTICE
Always remove the plastic bumpers if your vehicle is re–painted and placed in a high heat paint waxing booth. High temperatures could damage the bumpers.

Cleaning the interior

CAUTION

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water, or allow water to get onto the floor when cleaning the vehicle interior or exterior. Water may get into audio components or other electrical components above or under the floor carpet (or mat) and cause a malfunction; and it may cause body corrosion.

Vinyl interior

The vinyl upholstery may be easily cleaned with a mild soap or detergent and water.

First vacuum over the upholstery to remove loose dirt. Then, using a sponge or soft cloth, apply the soap solution to the vinyl. After allowing it to soak in for a few minutes to loosen the dirt, remove the dirt and wipe off the soap with a clean damp cloth. If all the dirt do not come off, repeat the procedure. Commercial foaming–type vinyl cleaners are also available which work well. Follow the manufacturer’s instructions.

NOTICE

Do not use solvent, thinner, gasoline or window cleaner on the interior.

Carpets

Use a good foam–type shampoo to clean the carpets.

Begin by vacuuming thoroughly to remove as much dirt as possible. Several types of foam cleaners are available; some are in aerosol can sand others are powders or liquids which you mix with water to produce a foam. To shampoo the carpets, use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles.

Do not apply water—the best results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible. Read the shampoo instructions and follow them closely.

Seat belts

The seat belts may be cleaned with mild soap and water or with lukewarm water.

Use a cloth or sponge. As you are cleaning, check the belts for excessive wear, fraying, or cuts.

NOTICE
◦ ***Do not use dye or bleach on the belts—it may weaken them.*** ◦ ***Do not use the belts until they become dry.***

Windows

The windows may be cleaned with any household window cleaner.

NOTICE
When cleaning the inside of the windows, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires on the rear window.

Air conditioning control panel, car audio, instrument panel, console panel, and switches

Use a soft damp cloth for cleaning.

Soak a clean soft cloth in water or lukewarm water then lightly wipe off dirt.

NOTICE

- ***Do not use organic substances (solvents, kerosene, alcohol, gasoline, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions. These chemicals can cause discoloring, staining or peeling of the surface.***
- ***If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.***
- ***If you use a liquid car freshener, do not spill the liquid onto the vehicle’s interior surfaces. It may contain the ingredients mentioned above. Immediately clean any spill using the method mentioned above.***

If you have any questions about the cleaning of your Toyota, your authorized Toyota CNG dealer will be pleased to answer them.

Part 6
VEHICLE MAINTENANCE AND CARE

▶Maintenance requirements
▶General maintenance
▶Does your vehicle need repairing?

For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the separate “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

Maintenance requirements

Your Toyota vehicle has been designed to for fewer maintenance requirements with longer service intervals to save both your time and money. However, each regular

maintenance, as well as day–to–day care, is more important than ever before to ensure smooth, trouble–free, safe, and economical drivings.

It is the owner’s responsibility to make sure the specified maintenance, including general maintenance service, is performed. Note that both the new vehicle and emission control system warranties specify that proper maintenance and care must be performed. See “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

General maintenance

General maintenance items are those day–to–day care practices that are important to your vehicle for proper operation. It is the owner’s responsibility to insure that the general maintenance items are performed regularly.

These checks or inspections can be done either by yourself or a qualified technician, or if you prefer, your authorized Toyota CNG dealer will be pleased to do them at a nominal cost.

Scheduled maintenance

The scheduled maintenance items listed in the “Owner’s Manual Supplement” are those required to be serviced at regular intervals.

For details of your maintenance schedule, read the separate “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

It is recommended that any replacement parts used for maintenance or for the repair of the emission control system be Toyota supplied.

The owner may elect to use non–Toyota supplied parts for replacement purposes without invalidating the emission control system warranty. However, use of replacement parts which are not of equivalent quality may impair the effectiveness of the emission control systems.

You may also elect to have maintenance, replacement, or repair of the emission control devices and system performed by any automotive repair

establishment or individual without invalidating this warranty. See “Owner’s Manual Supplement” for complete warranty information.

Where to go for service?

Toyota technicians are well–trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in–dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyotas before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it.

You can be confident that your authorized Toyota CNG dealer’s service department performs the best job to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle—reliably and economically.

Your copy of the repair order is proof that all required maintenance has been performed for warranty coverage. And if any problems should arise with your vehicle while under warranty, your authorized Toyota CNG dealer will promptly take care of it. Again, be sure to keep a copy of the repair order for any service performed on your Toyota.

What about do–it–yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented in Part 7.

If you are a skilled do–it–yourself mechanic, the Toyota service manuals are recommended. Please be aware that do–it–yourself maintenance can affect your warranty coverage. See “Owner’s Manual Supplement” for the details.

General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed as frequently as specified. In addition to checking the items listed, if you notice any unusual noise, smell or vibration, you should investigate the cause or take your

vehicle to your authorized Toyota CNG dealer or a qualified service shop immediately. It is recommended that any problem you notice be brought to the attention of your dealer or the qualified service shop for their advice.

CAUTION

Make these checks only where adequate ventilation can be obtained if you run the engine.

OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE

Items listed below should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Tire pressure
Check the pressure with a gauge every two weeks, or at least once a month. See Chapter 7–2 for additional information.

Tire surface and wheel nuts
Check the tires carefully for cuts, damage or excessive wear. See Chapter 7–2 for additional information. When checking the tires, make sure no nuts are missing, and check the nuts for looseness. Tighten them if necessary.

Tire rotation
Rotate the tires every 12000 km (7500 miles). See Chapter 7–2 for additional information.

Fluid leaks
Check underneath for leaking oil, water or other fluid after the vehicle has been parked for a while. If you smell fuel fumes or notice any leak, have the cause found and corrected immediately.

Doors and engine hood
Check that all doors including trunk lid operate smoothly and all latches lock securely. Make sure the engine hood secondary latch secures the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.

INSIDE THE VEHICLE

Items listed below should be checked regularly, e.g. while performing periodic services, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Lights
Make sure the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all working. Check headlight aim.

Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers
Check that all service reminder indicators and warning buzzers function properly.

Steering wheel
Be alert for changes in steering condition, such as hard steering or strange noise.

Seats
Check that all front seat controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. operate smoothly and that all latches lock securely in any position. Check that the head restraints move up and down smoothly and that the locks hold securely in any latched position.

Seat belts
Check that the seat belt system such as buckles, retractors and anchors operate properly and smoothly. Make sure that the belt webbings not cut, frayed, worn or damaged.

Accelerator pedal
Check the pedal for smooth operation and uneven pedal effort or catching.

Brake pedal
Check the pedal for smooth operation and that the pedal has the proper clearance. Check the brake booster function.

Brakes
At a safe place, check that the brakes do not pull to one side when applied.

Parking brake
Check that the lever has the proper travel and that, on a safe incline, your vehicle is held securely with only the parking brake applied.

Automatic transmission “Park” mechanism
Check the lock release button of the selector lever for proper and smooth operation. On a safe incline, check that your vehicle is held securely with the selector lever in “P” position and all brakes released.

IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Items listed below should be checked from time to time, e.g. each time when refueling.

Washer fluid
Make sure there is sufficient fluid in the tank. See Chapter 7–3 for additional information.

Engine coolant level
Make sure the coolant level is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the see–through reservoir when the engine is cold. See Chapter 7–2 for additional information.

Battery electrolyte level
Make sure the electrolyte level of all battery cells is between upper and lower level lines on the case. Add only distilled water when replenishing. See Chapter 7–3 for additional information.

Does your vehicle need repairing?

Brake fluid level

Make sure the brake fluid level is correct. See Chapter 7–2 for additional information.

Engine oil level

Check the level on the dipstick with the engine turned off and the vehicle parked on a level spot. See Chapter 7–2 for additional information.

Power steering fluid level

Check the level through the reservoir. The level should be in the “HOT” or “COLD” range depending on the fluid temperature. See Chapter 7–2 for additional information.

Exhaust system

If you notice any change in the sound of the exhaust or smell exhaust fumes, have the cause located and corrected immediately. (See engine exhaust cautions in Part 2.)

Be on the alert for changes in performance, sounds, and visual tip–offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are as follows:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A leak under the vehicle (however, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat–looking tire; excessive tire squeal when cornering; uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road

- ▶Strange noises related to suspension movement
- ▶Loss of brake effectiveness; spongy feeling brake; pedal almost touches floor; vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- ▶Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your authorized Toyota CNG dealer as soon as possible. It probably needs adjustment or repair.

CAUTION

Do not continue driving with the vehicle unchecked. It could result in serious vehicle damage and possibly personal injury.

Part 8
SPECIFICATIONS

▶Dimensions and weight
▶Engine
▶Fuel
▶Service specifications
▶Tires
▶Fuses

Dimensions and weight

Overall length	mm (in.)	4783	(188.3)
Overall width	mm (in.)	1780	(70.1)
Overall height	mm (in.)	1419	(55.9)*
Wheelbase	mm (in.)	2670	(105.1)
Front tread	mm (in.)	1547	(61.0)
Rear tread	mm (in.)	1520	(59.8)
Vehicle capacity weight (occupants + luggage)	kg (lb)	410	(900)

*: Unladen vehicle

Engine

Model:
5S–FNE

Type:
4 cylinder in line, CNG (Compressed Natural Gas)

Bore and stroke, mm (in.):
87.0 ∧ 91.0 (3.43 ∧ 3.58)

Displacement, cm^3 (cu. in.):
2164 (132.0)

Fuel

Fuel type:
Compressed natural gas

Service pressure:
24800 kPa (3600 psig)
Equivalent gasoline capacity:
43 L (11.4 gal., 9.5 Imp.gal.)
Water volume:
135 L (35.7 gal., 29.7 Imp.gal.)

Service specifications

ENGINE

Valve clearance (engine cold), mm (in.):

Intake	0.19—0.29 (0.007—0.011)
Exhaust	0.28—0.38 (0.011—0.015)

Spark plug type:

DENSO	PK20TR8–G

Spark plug gap, mm(in.):
0.8 (0.031)

Drive belt tension measured with Borroughs drive belt tension gauge No.BT–33–73F (used belt), lbf:

With air conditioning

Generator belt	130 ± 10

Power steering pump belt	80 ± 20
Without air conditioning	
Generator belt	65 ± 20
Power steering pump belt	80 ± 20

ENGINE LUBRICATION

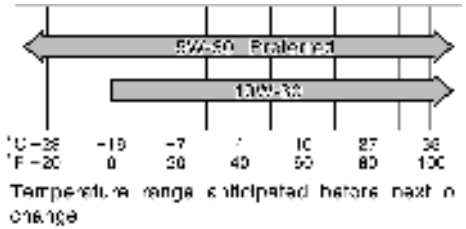
Oil capacity (drain and refill), L (qt., Imp. qt.):

With filter	3.6 (3.8, 3.2)
Without filter	3.4 (3.6, 3.0)

Oil grade:

API grade SJ, “Energy–Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil is recommended.

Recommended oil viscosity (SAE):



OIL05U

COOLING SYSTEM

Total capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):
6.9 (7.3, 6.1)

Coolant type:

“TOYOTA Long Life Coolant” or equivalent

With ethylene–glycol type coolant for a proper corrosion protection of aluminum components

Do not use alcohol type antifreeze or plain water alone.

BATTERY

Open voltage* at 20°C (68°F):

12.6—12.8V	Fully charged
12.2—12.4V	Half charged
11.8—12.0V	Discharged

*: Voltage that is checked 20 minutes after the key is removed with all the lights turned off

Charging rates:
5 A max.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity (drain and refill),
L (qt., Imp. qt.):
Up to 2.5 (2.6, 2.2)

Fluid type:
Automatic transmission fluid D–II or DEXRON®III (DEXRON®II)

Differential

Fluid capacity L (qt., Imp. qt.):
1.6 (1.7, 1.4)

Fluid type:
Automatic transmission fluid D–II or DEXRON®III (DEXRON®II)

BRAKES

Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with the pressure of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) with the engine running, mm (in.):
70 (2.8)

Pedal free play, mm (in.):
6 (0.24)

Pad wear limit, mm (in.):
1.0 (0.04)

Lining wear limit, mm (in.):
1.0 (0.04)

Parking brake adjustment when pulled with the force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lbf):
5—8 clicks

Fluid type:
SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

STEERING

Wheel free play:
Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Power steering fluid type:
Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III

Tires

Tire size:

Spare tire	T145/80R16 105M
Except spare tire	P205/65R15 92H

Tire pressure, kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi):

Spare tire		420 (4.2, 60)
Except spare tire		
Normal driving	For all loads including full rated loads	220 (2.2, 32)
	For reduced loads (1 to 4 passengers)	200 (2.0, 29)
Trailer driving		220 (2.2, 32)

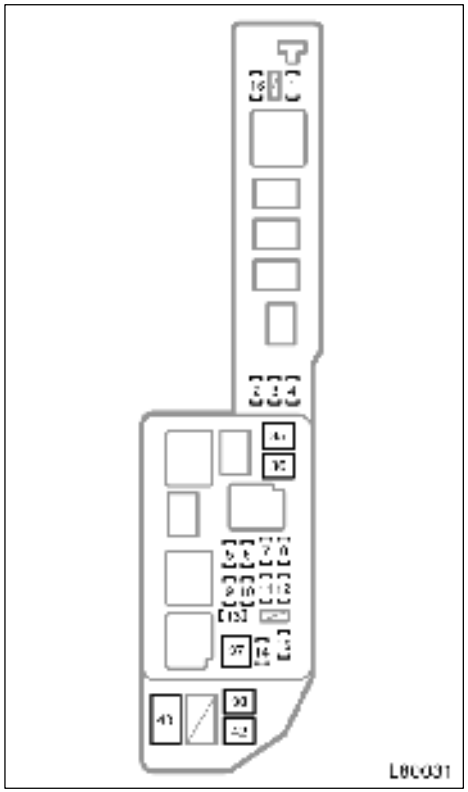
When driving under the above vehicle load conditions at sustained high speeds above 160 km/h (100 mph), in countries where such speeds are permitted by-law, inflate the front and rear tires to 240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 35 psi) provided that it dose not exceed the maximum cold tire pressure molded on the tire sidewall.

Wheel size:

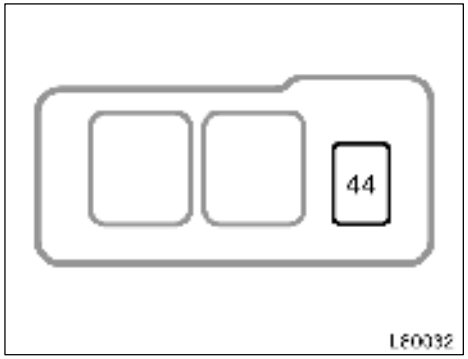
Spare tire	4T
Except spare tire	15 ╳ 6JJ

Wheel nut torque, N·m (kgf·m, ft·lbf):
104 (10.5, 77)

Fuses



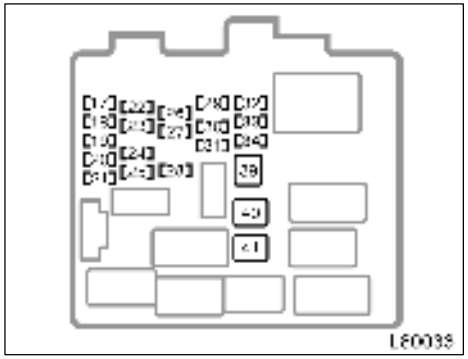
Engine compartment



Engine compartment

Fuses (type A)

1. **A/C 10 A:** Air conditioning system
2. **SPARE 10 A:** Spare fuse
3. **SPARE 15 A:** Spare fuse
4. **SPARE 30 A:** Spare fuse
5. **ALT–S 5 A:** Charging system
6. **HEAD (RH) 15 A:** Right–hand headlight
7. **EFI 15 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, A/F sensor
8. **HORN 10 A:** Horn
9. **HAZARD 10 A:** Emergency flasher



Instrument panel

10. **AM2 30 A:** Gauge and meter, SRS airbag system, seat belt pretensioners, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, “IGN” and “STARTER” fuses
11. **TEL 5 A:** No circuit
12. **HEAD (LH) 15 A:** Left–hand headlight
13. **RADIO NO.1 20 A:** Audio system
14. **DOME 7.5 A:** Clock, ignition switch light, personal light, trunk light, interior light, power door lock system
15. **ECU–B 10 A:** Anti–lock brake system, SRS airbag system, seat belt pretensioners
16. **A/F HTR 25 A:** No circuit

17. **SEAT–HEATER 20 A:** No circuit
18. **HEATER 10 A:** Air conditioning system, rear window defogger
19. **GAUGE 10 A:** Gauges and meters, back–up lights, cruise control system, charging system, power windows, service reminder indicators and warning buzzers
20. **WIPER 25 A:** Windshield wipers and washer
21. **MIRROR–HEATER 10 A:** Outside rear view mirror defogger
22. **ECU–IG 15 A:** Cruise control system, anti–lock brake system, power antenna, SRS airbag system, seat belt pretensioners, shift lock control system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
23. **IGN 5 A:** Gauges and meters, charging system, SRS airbag system, seat belt pretensioners, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
24. **STOP 15 A:** Stop lights, cruise control system, high–mounted stoplight, anti–lock brake system, shift lock control system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
25. **TAIL 10 A:** Parking lights, license plate lights, tail lights, front side marker lights, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
26. **POWER–OUTLET 15 A:** Power outlet
27. **OBD 7.5 A:** On–board diagnosis system
28. **FOG 15 A:** No circuit
29. **STARTER 5 A:** Gauges and meters, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
30. **DOOR 25 A:** Power door lock system

31. **PANEL 7.5 A:** Gauge and meter, audio system, cigarette lighter, glove box light, clock, instrument panel light control, service reminder indicators, air conditioning control panel lights, ashtray light, emergency flasher, rear window defogger, electronically controlled automatic transmission system
32. **TURN 7.5 A:** Emergency flasher
33. **RAD–NO.2 7.5 A:** Audio system
34. **CIG 15 A:** Cigarette lighter, shift lock control system, power rear view mirror controls, power door lock system, SRS airbag system, seat belt pretensioners, air conditioning system

Fuses (type B)

35. **CDS 30 A:** Electric cooling fans
36. **RDI 30 A:** Electric cooling fans
37. **MAIN 40 A:** “HEAD RH”, “HEAD LH”, fuses
38. **HTR 50 A:** “AM1” and “A/C” fuses
39. **DEF 40 A:** Rear window defogger
40. **PWR 30 A:** Power window control system
41. **AM1 40 A:** “POWER–OUTLET”, “CIG”, “RAD–NO.2”, “SEAT–HEATER”, “TURN”, “WIP”, “ECU–IG”, “GAUGE”, and “HTR” fuses
42. **CDS NO.2 30 A:** No Circuit

Fuses (type C)

43. **ALT 100 A:** “RDI” and “CDS” fuses
44. **ABS 60 A:** Anti–lock brake system

Part 9
REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS FOR U.S. OWNERS AND UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADING

▶Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

▶Uniform tire quality grading

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.
(Toll–free: 1–800–331–4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll–free at 1–800–424–9393 (or 366–0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or

write to: NHTSA. U.S. Department of Transportation. Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

Uniform tire quality grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your authorized Toyota CNG dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

DOT quality grades—All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. These quality grades are molded on the sidewall.

Treadwear—The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1–1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA, A, B, C—The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C, and they represent the tire’s ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

Temperature A, B, C—The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire’s resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades for this tire are established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Part 10
INDEX

Foreword

Welcome to the growing group of value–conscious people who drive Toyotas. We are proud of the advanced engineering and quality construction of each vehicle we build.

This Owner's Manual explains the features of your new Toyota. Please read it and follow the instructions carefully so that you can enjoy many years of safe motoring.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized Toyota CNG dealer knows your vehicle best and is interested in your complete satisfaction. He will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.

Please leave this Owner's Manual in this vehicle at the time of resale. The next owner will need this information also.

All information and specifications in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of Toyota's policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

© 1999 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

Important information about this manual

Safety and vehicle damage warnings

In this manual, you will see CAUTION and NOTICE warnings. These are used in the following ways:

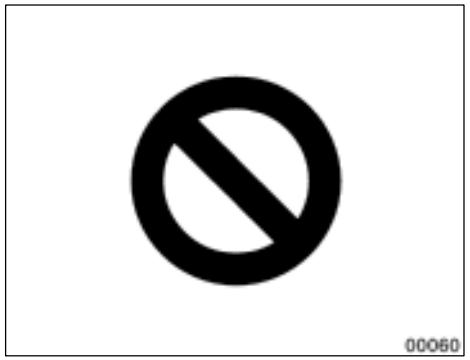
⚠ CAUTION

This is a warning against something which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk to yourself and other people.

NOTICE

This is a warning against something which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your vehicle and its equipment.

Safety symbol



In this manual, you will also see a circle with a slash through it. This means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.

Quick index

▶If a service reminder indicator or warning buzzer comes on cxxiii
▶If your vehicle will not start ccxxviii
▶If your engine stalls while driving ccxxxiv
▶If your vehicle overheats ccxxxiv
▶If you have a flat tire ccxxxvi
▶If your vehicle needs to be towed cclii
▶Tips for driving during break–in period clxxxviii
▶How to start the engine ccxi
▶General maintenance cclxxv
▶Complete index cccli

Gas station information

Fuel type:
Compressed natural gas

See page clxxxviii for detailed information.

Service pressure:
24800 kPa (3600 psig)
Equivalent gasoline capacity:
43 L (11.4 gal., 9.5 Imp. gal.)
Water volume:
135 L (35.7 gal., 29.7 Imp. gal.)

See page cxcii for detailed information.

Engine oil:
API grade SJ, “Energy–Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil is recommended.

See page ccxciv for detailed information.

Automatic transmission fluid:
Automatic transmission fluid D–II or DEXRON°III (DEXRON°II)

Tire information: See pages ccci through cccviii.

Tire pressure: See page cccxlii.

¿U–1

Publication No. OM33502U
Part No. 01999-33502
Printed in Japan 01–9903–00 I
¿¿¿**CNG (¿¿U)**

New vehicle warranty

Your new vehicle is covered by the following Toyota limited warranties:

- ▶ New vehicle warranty
- ▶ Emission control systems warranty
- ▶ Others

For further information, please refer to the separate “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

Your responsibility for maintenance

It is owner’s responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance is performed. Part 6 gives details of these maintenance requirements. Also included in Part 6 is general maintenance. For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the separate “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non–genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible either for their performance, repair or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non–genuine Toyota products. Modification with non–genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of a mobile two–way radio system

As the installation of a mobile two–way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, cruise control system, anti–lock brake system, SRS airbag system and seat belt pretensioner system, be sure to check with your authorized Toyota CNG dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation.

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and pretensioners left as they are, it may cause an accident such as a fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by the qualified service shop or by your authorized Toyota CNG dealer before you dispose of your vehicle.

Precautions for CNG

Your vehicle may use compressed natural gas (CNG) for fuel.

- ▶ Handle the CNG vehicle with care as the fuel tank and pipes of it are filled with extremely high pressure gas. In this case, close the manual shut off valve and have your authorized Toyota CNG dealer carry out an inspection.
- ▶ You will be able to tell if fuel is leaking out of the vehicle by the sound of the leaking fuel and the smell of the fuel.
- ▶ Be careful not to run out of fuel. There are less CNG stations than gasoline stations so we recommend that you refuel early.

For details, see “Fuel” and “Fuel system” in Part 2.

Refueling station information

For information on refueling stations for CNG, contact Natural Gas Vehicle Coalition (NGVC) at the address and numbers listed below.

Natural Gas Vehicle Coalition

1515 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, Va. 22209

Phone: (703) 527–3022

1 9 9 9

Scheduled Maintenance Guide

TOYOTA

INTRODUCTION

The Importance of Scheduled Maintenance 2
Maintenance and Toyota Warranty Coverage 3

TOYOTA MAINTENANCE & REPAIR SUPPORT

Toyota Dealership Service 4
Toyota Express Lube 5
Genuine Toyota Parts and Accessories 6
Lifetime Guarantee Replacement Parts 8
TrueStart™ Batteries 9
Collision Repair Parts 10
Do-It-Yourself Products 12
Toyota Parts Centers 14
Toyota Service Manuals 15
Service Agreements and Pre-Paid Maintenance 16

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE LOGS

Determining Your Vehicle's Maintenance Needs 17
Explanation of Maintenance Items 20
Maintenance Log: Cars and Sienna 24
Maintenance Log: SUVs and Tacoma 40
Vehicle Identification 56

The Importance of Scheduled Maintenance

Regular maintenance is essential to obtaining the highest level of performance, safety and reliability from your Toyota. It can also enhance your vehicle's resale value. This booklet is designed to help you make sure your vehicle receives proper and timely maintenance. It includes factory-recommended maintenance guidelines along with information on the extensive maintenance and repair support available through Toyota and your dealership. You'll also find space to document your vehicle's maintenance history.

In addition to scheduled maintenance, your Toyota requires ongoing general maintenance which includes checking fluid levels and making periodic visual inspections. These items are explained under the "General Maintenance" heading in the "Vehicle Maintenance and Care" section of the *Owner's Manual*. Be sure to follow these guidelines carefully to ensure the most trouble-free operation of your vehicle.

With proper maintenance and care, your vehicle will last longer and deliver more dependable, economical performance. Follow this booklet's recommendations and you'll enjoy maximum reliability and peace of mind from your Toyota for many years to come.

TOYOTA | everyday

Maintaining your vehicle according to the recommendations in this booklet is required to ensure that your warranty coverage remains in force. You should keep detailed records of vehicle maintenance, including date of service, mileage at time of service and a description of service and/or parts installation performed. The Scheduled Maintenance Log in this booklet is a good place to record this information. If you sell your vehicle, be sure to give your maintenance records to the new owner.

Toyota will not deny a warranty claim solely because you do not have records to show that you maintained your vehicle. However, damage or failures caused by lack of proper maintenance are not covered under warranty.

Maintenance and repair services may be performed by you or by any automotive service provider you choose. Toyota will not deny a warranty claim solely because you used a service provider other than a Toyota dealership for maintenance and repairs. However, damage or failures caused by improper maintenance or repairs are not covered under warranty.

Your dealer may recommend more frequent maintenance intervals or more maintenance services than those listed in the Scheduled Maintenance Log. These additional services are not required to maintain your warranty coverage. Ask your dealer for an explanation of any recommended maintenance not included in the Scheduled Maintenance Log.

For a complete description of Toyota warranty coverages, see the booklet entitled *1999 Owner's Warranty Information* in your vehicle's glove box.

To ensure that your vehicle receives first-quality service and factory-authorized parts, Toyota recommends having maintenance performed by an authorized Toyota dealership.

Toyota dealership technicians are experts in the maintenance and repair of Toyota vehicles. They stay current on the latest service information through Toyota technical bulletins, service publications and training courses. Many are also certified through the Toyota Certified Technician Program, which requires completion of Toyota's specialized, state-of-the-art training as well as rigorous exams through both Toyota and the National Institute for Automotive Service Excellence. Feel free to ask any Toyota dealership to show you its technicians' credentials.

You can be confident you're getting the best possible service for your vehicle when you take it to a Toyota dealership. Why trust your investment to anything but a team of highly qualified Toyota specialists?

TOYOTA CERTIFIED TECHNICIAN PROGRAM

With Toyota Express Lube, you get the convenience of a quick-lube shop *and* the quality and expertise you count on when you go to a Toyota dealership. You also get the Express Lube guarantee: a complete oil-and-filter change and 19-point inspection in 29 minutes or less, or the next one is free.

You never need an appointment to use Express Lube at a Toyota dealership. Just follow the signs and drive up to the Express Lube lane — you'll be waited on promptly, and your oil-and-filter change will be done while you wait. Express Lube delivers outstanding value as well, since the service is priced very competitively with franchised quick-lube centers.

More than 400 Toyota dealerships now offer Express Lube service. Call (800) 331-4331 for the Express Lube location nearest you.

TOYOTA EXPRESS LUBE

Genuine Toyota Parts & Accessories

To safeguard the quality, reliability and value of your vehicle, Toyota recommends using only Genuine Toyota Parts for maintenance and repairs. Like all Toyota products, Genuine Toyota Parts are built to the highest standards of quality and performance. They are also designed to fit your vehicle's exact specifications.

Your Toyota dealership maintains an extensive inventory of Genuine Toyota Parts to meet your vehicle service needs. And because it is linked electronically to Toyota's Parts Distribution Centers, the dealership has quick access to any parts it may not have in stock.

When installed by a Toyota dealership, Genuine Toyota Parts are warranted for 12 months (regardless of mileage) or the remainder of any applicable New Vehicle Limited Warranty, whichever is longer. Selected Toyota replacement parts are covered by a lifetime warranty (see page 8). Non-Genuine Toyota Parts — and any damage or failures resulting from their use — are not covered by any Toyota warranty.

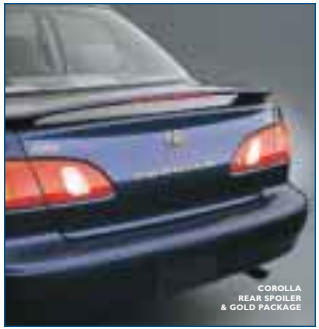
For all your maintenance and repair needs, insist on the quality and peace of mind you only get with Genuine Toyota Parts.

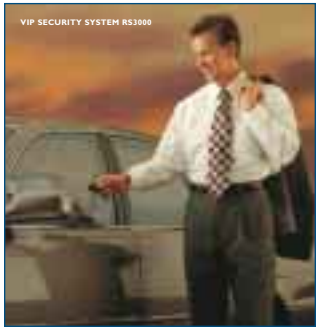
TOYOTA
GENUINE PARTS

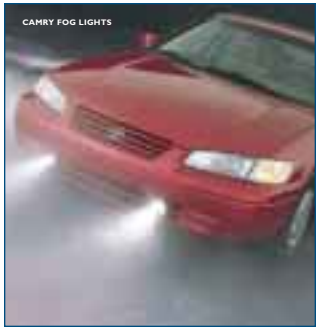
When you want to personalize your Toyota vehicle, be sure to do it without sacrificing Toyota quality and performance. How? By choosing Genuine Toyota Accessories.

Only Genuine Toyota Accessories are designed and manufactured specifically for Toyota vehicles. In addition, they undergo rigorous testing to ensure first-rate quality, precise fit and long-term durability. Aftermarket accessories don't always meet these same high standards.

The quality of Genuine Toyota Accessories is also backed by the integrity of a Toyota warranty. Coverage is for 12 months from date of purchase, regardless of mileage. If the accessory is installed at the time of new-vehicle purchase, coverage is extended to 36 months/36,000 miles. See your dealer for details. And remember that Genuine Toyota Accessories can only be purchased from an authorized Toyota dealership.


COROLLA
REAR SPOILER
& GOLD PACKAGE


VIP SECURITY SYSTEM RS3000


CAMRY FOG LIGHTS

SIENNA
RUNNING BOARDS

Lifetime Guarantee Replacement Parts

Toyota's confidence in its products and commitment to customer satisfaction are demonstrated by outstanding warranty coverage — including a lifetime guarantee on replacement mufflers, exhaust pipes, shock absorbers, struts and strut cartridges. When purchased at and installed by a Toyota dealership, these Genuine Toyota Parts are guaranteed to the original purchaser for the life of the vehicle. This includes coverage for parts *and* labor.

Compare the guarantees offered on these parts by aftermarket repair shops — many don't offer the extensive coverage Toyota does. And remember that only Genuine Toyota Parts are manufactured to your vehicle's exact specifications. So don't compromise; when replacement time comes, count on your Toyota dealer for quality, performance and the peace of mind that comes with a factory-backed lifetime guarantee.

For complete details of the Toyota Lifetime Guarantee, see an authorized Toyota dealer.

Compare Lifetime Guarantee Coverage

Toyota vs. Others

	Toyota	Others*
• Muffler	Yes	Yes
- Labor to replace	Yes	Yes
• Tail Pipe	Yes	No
- Labor to replace	Yes	No
• Exhaust Pipes	Yes	No
- Labor to replace	Yes	No

Theirs

We Cover The Muffler, Pipes And Labor Too!

Ours

* Some muffler shops–read their fine print and compare.

The reputation for quality and reliability was likely a key reason behind your decision to buy a Toyota. That overall quality is present in each of the components of your car or truck, including the battery. When it's time for a replacement, your Toyota dealer is the only place to find a battery with the power to start and operate your vehicle like new.

To maintain the original performance designed into your Toyota, a replacement battery must meet Toyota's specifications for Cold Cranking Amps (CCA) and Reserve Capacity (RC). RC, a specification often not met by aftermarket brands, supplies the power you need during high-demand conditions such as driving in heavy traffic. RC is also what gives you the power to operate electronic accessories with the engine off. By choosing a TrueStart,™ you can be confident your battery will meet your needs, every day.

Warranty coverage is another important consideration when selecting a replacement battery. TrueStart™ batteries feature a free replacement period of 18 months (regardless of mileage) or the remainder of the Toyota New Vehicle Limited Warranty, whichever is longer. Following the free replacement period, warranty coverage is prorated based on the battery's time in use. See your Toyota dealer for more details.

Don't entrust your Toyota's performance to anything less than the best: Genuine Toyota TrueStart™ Batteries.

Insist on Genuine Toyota Quality

If you're involved in a collision, you want your vehicle to be returned to its pre-accident condition when repaired. To maintain your Toyota's value, it's important to make sure it's repaired with Genuine Toyota Parts. Some repair shops and insurance companies may suggest using imitation or used salvage parts to save money. However, these parts do not meet Toyota's high standards for quality, fit and corrosion resistance. In addition, imitation and used salvage parts are not covered by any Toyota warranty (see box at right).

To maintain the appearance, performance and safety of your Toyota, make sure only Genuine Toyota Parts are used for collision repairs. Protect your investment — insist on Genuine Toyota quality.

Toyota warranty coverage remains intact when vehicle repairs are completed with Genuine Toyota Parts. Toyota warranties do not cover imitation or used salvage parts or any damage or failures caused by the use of such parts.

In Case of Accident, Be an Informed Owner

Toyota believes customers have the right to choose the types of parts used in the repair of their vehicles. That's why Toyota supports full disclosure by repair shops and insurance companies regarding parts used for collision repair. The following information is provided to help you understand the differences in the types of parts that could be used in the repair of your vehicle.

General Information

"Collision repair parts" or "replacement crash parts" are the parts typically replaced during the repair of a vehicle that has been damaged in a collision. These parts include exterior sheet metal such as fenders, hoods, doors and related components; and plastic components such as bumper covers and lamp assemblies.

Warranty Coverage

Warranties for collision repair parts are provided by the manufacturer or distributor of the parts. Warranty coverage varies. Your insurance company or collision repair facility should provide you with written warranty statements for all parts used in the repair of your vehicle.

Types of Collision Repair Parts

New Original-Equipment Manufacturer (OEM)

Parts that are made by the vehicle manufacturer or one of its licensees and distributed through its normal channels. These parts maintain the manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Aftermarket or Imitation

Parts that are made by companies other than the vehicle manufacturer or its licensees.

Recycled or Used Salvage

Used parts and assemblies that have been removed from another vehicle. There are no systems in place to regulate the quality or safety of these parts.

Remanufactured

Parts that have been returned to like-new condition through repair, refurbishing or rebuilding.

Due to the critical nature of Supplemental Restraint Systems (also known as air bags), Toyota does not support the use of imitation or used parts for their repair. Only new Genuine Toyota Parts should be used to repair/replace Supplemental Restraint Systems.

When it's time to replace key wear items on your vehicle, don't settle for less than Genuine Toyota Parts. Available exclusively through Toyota dealerships, Genuine Toyota Parts meet the highest standards of quality and performance and are built to exact factory specifications. Here are a few of your vehicle's components that are particularly subject to wear and some benefits of replacing them with Genuine Toyota Parts.

Genuine Toyota Platinum Spark Plugs*

- Designed to last at least 60,000 miles.
- Provide the maximum spark required by Toyota's high-compression engines.
- Resist fouling and misfires for more efficient combustion and better fuel economy.

Genuine Toyota Brake Pads

- Friction materials selected for optimum performance when matched with Toyota brake drums or rotors.
- Precision-machined backing plates allow pads to move freely within the calipers for smooth, efficient braking.

Genuine Toyota Wiper Inserts

- Cut to match the exact length and shape of your vehicle's wiper blades for a proper and secure fit.
- Constructed of compression-molded natural rubber — not synthetic — for superior wiping performance.

* Available for selected models. See your dealer for details.

Genuine Toyota Chemicals

Toyota offers a complete line of products to help you keep your Toyota looking and running like new. To safeguard your vehicle's appearance, you'll find everything from fabric spot remover and glass cleaner to liquid car wash and touch-up paint. When it's time to get under the hood (or under the car), products such as fuel injector cleaner, brake fluid and silicone spray will help you get the job done. All of these products are formulated specifically for use with Toyota vehicles, so you can be confident you're giving your vehicle the best care possible, inside and out.

Genuine Toyota Antifreeze Coolant

Genuine Toyota Long Life Antifreeze Coolant is the same high quality, factory-fill product found in all new Toyotas. You'll know it by its distinctive red color. It provides maximum protection and durability without the use of harmful silicates. And because it's compatible with non-metallic materials, it helps extend the life of water-pump seals. Don't trust your engine to anything less than the best: Genuine Toyota Long Life Antifreeze Coolant.

Genuine Toyota Motor Oil

Your Toyota's engine features highly advanced technology to ensure superior performance, reliability and fuel economy. Genuine Toyota Motor Oil is formulated with a special combination of lube-base stocks and an additive blend to maximize the benefits of this technology. Make sure you're getting the most out of your engine by always putting the best into it: Genuine Toyota Motor Oil.

Toyota Parts Centers

If you plan to perform your own maintenance or repairs on your Toyota, be sure to check out your nearby Toyota Parts Center (TPC). More than 475 Toyota dealerships now have a TPC, which is an in-dealership parts store offering a wide selection of automotive products. All TPCs feature a complete line of Genuine Toyota maintenance parts and car-care products for "do-it-yourselfers."

In addition to Toyota maintenance and repair products, TPCs offer free technical advice to Toyota owners who want to service their own vehicles. You'll also find model-specific parts application guides and how-to brochures covering most common maintenance jobs. Both are provided to customers free of charge.

Toyota Parts Centers are open during regular dealership hours; many also have extended evening and weekend hours. If you're a do-it-yourselfer, stop by and experience the service, selection and value offered by your local TPC.

If you'll be doing some of your own maintenance and repair work on your vehicle, a Toyota service manual will be one of your most valuable tools. Toyota offers three types of manuals to assist do-it-yourselfers. To order any of the following manuals, call Toyota's service publications department at (800)622-2033.

Vehicle Repair Manual

This is the same manual used by professional technicians in Toyota dealerships throughout the United States. It is fully illustrated and includes maintenance and repair procedures for all vehicle mechanical systems. It also includes instructions for vehicle tune-ups.

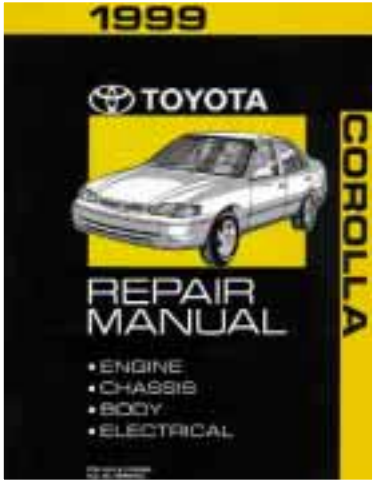
Electrical Systems Manual

This manual provides detailed wiring diagrams for each electrical system in your vehicle, along with troubleshooting tips and repair procedures.

Automatic Transmission/Transaxle Repair Manual

This manual includes complete procedures for overhauling the automatic transmission/transaxle of your vehicle.

For information on basic do-it-yourself maintenance items, see the "General Maintenance and Care" and "Do-It-Yourself Maintenance" sections of your *Owner's Manual*.



Vehicle Service Agreements

By covering the cost of repairs that are no longer covered by warranty, a vehicle service agreement protects you from unexpected repair costs down the road. Many service agreements also cover services such as towing and car rental that minimize the inconvenience of a mechanical breakdown.

Through Genuine Toyota Financial Services, Toyota offers service agreement plans to meet the needs of almost every customer. Under these plans, repairs are made only by authorized Toyota dealerships using Genuine Toyota Parts. This means you always get original-equipment quality installed by factory-trained technicians.

Your Toyota dealer can help you select the service agreement plan that's best for you. Be sure to request a plan from Genuine Toyota Financial Services to get the highest level of quality, service and peace of mind.

Pre-Paid Maintenance

An excellent way to ensure that your Toyota receives regular maintenance — and to protect yourself from increases in vehicle service costs — is to pay for maintenance services in advance.

Toyota offers pre-paid maintenance plans for both new and used vehicles. Both plans cover oil-and-filter changes, lubrication of key chassis parts and a 19-point vehicle inspection. The plans also include 24-hour roadside assistance, timed service reminders and a computerized history of each service visit.

To meet differing customer needs, Toyota's pre-paid maintenance plans offer a variety of options for service intervals and coverage length. Ask your Toyota dealer to help you select the options that are best for you.

Determining the Proper Maintenance Interval

Depending on your circumstances, you should obtain maintenance for your Toyota every 5,000 miles or every 7,500 miles. Follow these guidelines to determine which interval to use.

5,000-Mile Intervals

Use 5,000-mile intervals if you primarily operate your vehicle under any of the following conditions:

- Driving on unpaved or dusty roads.
- Towing a trailer or using a camper or car-top carrier.
- Repeated trips of less than five miles in temperatures below freezing.

7,500-Mile Intervals

Use 7,500-mile intervals if you primarily operate your vehicle under conditions other than those listed above.

Following the Maintenance Log Charts

The Scheduled Maintenance Log identifies the maintenance required at each mileage interval and corresponding time interval based on mileage of 1,250 miles per month. If you drive more than 1,250 miles per month, you should obtain maintenance at the indicated mileage interval rather than the indicated time interval.

If you choose 5,000-mile intervals, follow the maintenance instructions shown below non-shaded headings such as this one:

5,000 Miles or 4 Months

If you choose 7,500-mile intervals, follow the maintenance instructions shown below shaded headings such as this one:

7,500 Miles or 6 Months

At 15,000-mile increments, the 5,000-mile and 7,500-mile intervals coincide. Therefore, shaded and non-shaded headings appear together, as in this example:

15,000 Miles or 12 Months
15,000 Miles or 12 Months

Special Operating Conditions

In addition to standard maintenance items, the Scheduled Maintenance Log indicates services that should be performed on vehicles that are driven under especially demanding conditions. Specific conditions require specific services, as indicated below. The Scheduled Maintenance Log indicates at which mileage/time intervals each service should be performed.

You should perform these additional maintenance services if you drive *primarily* under any of the conditions noted. If you drive only occasionally under these conditions, it is not necessary to perform the additional services.

Driving on Rough, Muddy or Snow-Melted Roads

- Rotate tires
- Inspect ball joints and dust cover
- Inspect brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- Inspect drive shaft boots
- Inspect nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- Inspect steering linkage
- Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts*
- Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts*

Driving on Salt-Covered Roads

- Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts*

Driving on Unpaved or Dusty Roads

- Inspect brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- Inspect or change engine air filter
- Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts*

Extensive Idling or Low-Speed Driving for Long Distances

- Inspect brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs

* Applies to selected models. See the Scheduled Maintenance Log for details.

Towing a Trailer or Using a Camper or Car-Top Carrier

- Inspect brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- Inspect nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- Replace differential oil
- Replace transmission fluid or oil
- Replace transfer oil*
- Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts*

Off-Road Maintenance

If you own a Land Cruiser or a four-wheel drive RAV4, Tacoma or 4Runner, you should check the following items daily whenever you drive off-road through deep sand, mud or water:

- Brake lines and hoses
- Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- Engine air filter
- Differential oil
- Steering linkage
- Transfer oil
- Transmission fluid or oil
- Wheel bearings

For all four-wheel drive vehicles except RAV4, you should also lubricate the propeller shafts daily.

The following descriptions are provided to give you a better understanding of the maintenance items that should be performed on your vehicle. The Scheduled Maintenance Log indicates at which mileage/time intervals each item should be performed. Please note that many maintenance items should be performed only by a qualified technician.

For further information on maintenance items you can perform yourself, see the "General Maintenance and Care" and "Do-It-Yourself Maintenance" sections of your *Owner's Manual*.

Automatic Transmission Fluid or Manual Transmission Oil

Inspect each component for signs of leakage. If you discover any leakage, have it repaired by a qualified technician immediately.

Ball Joints and Dust Covers

Check the suspension and steering linkage ball joints for looseness and damage. Check all dust covers for deterioration and damage. A qualified technician should perform these inspections.

Brake Lines and Hoses

Visually inspect for proper installation. Check for chafing, cracks, deterioration and evidence of leaking. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately. A qualified technician should perform these operations.

Brake Linings/Drums and Brake Pads/Discs

Check the brake linings (shoes) and drums for scoring, burning, fluid leakage, broken parts and excessive wear. Check the pads for excessive wear and the discs for runout, excessive wear and fluid leakage. A qualified technician should perform these inspections.

Charcoal Canister (CA, MA and NY vehicles)

Check for internal damage and clogging. If necessary, clean with compressed air or replace. A qualified technician should perform these operations.

Differential Oil

Inspect each component for signs of leakage. If you discover any leakage, have it repaired by a qualified technician immediately.

Drive Belts

Inspect for cracks, excessive wear and oiliness. Check the belt tension and adjust if necessary. Replace the belts if they are damaged.

Drive Shaft Boots

Check the drive shaft boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration and damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease. Selected models also require periodic inspection of the flange bolts for proper torque. A qualified technician should perform these operations.

Engine Air Filter

Check for damage, excessive wear and oiliness. Replace if necessary.

Engine Coolant

Drain and flush the cooling system and refill with an ethylene-glycol type coolant. A qualified technician should perform this operation.

Engine Oil and Oil Filter

Change the oil filter and replace the engine oil with API SH, Energy-Conserving II multigrade or ILSAC multigrade oil. For recommended viscosity, refer to your *Owner's Manual*.

Engine Valves

Inspect for excessive lifter noise and engine vibration and adjust if necessary. A qualified technician should perform this operation.

Exhaust Pipes and Mountings

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration and damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

Fuel Lines and Connections, Fuel Tank Band and Fuel Tank Vapor Vent System Hoses

Visually inspect for corrosion, damage, cracks and loose or leaking connections. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

Fuel Tank Cap Gasket

Visually inspect for cracks, deterioration and damage and replace if necessary.

Nuts and Bolts on Chassis and Body

Re-tighten the seat mounting bolts and front/rear suspension member retaining bolts to specified torque.

Propeller Shaft

Lubricate the propeller shaft spiders and slide yokes with lithium-base chassis grease and the double cardan joint with molybdenum-disulfide lithium-base chassis grease, and re-torque the flange bolts. Only a qualified technician should re-torque the flange bolts.

Spark Plugs

Install new plugs of the same type as originally equipped. A qualified technician should perform this operation.

Steering Gear Box

Inspect for signs of leakage. If you discover any leakage, have it repaired immediately by a qualified technician.

Steering Linkage

With the vehicle stopped, check for excessive freeplay in the steering wheel. Inspect the linkage for bending and damage and the dust boots for deterioration, cracks and damage. Replace any damaged parts. A qualified technician should perform these operations.

Timing Belt

Replace every 90,000 miles. A qualified technician should perform this operation.

Tire Rotation

Tires should be rotated according to the instructions in the *Owner's Manual*. When rotating tires, check for damage and uneven wear.

Transfer Case Oil

Inspect each component for signs of leakage. If you discover any leakage, have it repaired by a qualified technician immediately.

Wheel Bearing and Drive Shaft Bushing Grease

Repack the wheel bearings with wheel bearing grease and the front drive shaft bushings with molybdenum-disulfide lithium-base chassis grease. A qualified technician should perform these operations.

Maintenance Log: Cars & Sienna

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

5,000 Miles or 4 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

10,000 Miles or 8 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

7,500 Miles or 6 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

15,000 Miles or 12 Months
15,000 Miles or 12 Months

- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Rotate tires
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)
- ❑ Inspect the following:
  - __ Automatic transmission fluid
  - __ Ball joints and dust covers
  - __ Brake lines and hoses
  - __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
  - __ Differential oil
  - __ Drive shaft boots
  - __ Exhaust pipes and mountings
  - __ Steering gear box
  - __ Steering linkage

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect engine air filter
- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- ❑ Replace automatic transmission fluid
- ❑ Replace differential oil

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

TOYOTA

GENUINE PARTS

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

20,000 Miles or 16 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

25,000 Miles or 20 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

22,500 Miles or 18 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

30,000 Miles or 24 Months
30,000 Miles or 24 Months

- ❑ Replace engine air filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Replace engine coolant
- ❑ Rotate tires
- ❑ Replace non-platinum spark plugs (Corolla, Paseo, Tercel)[1]
- ❑ Repack front wheel bearings (Paseo, Tercel)
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)
- ❑ Inspect the following:
  - __ Ball joints and dust covers
  - __ Brake lines and hoses
  - __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
  - __ Differential oil
  - __ Drive belts (non-ribbed)
  - __ Fuel lines and connections, fuel tank band and fuel tank vapor vent system hoses
  - __ Drive shaft boots
  - __ Exhaust pipes and mountings
  - __ Fuel tank cap gasket
  - __ Steering gear box
  - __ Steering linkage
  - __ Transmission fluid or oil

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on body and chassis
- ❑ Replace differential oil
- ❑ Replace transmission fluid or oil

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

TOYOTA

QUALITY SERVICE

[1] Required under the terms of the Emission Control Warranty.

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

35,000 Miles or 28 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

40,000 Miles or 32 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

37,500 Miles or 30 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

45,000 Miles or 36 Months
45,000 Miles or 36 Months

- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Rotate tires
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)
- ❑ Inspect the following:
  - __ Automatic transmission fluid
  - __ Ball joints and dust covers
  - __ Brake lines and hoses
  - __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
  - __ Differential oil
  - __ Drive shaft boots
  - __ Exhaust pipes and mountings
  - __ Steering gear box
  - __ Steering linkage

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect engine air filter
- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- ❑ Replace differential oil
- ❑ Replace automatic transmission fluid

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

50,000 Miles or 40 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

55,000 Miles or 44 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

52,500 Miles or 42 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

60,000 Miles or 48 Months
60,000 Miles or 48 Months

- ❑ Replace engine air filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Replace platinum spark plugs[1]
- ❑ Replace non-platinum spark plugs (Corolla, Paseo, Tercel)[1]
- ❑ Repack front wheel bearings (Paseo, Tercel)
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)
- ❑ Inspect the following:
  - __ Ball joints and dust covers
  - __ Brake lines and hoses
  - __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
  - __ Charcoal canister[2]
  - __ Differential oil
  - __ Drive belts
  - __ Fuel lines and connections, fuel tank band and fuel tank vapor vent system hoses
  - __ Drive shaft boots
  - __ Engine valves
  - __ Exhaust pipes and mountings
  - __ Fuel tank cap gasket
  - __ Steering gear box
  - __ Steering linkage
  - __ Transmission fluid or oil
- ❑ Replace engine coolant
- ❑ Rotate tires

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on body and chassis
- ❑ Replace differential oil
- ❑ Replace transmission fluid or oil

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

[1] Required under the terms of the Emission Control Warranty.

[2] Inspect at 60,000 miles or 72 months, whichever comes first, for Avalon, 6-cyl. Camry, 6-cyl. Camry Solara, Paseo, Sienna and Tercel. Required only for vehicles in California, Massachusetts and New York.

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

65,000 Miles or 52 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

70,000 Miles or 56 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

67,500 Miles or 54 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

75,000 Miles or 60 Months
75,000 Miles or 60 Months

- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Rotate tires
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)
- ❑ Inspect the following:

__ Automatic transmission fluid	__ Drive belts
__ Ball joints and dust covers	__ Drive shaft boots
__ Brake lines and hoses	__ Exhaust pipes and mountings
__ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs	__ Steering gear box
__ Differential oil	__ Steering linkage

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect engine air filter
- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- ❑ Replace differential oil
- ❑ Replace automatic transmission fluid

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

TOYOTA

GENUINE PARTS

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

80,000 Miles or 64 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

85,000 Miles or 68 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

82,500 Miles or 66 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

90,000 Miles or 72 Months
90,000 Miles or 72 Months

- ❑ Replace engine air filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Replace engine coolant
- ❑ Rotate tires
- ❑ Replace non-platinum spark plugs (Corolla, Paseo, Tercel)[1]
- ❑ Repack front wheel bearings (Paseo, Tercel)
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)
- ❑ Replace timing belt (except Corolla)
- ❑ Inspect the following:
  - __ Ball joints and dust covers
  - __ Brake lines and hoses
  - __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
  - __ Differential oil
  - __ Drive belts (non-ribbed)
  - __ Fuel lines and connections, fuel tank band and fuel tank vapor vent system hoses
  - __ Drive shaft boots
  - __ Exhaust pipes and mountings
  - __ Fuel tank cap gasket
  - __ Steering gear box
  - __ Steering linkage
  - __ Transmission fluid or oil

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on body and chassis
- ❑ Replace differential oil
- ❑ Replace transmission fluid or oil

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

TOYOTA

QUALITY SERVICE

[1] Required under the terms of the Emission Control Warranty.

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

95,000 Miles or 76 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

100,000 Miles or 80 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

97,500 Miles or 78 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

105,000 Miles or 84 Months
105,000 Miles or 84 Months

- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Rotate tires
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)
- ❑ Inspect the following:

__ Automatic transmission fluid	__ Drive belts
__ Ball joints and dust covers	__ Drive shaft boots
__ Brake lines and hoses	__ Exhaust pipes and mountings
__ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs	__ Steering gear box
__ Differential oil	__ Steering linkage

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect engine air filter
- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- ❑ Replace differential oil
- ❑ Replace automatic transmission fluid

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

110,000 Miles or 88 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

115,000 Miles or 92 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires

❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

112,500 Miles or 90 Months*

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

120,000 Miles or 96 Months

120,000 Miles or 96 Months

- ❑ Replace engine air filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Replace platinum spark plugs[1]
- ❑ Replace non-platinum spark plugs (Corolla, Paseo, Tercel)[1]
- ❑ Repack front wheel bearings (Paseo, Tercel)
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (Sienna)
- ❑ Inspect the following:
  - __ Ball joints and dust covers
  - __ Brake lines and hoses
  - __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
  - __ Charcoal canister[2]
  - __ Differential oil
  - __ Drive belts
  - __ Fuel lines and connections, fuel tank band and fuel tank vapor vent system hoses
  - __ Drive shaft boots
  - __ Engine valves
  - __ Exhaust pipes and mountings
  - __ Fuel tank cap gasket
  - __ Steering gear box
  - __ Steering linkage
  - __ Transmission fluid or oil
- ❑ Replace engine coolant
- ❑ Rotate tires

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on body and chassis
- ❑ Replace differential oil
- ❑ Replace transmission fluid or oil

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

120 Months

120 Months

- ❑ Inspect SRS Air Bag

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

[1] Required under the terms of the Emission Control Warranty.

[2] Inspect at 120,000 miles or 144 months, whichever comes first, for Avalon, 6-cyl. Camry, 6-cyl. Camry Solara, Paseo, Sienna and Tercel. Required only for vehicles in California, Massachusetts and New York.

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

5,000 Miles or 4 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

10,000 Miles or 8 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

7,500 Miles or 6 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

15,000 Miles or 12 Months
15,000 Miles or 12 Months

- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Rotate tires
- ❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)
- ❑ Inspect the following:

__ Automatic transmission fluid	__ Differential oil
__ Ball joints and dust covers	__ Drive shaft boots
__ Brake lines and hoses	__ Exhaust pipes and mountings
__ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs	__ Steering gear box
__ Limited-slip differential oil (Land Cruiser, 4WD RAV4)[1]	__ Steering linkage

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect engine air filter
- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- ❑ Replace automatic transmission fluid
- ❑ Replace differential oil (including limited-slip)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

TOYOTA
GENUINE PARTS

[1] If vehicle is equipped with limited-slip differential.

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

20,000 Miles or 16 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- ___ Ball joints and dust covers
- ___ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- ___ Drive shaft boots
- ___ Engine air filter
- ___ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- ___ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

25,000 Miles or 20 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- ___ Ball joints and dust covers
- ___ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- ___ Drive shaft boots
- ___ Engine air filter
- ___ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- ___ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

22,500 Miles or 18 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

30,000 Miles or 24 Months
30,000 Miles or 24 Months

- ❑ Replace engine air filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Replace engine coolant
- ❑ Rotate tires
- ❑ Replace limited-slip differential oil (Land Cruiser)[1]
- ❑ Replace non-platinum spark plugs (Tacoma, 4Runner)[2]
- ❑ Repack front wheel bearings (Tacoma 2WD)
- ❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
- ❑ Lubricate drive shaft bushings (4WD Tacoma without ADD)
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)
- ❑ Inspect the following:
  - __ Ball joints and dust covers
  - __ Brake lines and hoses
  - __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
  - __ Differential oil
  - __ Drive belts (non-ribbed)
  - __ Drive shaft boots
  - __ Fuel lines and connections, fuel tank band and fuel tank vapor vent system hoses
  - __ Exhaust pipes and mountings
  - __ Fuel tank cap gasket
  - __ Limited-slip differential oil (4WD RAV4)[1]
  - __ Steering gear box
  - __ Steering linkage
  - __ Transfer case oil (4WD models)
  - __ Transmission fluid or oil

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on body and chassis
- ❑ Replace differential oil (including limited-slip)
- ❑ Replace transfer case oil (4WD models)
- ❑ Replace transmission fluid or oil

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

TOYOTA

QUALITY SERVICE

[1] If vehicle is equipped with limited-slip differential.

[2] Required under the terms of the Emission Control Warranty.

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

35,000 Miles or 28 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

40,000 Miles or 32 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

37,500 Miles or 30 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

45,000 Miles or 36 Months
45,000 Miles or 36 Months

- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Rotate tires
- ❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)
- ❑ Inspect the following:
  - __ Automatic transmission fluid
  - __ Ball joints and dust covers
  - __ Brake lines and hoses
  - __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
  - __ Limited-slip differential oil (Land Cruiser, 4WD RAV4)[1]
  - __ Differential oil
  - __ Drive shaft boots
  - __ Exhaust pipes and mountings
  - __ Steering gear box
  - __ Steering linkage

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect engine air filter
- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- ❑ Replace automatic transmission fluid
- ❑ Replace differential oil (including limited-slip)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

[1] If vehicle is equipped with limited-slip differential.

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

50,000 Miles or 40 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

55,000 Miles or 44 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

52,500 Miles or 42 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

60,000 Miles or 48 Months
60,000 Miles or 48 Months

- ❑ Replace engine air filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Replace engine coolant
- ❑ Rotate tires
- ❑ Replace limited-slip differential oil (Land Cruiser, RAV4 4WD)[1]
- ❑ Replace platinum spark plugs (RAV4)[2]
- ❑ Replace non-platinum spark plugs (Tacoma, 4Runner)[2]
- ❑ Repack front wheel bearings (Tacoma 2WD)
- ❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
- ❑ Lubricate drive shaft bushings (4WD Tacoma without ADD)
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)
- ❑ Inspect the following:
  - __ Ball joints and dust covers
  - __ Brake lines and hoses
  - __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
  - __ Charcoal canister[3]
  - __ Differential oil
  - __ Drive belts
  - __ Fuel lines and connections, fuel tank band and fuel tank vapor vent system hoses
  - __ Drive shaft boots
  - __ Engine valves
  - __ Exhaust pipes and mountings
  - __ Fuel tank cap gasket
  - __ Steering gear box
  - __ Steering linkage
  - __ Transfer case oil (4WD models)
  - __ Transmission fluid or oil

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on body and chassis
- ❑ Replace differential oil
- ❑ Replace transfer case oil (4WD models)
- ❑ Replace transmission fluid or oil

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

[1] If vehicle is equipped with limited-slip differential.

[2] Required under the terms of the Emission Control Warranty.

[3] Inspect at 60,000 miles or 72 months, whichever comes first. Required only for vehicles in California, Massachusetts and New York.

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

65,000 Miles or 52 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

70,000 Miles or 56 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

67,500 Miles or 54 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

75,000 Miles or 60 Months
75,000 Miles or 60 Months

- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Rotate tires
- ❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)
- ❑ Inspect the following:

__ Automatic transmission fluid	__ Differential oil
__ Ball joints and dust covers	__ Drive shaft boots
__ Brake lines and hoses	__ Exhaust pipes and mountings
__ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs	__ Steering gear box
__ Limited-slip differential oil (Land Cruiser, 4WD RAV4)[1]	__ Steering linkage

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect engine air filter
- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- ❑ Replace automatic transmission fluid
- ❑ Replace differential oil (including limited-slip)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

TOYOTA
GENUINE PARTS

[1] If vehicle is equipped with limited-slip differential.

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

80,000 Miles or 64 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

85,000 Miles or 68 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

82,500 Miles or 66 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

90,000 Miles or 72 Months
90,000 Miles or 72 Months

- ❑ Replace engine air filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Replace engine coolant
- ❑ Rotate tires
- ❑ Replace limited-slip differential oil (Land Cruiser)[1]
- ❑ Replace iridium spark plugs (Land Cruiser)[2]
- ❑ Replace non-platinum spark plugs (Tacoma, 4Runner)[2]
- ❑ Replace timing belt (except 4-cyl. Tacoma and 4Runner)
- ❑ Repack front wheel bearings (Tacoma 2WD)
- ❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
- ❑ Lubricate drive shaft bushings (4WD Tacoma without ADD)
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)
- ❑ Inspect the following:
  - __ Ball joints and dust covers
  - __ Brake lines and hoses
  - __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
  - __ Differential oil
  - __ Drive belts
  - __ Drive shaft boots
  - __ Fuel lines and connections, fuel tank band and fuel tank vapor vent system hoses
  - __ Exhaust pipes and mountings
  - __ Fuel tank cap gasket
  - __ Limited-slip differential oil (4WD RAV4)[1]
  - __ Steering gear box
  - __ Steering linkage
  - __ Transfer case oil (4WD models)
  - __ Transmission fluid or oil

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on body and chassis
- ❑ Replace differential oil (including limited-slip)
- ❑ Replace transfer case oil (4WD models)
- ❑ Replace transmission fluid or oil

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

TOYOTA

QUALITY SERVICE

[1] If vehicle is equipped with limited-slip differential.

[2] Required under the terms of the Emission Control Warranty.

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

95,000 Miles or 76 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- ___ Ball joints and dust covers
- ___ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- ___ Drive shaft boots
- ___ Engine air filter
- ___ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- ___ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

100,000 Miles or 80 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- ___ Ball joints and dust covers
- ___ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- ___ Drive shaft boots
- ___ Engine air filter
- ___ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- ___ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

97,500 Miles or 78 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

105,000 Miles or 84 Months
105,000 Miles or 84 Months

- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Rotate tires
- ❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)
- ❑ Inspect the following:

__ Automatic transmission fluid	__ Differential oil
__ Ball joints and dust covers	__ Drive shaft boots
__ Brake lines and hoses	__ Exhaust pipes and mountings
__ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs	__ Steering gear box
__ Limited-slip differential oil (Land Cruiser, 4WD RAV4)[1]	__ Steering linkage

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect engine air filter
- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- ❑ Replace automatic transmission fluid
- ❑ Replace differential oil (including limited-slip)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

5,000-Mile Maintenance Intervals
7,500-Mile Maintenance Intervals

To determine the appropriate maintenance interval for your vehicle, see page 17.

110,000 Miles or 88 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

115,000 Miles or 92 Months

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

❑ Inspect the following:

- __ Ball joints and dust covers
- __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
- __ Drive shaft boots
- __ Engine air filter
- __ Nuts and bolts on chassis and body
- __ Steering linkage

❑ Rotate tires
❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

112,500 Miles or 90 Months*

❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter

❑ Rotate tires

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date:

Mileage:

* Specific services apply to specific operating conditions. See pages 18–19 for details.

120,000 Miles or 96 Months
120,000 Miles or 96 Months

- ❑ Replace engine air filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and oil filter
- ❑ Replace engine coolant
- ❑ Rotate tires
- ❑ Replace limited-slip differential oil (Land Cruiser, RAV4 4WD)[1]
- ❑ Replace platinum spark plugs (RAV4)[2]
- ❑ Replace non-platinum spark plugs (Tacoma, 4Runner)[2]
- ❑ Repack front wheel bearings (Tacoma 2WD)
- ❑ Lubricate propeller shaft and re-torque bolts (all 4WD except RAV4)
- ❑ Lubricate drive shaft bushings (4WD Tacoma without ADD)
- ❑ Re-torque drive shaft flange bolts (all 4WD except Land Cruiser)
- ❑ Inspect the following:
  - __ Ball joints and dust covers
  - __ Brake lines and hoses
  - __ Brake linings/drums and brake pads/discs
  - __ Charcoal canister[3]
  - __ Differential oil
  - __ Drive belts
  - __ Drive shaft boots
  - __ Fuel lines and connections, fuel tank band and fuel tank vapor vent system hoses
  - __ Engine valves
  - __ Exhaust pipes and mountings
  - __ Fuel tank cap gasket
  - __ Steering gear box
  - __ Steering linkage
  - __ Transfer case oil (4WD models)
  - __ Transmission fluid or oil

Additional Maintenance Items for Special Operating Conditions:*

- ❑ Inspect nuts and bolts on body and chassis
- ❑ Replace differential oil
- ❑ Replace transfer case oil (4WD models)
- ❑ Replace transmission fluid or oil

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

120 Months
120 Months

- ❑ Inspect SRS Air Bag

DEALER SERVICE VERIFICATION

Date: _____

Mileage: _____

[1] If vehicle is equipped with limited-slip differential.

[2] Required under the terms of the Emission Control Warranty.

[3] Inspect at 120,000 miles or 144 months, whichever comes first. Required only for vehicles in California, Massachusetts and New York.

Vehicle Identification

Model

Body style

Model year

In-service date

Vehicle identification number

Mileage at delivery

Key number

Selling dealership

Selling dealership phone number

TOYOTA | everyday

www.toyota.com

00400-01999-SMG1

Printed in U.S.A.
6/98